

Technical and Clinical Outcome of Topical Wound Oxygen in Comparison to Conventional Compression Dressings in the Management of Refractory Nonhealing Venous Ulcers

Wael A. Tawfick, MRCSI¹, and
Sherif Sultan, MD, FRCS, EBQS-VASC, FACS^{1,2}

Abstract

Topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) proposes an option in the management of refractory nonhealing venous ulcers (RVUs). End points are proportion of ulcers healed at 12 weeks, recurrence rates, reduction in ulcer size, and time to full healing. A total of 67 patients with RVU were managed using TWO₂ and 65 patients with conventional compression dressings (CCDs) for 12 weeks or till full healing. Mean reduction in ulcer surface area at 12 weeks was 96% in patients managed with TWO₂ and 61% in patients managed with CCD. At 12 weeks, 76% of the TWO₂-managed ulcers had completely healed, compared to 46% of the CCD-managed ulcers ($P < .0001$). Median time to full healing was 57 days in patients managed with TWO₂ and 107 days in patients managed with CCD ($P < .0001$). After 36 months follow-up, 14 of the 30 healed CCD ulcers showed recurrence compared to 3 of the 51 TWO₂-healed ulcers. The TWO₂ is effective and valuable in managing RVU. The TWO₂ slashes the time required for RVU healing and radically decreases the recurrence rates.

Keywords

topical wound oxygen, venous ulcer, compression dressing

Introduction

Chronic venous ulceration is a common disease. The prevalence is 1% of the total population,¹⁻⁴ with 20% of venous ulcers portrayed in octogenarians.^{4,5} Ambulatory venous hypertension is the trigger of chronic reperfusion injury. This provokes venous ulceration¹ with its saga of chronicity and recurrence.¹

Management of venous ulcers costs upward of 1 billion dollars annually in the United States,⁶ and around 600 million Euros per year, in a population of 60 million.^{7,8} Despite this, recurrence rates have been reported up to 70% in most published series.^{9,10}

Over the past 40 years, we learnt that compression will improve the perfusion and ameliorate healing.^{2,11,12} Nevertheless, active healthy granulation takes up to 3 weeks to cultivate.¹³ The crucial step is how can we speed up the epithelial coverage of a granulating wound?

One therapy that aims at expediting wound healing is topical wound oxygen (TWO₂). Delivered through a Hyper-Box, it promotes angiogenesis and expedites epithelialization. This leads to a higher tensile strength collagen which diminishes scarring and the risk of recurrence.¹⁴⁻¹⁷ It increases the expression of angiogenesis-related growth factors^{18,19} and promotes leukocyte function with enhanced bactericidal activity.²⁰⁻²⁵

Aim and Objectives

We aim to assess the technical and clinical outcome of using TWO₂ and conventional compression dressings (CCDs) in chronic refractory venous ulceration (RVU).

We previously published our experience in the use of TWO₂ in chronic RVU.²⁶ In this current study, we aimed to examine the mid-term efficacy of TWO₂ in managing RVUs and the recurrence rates, after a 5-year follow-up.

Primary end points were proportion of ulcers healed at 12 weeks and recurrence rates at 36 months. Secondary end points were reduction in the ulcer size at 12 weeks, time taken for full

¹ Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, Western Vascular Institute (WVI), University College Hospital, Galway, Ireland

² Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, Galway Clinic, Galway, Ireland

Corresponding Author:

Sherif Sultan, Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, Western Vascular Institute, University College Hospital, Galway, Newcastle Road, Galway, Ireland

Email: sherif.sultan@hse.ie

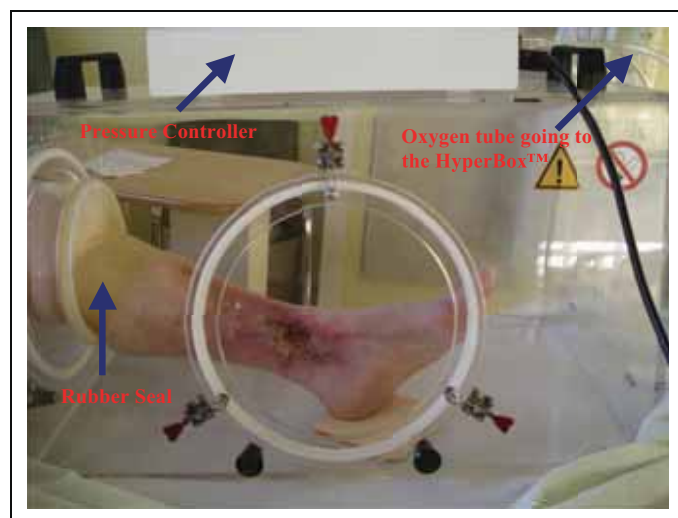


Figure 1. Limb in AOTI-HyperBox. Patient with a medial malleolar ulcer during a Two_2 treatment session, with the limb placed inside the AOTI-HyperBox. Oxygen and pressure seal is maintained by the rubber cuff, placed below the knee. Two_2 indicates topical wound oxygen.

healing, and methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) elimination.

Inclusion Criteria

A written informed consent was obtained from men/women of age ≥ 18 years.

The duration of the venous ulcer must be more than 2 years with no improvement over the past 1 year in a dedicated veins unit with $\text{C}_{6,s}$ in the Clinical, Etiological, Anatomical, and Pathophysiological (CEAP) classification.^{27,28} The patient must have a normal ankle-brachial index (ABI) with normal digital pressure.

Exclusion Criteria

Bedridden patients and patients with ischemic ulcers or osteomyelitis in the treated limb were primarily excluded. Patients diagnosed with malignant ulcers were excluded. Diabetes was not considered an exclusion criterion; however, patients with ischemic diabetic ulcers were excluded. A prior pivotal study in our center had proved that the AOTI Hyper-Box (AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland) does not work in ischemic diabetic ulcers and might induce iatrogenic deterioration of the affected diabetic limb because of the cyclic pressure.^{29,30}

Methods

Study Design

From October 2006 to December 2011, ethical endorsement was attained from patients with chronic RVUs of more than 2 years duration. All patients had to have experienced no sign of progress of the ulcer over the past year, despite ample compliance with

appropriate treatment, provided by community-based leg ulcer clinics.

All patients were managed in an intention to treat basis, with the option to be managed either using CCD or using Two_2 . Patients were fully instructed on both the therapies and treatment was conversed with their primary care physician and local tissue viability nurse. Allotment to treatment was centered on the patient's preference.

Techniques

Patients were assessed regarding the anatomical location and the duration of the ulcer, signs of infection, slough, and cellulitis. All vascular risk factors were observed.

The leg ulcer was swabbed for culture and sensitivity. The pain numerical rating scale was used prior to therapy and repeated every 3 days.

Ulcers were cleaned, debrided, digitally photographed, and measured using a Visitrak system (Smith & Nephew Ltd, Hull, United Kingdom), to ascertain the surface area and maximum length and width of the ulcer. Venous duplex ultrasound scan was performed for full CEAP assessment.^{27,28} The ABI with big toe digital pressure measurement and punch biopsy were performed for all patients. Patients were assessed regarding their Venous Clinical Severity Score.^{31,32}

Two_2 therapy: 67 ulcers. The limb was placed in the AOTI Hyper-Box for 180 minutes twice daily under pressure of 50 mbars, with oxygen supplied at 10 L/min with continuous humidification (Figure 1). Wounds were washed and left exposed between sessions with no dressings and no compression. Wounds were cleaned, debrided, and remeasured twice per week.^{26,29,30}

Compression therapy: 65 ulcers. Full compression was performed, using Profore[®] multilayer compression bandage system with underlying nonadherent Profore[®] wound contact layer dressings (Profore[®] by Smith & Nephew Ltd). Dressings were applied by a wound care specialist nurse and changed as required, 1 to 3 times per week, depending on the amount of exudates.

Protocol Post "Venous Ulcer Healing" or "Failure to Heal"

Treatment was sustained until complete ulcer healing or for 12 weeks, whichever sooner. In either arm of the study, as soon as the ulcer heals the leg is fitted with class 3, closed toe, below knee elastic stockings during the day³³ and advised to rejuvenate the skin of their legs with tap water soaking, baby oil, or olive oil to prevent itching and dry cracked skin with subsequent scratching.

Patients who did not reach complete ulcer healing by 12 weeks, in either treatment arm, were deemed failures of treatment. They were managed with CCD and continued to be seen on a weekly basis. Patients were followed up at 3 monthly intervals following cessation of the therapy.

Table 1. Demographics^a

Demographics	TWO ₂	CCD	P Value
Number of ulcers	67	65	
Age (mean/range)	69.34 years (range = 46-85 years)	67.78 years (range = 44-88 years)	.693 ^b
Gender, M: F	38: 29	35: 30	.447 ^c
Diabetes mellitus	n = 21	n = 18	.425 ^c
Smoking	n = 5	n = 2	.628 ^c
Hypertension	n = 30	n = 31	.554 ^c
MRSA positive	n = 24	n = 19	.291 ^c
Patient referred for primary amputation	n = 3	n = 0	.386 ^c

Abbreviations: CCD, conventional compression dressings; F, female; M, male; MRSA, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a There was no significant difference between both the groups in the demographics or vascular-related risk factors.

^b P value is analyzed using t test

^c P values are analyzed using chi-squared test.

Table 2. Characteristics of the Leg Ulcers^a

Anatomical Distribution	TWO ₂ , n	CCD, n	P Value
Medial maleolus	32	30	.406 ^b
Lateral maleolus	16	17	.574 ^b
Calf	9	9	.840 ^b
Shin	10	9	.801 ^b
Ulcer surface area			
≤5 cm ²	9	8	.459 ^b
6 to 10 cm ²	10	9	.801 ^b
11 to 20 cm ²	25	28	.538 ^b
21 to 40 cm ²	12	11	.794 ^b
≥41 cm ²	11	9	.715 ^b
Duration of the ulcer			
2 to 3 years	12	11	.794 ^b
4 to 5 years	23	18	.407 ^b
6 to 10 years	19	22	.446 ^b
11 to 20 years	9	11	.726 ^b
Over 20 years	4	3	.874 ^b

Abbreviations: CCD, conventional compression dressings; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a There was no statistically significant difference between both treatment groups, regarding the anatomical location of the ulcer, the size of the ulcer, or the duration the patient had the ulcer.

^b P values are analyzed using chi-squared test.

End points were assessed at 12 weeks, apart from the time to full ulcer healing which continued to be assessed beyond the 12 week point. Recurrence rates and quality-adjusted time without symptoms of disease or toxicity of treatment were assessed throughout the treatment and follow-up period.

Statistical Analysis

Data were accumulated and analyzed using SPSS 18 software (SPSS Inc, Chicago, Illinois). Continuous variables were balanced with the independent sample *t* test. Categorical proportions were judged using the chi-squared test. Mann Whitney *U* test was used to compare unpaired, nonparametric data. Time to healing was gauged using Kaplan-Meier with log-rank comparison.

Table 3. The CEAP Classification^a

CEAP Class ^b	TWO ₂ , n	CCD, n	P Value
C _{6,s}	67	65	
E _p	47	51	.186 ^c
E _s	20	14	.589 ^c
A _s	15	20	.531 ^c
A _p	11	7	.769 ^c
A _{s, p}	41	38	.259 ^c
P _r	46	42	.217 ^c
P _o	4	3	.862 ^c
P _{r,o}	17	20	.618 ^c

Abbreviations: CCD, conventional compression dressings; CEAP class, Clinical, Etiological, Anatomical, and Pathophysiological classification; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a There was no significant difference between both the groups in the CEAP classification.

^b Basic CEAP Classification.²⁶

^c P values are analyzed using chi-squared test.

Results

Patients

Over a period of 5 years, from October 2006 to December 2011, 1460 patients were reviewed with a diagnosis of chronic venous ulcers, at our tertiary referral leg ulcer clinic. Of these patients, 431 met the inclusion criteria to be enrolled in this study. After application of the exclusion criteria, only 148 patients were eligible. Out of these, 132 patients consented to join the study.

Totally, 67 limbs with 67 ulcers were managed using the TWO₂ therapy; 65 limbs with 65 ulcers were managed using CCD. In all, 57% of the patients managed with TWO₂ were males (n = 38) and 54% of the patients managed with CCD were males (n = 35; *P* = .447; Table 1).

Risk factors were similar in both the treatment groups (Table 1). There was no significant difference between both the groups in the anatomical distribution of ulcers, size of the ulcers, or the duration of the ulcer (Table 2).

Of the 67 ulcers, 24 ulcers were MRSA positive in the TWO₂ group, while 19 of 65 were MRSA positive in the CCD

Table 4. Previous Ulcer Treatment^a

Previous Treatment	TWO ₂ , n	CCD, n	P Value
SFJ ligation and division (\pm perforator avulsion)	7	5	.596 ^b
SFJ ligation, division, and LSV stripping (\pm perforator avulsion)	26	23	.213 ^b
SPJ ligation and division (\pm perforator avulsion)	9	10	.472 ^b
Multilayer compression dressings	45	37	.175 ^b
Local dressing + elastic stocking	13	18	.286 ^b
Local dressing + no compression	9	10	.472 ^b

Abbreviations: SFJ, sapheno-femoral junction; LSV, long saphenous vein; SPJ, sapheno-popliteal junction; CCD, conventional compression dressings; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a There was no significant difference between both groups regarding the surgical or local treatment the patients had received prior to the study.

^b P values are analyzed using chi-squared test.

group ($P = .386$; Table 1). Using the CEAP classification all patients were classified as C_{6,s}^{27,28} (Table 3). Using the Venous Clinical Severity Score,^{31,32} mean score in patients managed with TWO₂ was 25 and was 23 in patients managed with CCD.

There was no significant difference in the previous surgical or local management the patient had received to the ulcers, prior to the study (Table 4).

End points

In all, 86% of the TWO₂-managed ulcers showed a reduction in surface area by 3 weeks of treatment ($n = 58/67$), compared to 72% of the CCD ulcers ($n = 47/65$; $P = .021$; Table 5).

The proportion of ulcers completely healed by 12 weeks was 76% in the TWO₂ group ($n = 51/67$) in contrast to 46% of the CCD group ($n = 30/65$; $P < .0001$; Table 5).

The mean reduction in ulcer surface area at 12 weeks was 96% in the TWO₂ therapy group, compared to 61% in the CCD group (Figure 2).

The median time to full ulcer healing was 57 days in the TWO₂ group, in contrast to 107 days in the Profore[®] group ($P < .0001$; Table 5; Figure 3).

Within the TWO₂ group, the duration the patient had the ulcer and the size of the ulcer did not affect the healing time. The TWO₂-managed ulcers had a substantially shorter healing time, compared to CCD ulcers, no matter what was the duration of ulcer ($P < .0001$) or the size of the ulcer ($P < .0001$; Table 6). Figures 4 and 5 show an ulcer with a large surface area that healed completely over 8 weeks using TWO₂.

In all, 3 of the patients managed with TWO₂ were referred to our facility for primary amputation following the failure of other treatment modalities, including skin grafting. These 3 ulcers fully healed and none of these patients compelled to have an amputation.

Of the 67 ulcers, 51 of the TWO₂-treated ulcers showed a reverse gradient of healing, where healing commenced from the core of the ulcer and expanded toward the margin (Figure 6).

Table 5. Results^a

Results	TWO ₂	CCD	P Value
Ulcers showing signs of healing in 3 weeks	86% ($n = 58/67$)	72% ($n = 47/65$)	.021 ^b
Ulcers completely healed by 3 months	76% ($n = 51/67$)	46% ($n = 30/65$)	<.0001 ^b
Median time to full healing	57 days	107 days	<.0001 ^c
MRSA elimination	11/24	0/19	<.001 ^b

Abbreviations: CCD, conventional compression dressings; MRSA, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a Topical wound oxygen ulcers had a significantly shorter healing rate and healing time, as well as improved methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* elimination, compared to conventional compression dressings managed ulcers.

^b P values are analyzed using chi-squared test.

^c P value is log rank.

This is conflicting to the conventional healing process that initiates from the outward edges of the ulcer inwardly.

Using the pain numerical ranking scale, the pain score threshold in the TWO₂-managed patients recuperated from 8 to 3 by 13 days.

A total of 11 of the 24 MRSA-positive ulcers in the TWO₂ therapy group were MRSA negative after 5 weeks of treatment regardless of the closure of the ulcer. None of the 19 MRSA-positive ulcers in the CCD group were MRSA negative by 5 weeks of treatment ($P < .001$; Table 5). No local or systemic complications were encountered in either treatment group.

Patients were followed up for a median of 36 months. During that period, 4 TWO₂-managed patients underwent primary varicose vein surgery, while 7 patients (2 TWO₂ and 5 CCD) underwent redo-varicose vein surgery.

During the follow-up, 3 of the 51 fully healed TWO₂-managed ulcers showed signs of recurrence. In comparison, 14 of the 30 fully healed CCD-managed ulcers showed signs of recurrence. Furthermore, 2 CCD-managed ulcers that had not completely healed showed signs of deterioration and increase in surface area ($P < .0001$).

Discussion

The socioeconomic consequences of management of RVU, merged with high recurrence rates, have encouraged the development of a disruptive technology innovative therapy, as TWO₂ therapy.

The McCollum group from Manchester mentioned that contemporary dressing materials do not sway the healing development and that expenses on these products cannot be vindicated on a clinical ground, as they have no proven efficacy. Moreover, they regret that after 30 years of research there is no data to defend using anything other than a simple, inexpensive, low-adherence dressing under multilayer compression in the management of venous leg ulcers.¹³

In the Venous Ulcer Cost-effectiveness of ANtimicrobial dressings (VULCAN) trial, it took 101 days to heal 3 cm ulcers. Moreover, only 86% of the small ulcers that had healed at 1 year had a recurrence rate of 14%.³⁴ This is by using silver dressings on small ulcers that we rarely witness in a typical tertiary vein unit practice.

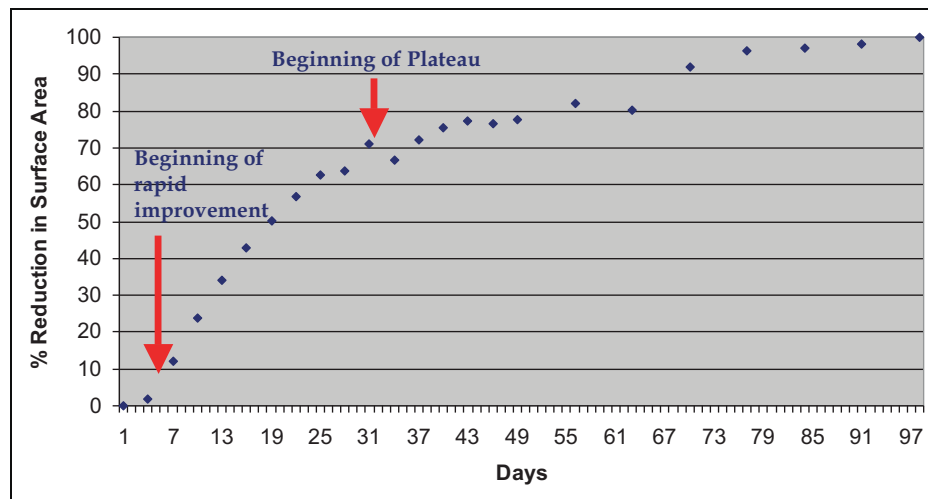


Figure 2. Mean reduction in surface area. There was an initial latent phase up to 5 days, followed by rapid improvement, where the ulcers reached 70% reduction in the surface area. This was followed by a plateau of slow improvement.

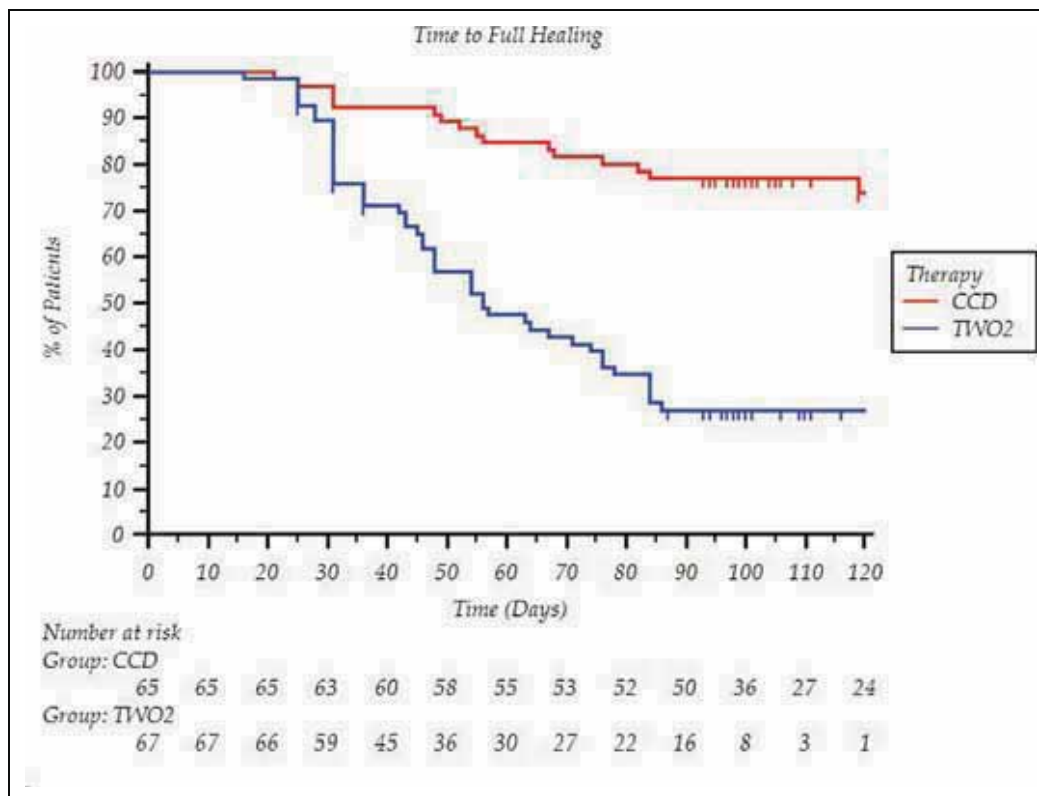


Figure 3. Time to full healing. Kaplan Meier curve showing time to full ulcer healing. The TWO₂-managed ulcers had a significantly shorter median time to full healing (57days) compared to 107 days in CCD-managed ulcers ($P<.0001$). TWO₂ indicates topical wound oxygen; CCD, conventional compression dressings.

The TWO₂ circumvents the consequence of a total body hyperbaric chamber, with its drawbacks on eyes, lungs, and ears.³⁵ Moreover, it eradicates the skyrocket price tag to set up and maintain a total body chamber in a downturn economy, where every Euro and space matters.

The work by Paul Bert verified the toxic consequences of systemic oxygen by yielding grand mal seizures as well as the effort of J. Lorrain-Smith, who confirmed the pulmonary oxygen toxicity, both after systemic administration of oxygen.^{35,36} This led to the concept of hyperbaric oxygen

Table 6. Effect of the Size of the Ulcer and the Duration the Patient Had the Ulcer on the Median Duration Required for Healing^a

Ulcer Surface Area	TWO ₂ Median Time to Full Healing	CCD Median Time to Full Healing	P Value
≤5 cm ²	54 days	87 days	<.0001 ^b
6 to 10 cm ²	60 days	118 days	<.0001 ^b
11 to 20 cm ²	53 days	109 days	<.0001 ^b
21 to 40 cm ²	59 days	113 days	<.0001 ^b
≥41 cm ²	61 days	119 days	<.0001 ^b
Duration of the ulcer			
2 to 3 years	58 days	111 days	<.0001 ^b
4 to 5 years	63 days	99 days	<.0001 ^b
6 to 10 years	52 days	102 days	<.0001 ^b
11 to 20 years	57 days	115 days	<.0001 ^b
Over 20 years	59 days	n = 0	<.0001 ^b

Abbreviations: CCD, conventional compression dressings; TWO₂, topical wound oxygen.

^a Topical wound oxygen-managed ulcers had a significantly shorter healing time in comparison to conventional compression dressings, regardless of the size of the ulcer or the length of time the patient had the ulcer.

^b P values are analyzed using Mann Whitney U test.

**Figure 4.** Case 1, Pre-treatment. Large ulcer (98cm² surface area) with thick eschar on medial aspect of the leg.

delivery to the site of tissue loss without the side effects of systemic oxygen toxicity.

Conversely, TWO₂ is established on the hypothesis that oxygen diffuses through tissue at a depth of 30 to 50 μm.³⁶ By calculating all these variables, we established our protocol of cyclic pressure of 50 mbars for 180 minutes twice daily, with oxygen supplied at 10 L/min with continuous humidification.^{26,29,30}

The cycling of the pressure in the AOTI Hyper-Box permits the delivery of oxygen under a much higher pressure, allowing improved topical penetration, rather than the limitation of a constant pressure.

**Figure 5.** Case 1 after 8 weeks of TWO₂ therapy. Ulcer less than 3cm² in the surface area.**Figure 6.** Reverse gradient of healing. Healing starts at the center of the ulcer and then spreads outward.

The TWO₂ promotes capillary neoangiogenesis^{18,19} through transdermal sustained delivery of oxygen. This leads to higher tensile strength collagen being formed during wound healing, which eliminates scarring and the risk of recurrence.^{14,15}

Diffused oxygen raises the capillary Po_2 levels at the wound site, stimulates epithelization, and granulation of new healthy tissue.^{16,17} Repeated treatment accelerates wound closure.

Moreover, oxygen generates reactive oxygen species at the wound site, acting as signaling substances, which increase the production of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF).^{37,38}

Of the 24 MRSA-positive ulcers in the Two_2 group, 11 were rendered MRSA negative at the end of their treatment protocol in comparison to none in the CCD group, which outlines the topical bactericidal effect on one of the most feared bacterial infection in the patient's mentality.

The Two_2 is lethal to anaerobic bacteria and enhances polymorph nuclear function and bacterial clearance.²⁰⁻²² It diminishes neutrophil adherence based on inhibition of β -2 integrin function.²³ This enlightens us of its potency against MRSA infection. The Two_2 assists antibiotic dispersion for aminoglycosides, cephalosporins, quinilones, and amphotericin.^{24,25}

Although Two_2 has been employed over a protracted period of time, the clinical evidence for efficacy and safety are sparse. In our study, we exploited the AOTI Hyper-Box cycled pressure from atmospheric to 50 mbars and back to atmospheric pressure in 1-minute cycles. This permitted the extended treatment administration time while plummeting the risk of endothelial cell toxicity. Our course of therapy accomplished enhanced wound healing time, without complications, in a relatively large number of patients.

During Two_2 therapy sessions, patients endured limb elevation. These patients had their ulcers for a minimum of 2 years and up to 43 years, and had already revealed no signs of healing over the past year, regardless of ample compliance with the therapy. Although we acknowledge that this may have aided in ulcer healing, it would be futile to accredit the superior outcome to limb elevation alone.

In our study, only 46% of the ulcers managed with CCD fully healed. Although acknowledging that this is a lesser figure than some published studies on such treatment, nevertheless the refractory nature of these ulcers has to be taken into consideration.

In our study 76% (51 of 67) of the Two_2 -treated ulcers exhibited reverse gradient of healing. All these ulcers further continued to fully heal with no scarring and zero recurrence. This is accredited to topical absorption of oxygen which leads to the establishment of privileged tensile strength collagen.¹⁴⁻¹⁷

Notwithstanding that the mean Venous Clinical Severity Score^{31,32} was elevated in patients managed with Two_2 , yet a superior outcome was observed, in contrast to patients managed with CCD, in all facets of clinical and technical outcome.

We believe this to be the principal study in the English literature that embodies venous ulcer management through a portable hyperbaric oxygen chamber and judges against the habitual long-established traditional best medical management in the form of CCD.

The numbers recruited are trivial; however, our foremost ambition was to display the null hypotheses of a disruptive innovative technology with mid-term efficacy and safety. A

randomized controlled trial is currently underway to further assess the benefits of Two_2 therapy.

Conclusion

The Two_2 is prudent, effective, and valuable in managing RVUs without the risks of full body hyperbaric chambers. The Two_2 slashes the time needed for RVU healing and is successful in pain alleviation, MRSA elimination, and management.

The Two_2 radically degrades recurrence rates, thus providing an improved quality of life.

Declaration of Conflicting Interests

The author(s) declared no potential conflicts of interest with respect to the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

Funding

The author(s) received no financial support for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

References

1. Trent JT, Falabella A, Eaglstein WH, Kirsner RS. Venous ulcers: pathophysiology and treatment options. *Ostomy Wound Manage*. 2005;51(5):38-54.
2. O'Meara S, Cullum NA, Nelson EA. Compression for venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2009;(1):CD000265.
3. Moffatt CJ, Franks PJ, Doherty DC, Martin R, Blewett R, Ross F. Prevalence of leg ulceration in a London population. *QJM*. 2004; 97(7):431-437.
4. Graham ID, Harrison MB, Nelson EA, Lorimer K, Fisher A. Prevalence of lower-limb ulceration: a systematic review of prevalence studies. *Adv Skin Wound Care*. 2003;16(6):305-316.
5. Margolis DJ, Bilker W, Santanna J, Baumgarten M. Venous leg ulcer: incidence and prevalence in the elderly. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. 2002;46(3):381-386.
6. Hegarty MS, Grant E, Reid L Jr. An overview of technologies related to care for venous leg ulcers. *IEEE Trans Inf Technol Biomed*. 2010;14(2):387-393.
7. Ragnarson Tennvall G, Hjelmgren J. Annual costs of treatment for venous leg ulcers in Sweden and the United Kingdom. *Wound Repair Regen*. 2005;13(1):13-18.
8. Ruckley CV. Socioeconomic impact of chronic venous insufficiency and leg ulcers. *Angiology*. 1997;48(1):67-69.
9. Moffatt CJ, Dorman MC. Recurrence of leg ulcers within a community ulcer service. *J Wound Care*. 1995;4(2):57-61.
10. Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. Venous and non-venous leg ulcers: clinical history and appearance in a population study. *Br J Surg*. 1994;81(2):182-187.
11. Palfreyman SJ, Lochiel R, Michaels JA. A systematic review of compression therapy for venous leg ulcers. *Vasc Med*. 1998; 3(4):301-313.
12. Cullum N, Nelson EA, Fletcher AW, Sheldon TA. Compression for venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2000;(3): CD000265.
13. Sultan MJ, McCollum C. Don't waste money when dressing leg ulcers. *Br J Surg*. 2009;96(10):1099-1100.

14. Prost-Squarcioni C, Fraitag S, Heller M, Boehm N. Functional histology of dermis [in French]. *Ann Dermatol Venereol*. 2008; 135(1 pt 2):1S5-1S20.
15. Wirthner R, Balamurugan K, Stiehl DP, et al. Determination and modulation of prolyl-4-hydroxylase domain oxygen sensor activity. *Methods Enzymol*. 2007;435:43-60.
16. Heng MC. Topical hyperbaric therapy for problem skin wounds. *J Dermatol Surg Oncol*. 1993;19(8):784-793.
17. Upson AV. Topical hyperbaric oxygenation in the treatment of recalcitrant open wounds. A clinical report. *Phys Ther*. 1986; 66(9):1408-1412.
18. Knighton DR, Silver IA, Hunt TK. Regulation of wound-healing angiogenesis-effect of oxygen gradients and inspired oxygen concentration. *Surgery*. 1981;90(2):262-270.
19. Scott G. Topical oxygen alters angiogenesis-related growth factor expression in chronic diabetic foot ulcers. *Irish J Med Sci*. 2007; 176(1):S2.
20. Kaufman T, Alexander JW, Nathan P, Brackett KA, MacMillan BG. The microclimate chamber: the effect of continuous topical administration of 96% oxygen and 75% relative humidity on the healing rate of experimental deep burns. *J Trauma*. 1983;23(9): 806-815.
21. Park MK, Myers RA, Marzella L. Oxygen tensions and infections: modulation of microbial growth, activity of antimicrobial agents, and immunologic responses. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1992;14(3):720-740.
22. Mandell GL. Bactericidal activity of aerobic and anaerobic polymorphonuclear neutrophils. *Infect Immun*. 1974;9(2):337-341.
23. Thom SR. Effects of hyperoxia on neutrophil adhesion. *Undersea Hyperb Med*. 2004;31(1):123-131.
24. Mirhij NJ, Roberts RJ, Myers MG. Effects of hypoxemia upon aminoglycoside serum pharmacokinetics in animals. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. 1978;14(3):344-347.
25. Keck PE, Gottlieb SF, Conley J. Interaction of increased pressures of oxygen and sulfonamides on the in vitro and in vivo growth of pathogenic bacteria. *Undersea Biomed Res*. 1980;7(2):95-106.
26. Tawfick W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO2) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2009;38(1):125-132.
27. Eklof B, Rutherford RB, Bergan JJ, et al. Revision of the CEAP classification for chronic venous disorders: consensus statement. *J Vasc Surg*. 2004;40(6):1248-1252.
28. Meissner MH, Gloviczki P, Bergan J, et al. Primary chronic venous disorders. *J Vasc Surg*. 2007;46(suppl S):54S-67S.
29. Tawfick W, Sultan S. Early results of topical wound oxygen (TWO2) therapy in the management of refractory non healing venous ulcers: superior role over conventional compression dressings. *Vascular*. 2008;16(suppl 2):S156-S157.
30. Tawfick W, Sultan S. Topical wound oxygen versus conventional compression dressings in the management of refractory venous ulcers; a parallel observational pivotal study. *Irish J Med Sci*. 2007;176(1):S2.
31. Meissner MH, Moneta G, Burnand K, et al. The hemodynamics and diagnosis of venous disease. *J Vasc Surg*. 2007;46(suppl S):4S-24S.
32. Ricci MA, Emmerich J, Callas PW, et al. Evaluating chronic venous disease with a new venous severity scoring system. *J Vasc Surg*. 2003;38(5):909-915.
33. Nelson EA, Harper DR, Prescott RJ, Gibson B, Brown D, Ruckley CV. Prevention of recurrence of venous ulceration: randomized controlled trial of class 2 and class 3 elastic compression. *J Vasc Surg*. 2006;44(4):803-808.
34. Michaels JA, Campbell B, King B, Palfreyman SJ, Shackley P, Stevenson M. Randomized controlled trial and cost-effectiveness analysis of silver-donating antimicrobial dressings for venous leg ulcers (VULCAN trial). *Br J Surg*. 2009;96(10): 1147-1156.
35. Leach RM, Rees PJ, Wilmshurst P. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *BMJ*. 1998;317(7166):1140-1143.
36. Kindwall E, Whelan H. *Hyperbaric Medicine Practice*. 2nd ed. Flagstaff, AZ: Best Publishing Company; 2004:18-20,25,29,30.
37. Sheikh AY, Gibson JJ, Rollins MD, Hopf HW, Hussain Z, Hunt TK. Effect of hyperoxia on vascular endothelial growth factor levels in a wound model. *Arch Surg* 2000;135(11):1293-7.
38. Roy S, Khanna S, Nallu K, Hunt TK, Sen CK. Dermal wound healing is subject to redox control. *Mol Ther* 2006;13(1):211-20.

Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy in the Treatment of Severe Diabetic Foot Ulcers: A Prospective Controlled Study

Eric Blackman, MD, FRCS(C), FAADEP; Candice Moore, RN; John Hyatt, MD, FRCS(C); Richard Railton, MD, FRCS(C), FACS; and Christian Frye, MD, MPH

Abstract

Diabetic foot ulcers (DFU) are common, difficult-to-treat, and prone to complications. A prospective, controlled study was conducted to: 1) examine the clinical efficacy of a pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO₂) device in outpatients (N = 28) with severe DFU referred for care to a community wound care clinic and 2) assess ulcer reoccurrence rates after 24 months. Seventeen (17) patients received TWO₂ five times per week (60-minute treatment, pressure cycles between 5 and 50 mb) and 11 selected a silver-containing dressing changed at least twice per week (control). Patient demographics did not differ between treatment groups but wounds in the treatment group were more severe, perhaps as a result of selection bias. Ulcer duration was longer in the treatment (mean 6.1 months, SD 5.8) than in the control group (mean 3.2 months, SD 0.4) and mean baseline wound area was 4.1 cm² (SD 4.3) in the treatment and 1.4 cm² (SD 0.6) in the control group ($P = 0.02$). Fourteen (14) of 17 ulcers (82.4%) in the treatment group and five of 11 ulcers (45.5%) in the control group healed after a median of 56 and 93 days, respectively ($P = 0.04$). No adverse events were observed and there was no reoccurrence at the ulcer site after 24 months' follow-up in either group. Although the absence of randomization and blinding may have under- or overestimated the treatment effect of either group, the significant differences in treatment outcomes confirm the potential benefits of TWO₂ in the management of difficult-to-heal DFUs. Clinical efficacy and cost-effectiveness studies as well as studies to elucidate the mechanisms of action of TWO₂ are warranted.

Key Words: controlled prospective study, outpatients, diabetic foot ulcer, topical oxygen therapy, silver dressing

Index: *Ostomy Wound Management* 2010;56(6):24–31

Potential Conflicts of Interest: Dr. Frye discloses he is a consultant for AOTI, Ltd., Galway, Ireland.

Foot disorders such as ulceration, infection, and gangrene, along with subsequent amputation, are significant complications of diabetes, the leading causes for diabetes-related hospitalization, and estimated to cost billions of dollars each year.^{1,2} Diabetic peripheral wounds are a major risk factor for lower extremity amputation.³ Approximately 40% to 70% of all lower extremity amputations are performed in patients with diabetes; approximately 100,000 nontraumatic lower-limb amputations were performed in the US among persons with diabetes in 2008.⁴ Even superficial diabetic wounds are often difficult to treat and show high rates of complications.⁵

Oxygen (O₂) is essential to wound healing. Local tissue hypoxia, caused by disrupted or compromised vasculature, is a key factor that limits wound healing.^{6,7} It is well established that O₂ is vital in the synthesis of collagen, enhancement of fibroblasts, angiogenesis, and leukocyte function.⁸⁻¹⁰ O₂ also has key functions in energy metabolism^{11,12} and in the inhibition of microbial growth.¹³

Clinical use of O₂ to promote wound healing began in the 1960s with the administration of systemic full body hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBO) to treat wounds.¹³ Today, HBO is usually administered in single- or multiplace chambers utilizing pressures of 2,500 mb and higher. HBO is reimbursed

Dr. Eric Blackman is an orthopedic surgeon; Ms. Moore is a registered nurse and advanced wound specialist; Dr. Hyatt is a vascular surgeon; and Dr. Railton is a general surgeon, St. Catharines Wound Clinic, St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada. Dr. Frye is a consultant for AOTI, Ltd., Galway, Ireland. Please address correspondence to: Dr. Christian Frye, Pittinger Platz 17, 82008 Unterhaching, Germany; email: christian.frye@online.de.

by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the US to treat certain wounds, including diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs) that have failed to heal using standard care. A Cochrane review by Kranke et al¹⁴ demonstrated that in people with foot ulcers due to diabetes, HBO significantly reduced the risk of major amputation and may improve the chance of healing at 1 year. The availability of HBO facilities, contraindications, the need to transfer the patients to the HBO facilities, and the risks of undesired systemic side effects such as barotraumas of the ear or confinement anxiety limit the widespread use of HBO to treat diabetic ulcers on a global basis.¹⁵

In an effort to address some of these drawbacks, the principle of topical pressurized oxygen administration or topical wound oxygen therapy (TWO₂) was introduced in the late 1960s.¹⁶ The approach of topically oxygenating the wound is quite different from HBO. TWO₂ does not involve pressures as high as in HBO. Additionally, TWO₂ is portable and can be administered in varied care sites, including in the patient's home. A number of published studies,¹⁶⁻²¹ including smaller random controlled trials (RCTs) and case series involving patients with diabetic ulcers, venous ulcers, pressure ulcers, and other wounds demonstrates positive outcomes with TWO₂, but the medical community is not commonly familiar with the principle.

The purpose of this prospective, controlled study was to: 1) compare healing rates of chronic DFUs treated with TWO₂ versus DFUs treated with advanced moist dressing therapy and 2) compare DFU recurrence rates after 24 months in both treatment groups.

Methods

Study design, setting, and population. A prospective, controlled study was conducted at a single center, St. Catharines Wound Clinic, St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada. One trained research nurse in this outpatient wound care center screened patients referred for wound care for study eligibility. Because all devices and dressings are registered products in Canada, no IRB approval was obtained. Informed consent of the participating patients was obtained, including the option to opt out at any time. Patients were considered eligible for participation if they met the following criteria: provision of informed consent, at least 18 years of age, an ankle-brachial index (ABI) of at least 0.5 in the affected limb, and diagnosis of a DFU with a grade 2-A or worse according to the University of Texas (UT) Wound Classification System.²² Patients were ineligible to participate if they had a chronic wound of nondiabetic origin, deep vein thrombosis (DVT), were pregnant or lactating, were receiving palliative care, were known to be nonadherent with therapy, or had a HbA1c above 10%.

The manufacturer of the topical wound oxygen devices, AOTI Ltd (Galway, Ireland), supported the study by providing the medical devices and the oxygen for use during the study.

Study protocol. After obtaining informed consent, a patient history and baseline assessment were obtained by the

Ostomy Wound Management 2010;56(6):24-31

Key Points

- A prospective controlled study involving 28 outpatients was conducted to compare outcomes of diabetic foot ulcer treatments.
- The proportion of wounds healed and time to healing was good in both treatment groups but significantly better in the topical oxygen (TWO₂) than in the silver dressing group.
- Research to elucidate the mechanisms of action of TWO₂ and randomized controlled clinical efficacy and cost-effectiveness studies are warranted.

study nurse. Variables assessed included: ABI; wound duration and location, and size; loss of protective sensation (determined by 10-g monofilament); and HbA1c. All wounds were classified according to the UT classification for diabetic wounds by an advanced wound specialist based on clinical and laboratory data. All wounds were surgically debrided to a bleeding base; the number of debridements was not limited but usually debridements were performed once a week before treatment commenced. All wounds were offloaded with the Active Offloading Walker (Royce Medical, Camarillo, CA).

If a TWO₂ device was available after the initial assessment (there were a total of four devices), the patient was asked to be in the TWO₂ arm. If all TWO₂ devices were occupied at the first visit of the study participant, or the patient refused daily TWO₂ therapies, the patient was assigned to the control group (see Figure 1) and provided an advanced moist wound therapy (AMWT) using a silver-based dressing (Silvercel™, Johnson and Johnson Inc., Somerville, NJ), which is licensed for the treatment of DFUs by Health Canada.

Hyper-Box Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy Systems (AOTI Ltd., Galway, Ireland) were provided by the Canadian distributor (Therapeutic Surface Solutions Inc., Hamilton, Ontario, Canada) for use in the trial. This system is a class II medical device licensed for the treatment of DFUs as well as other wound types by Health Canada. The device also has US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 510(k) clearance and CE-Mark approval for the same indications. It delivers humidified medical grade O₂ into an extremity chamber in a cyclical manner. This cycle consists of pressurizing the chamber to 50 mb and then venting the O₂ out of the chamber, allowing pressure to reduce toward ambient pressure (5 mb) before re-pressurizing. Treatment consisted of daily 60-minute TWO₂ treatments, conducted Monday through Friday. Saline-soaked gauze dressings, applied following treatment, remained in place until the next scheduled treatment. Both groups received treatment based on current best practice guidelines, as decided in consultation with three participating surgeons. Dressing changes in the control group also were performed in the study center according to the physicians' recommendation

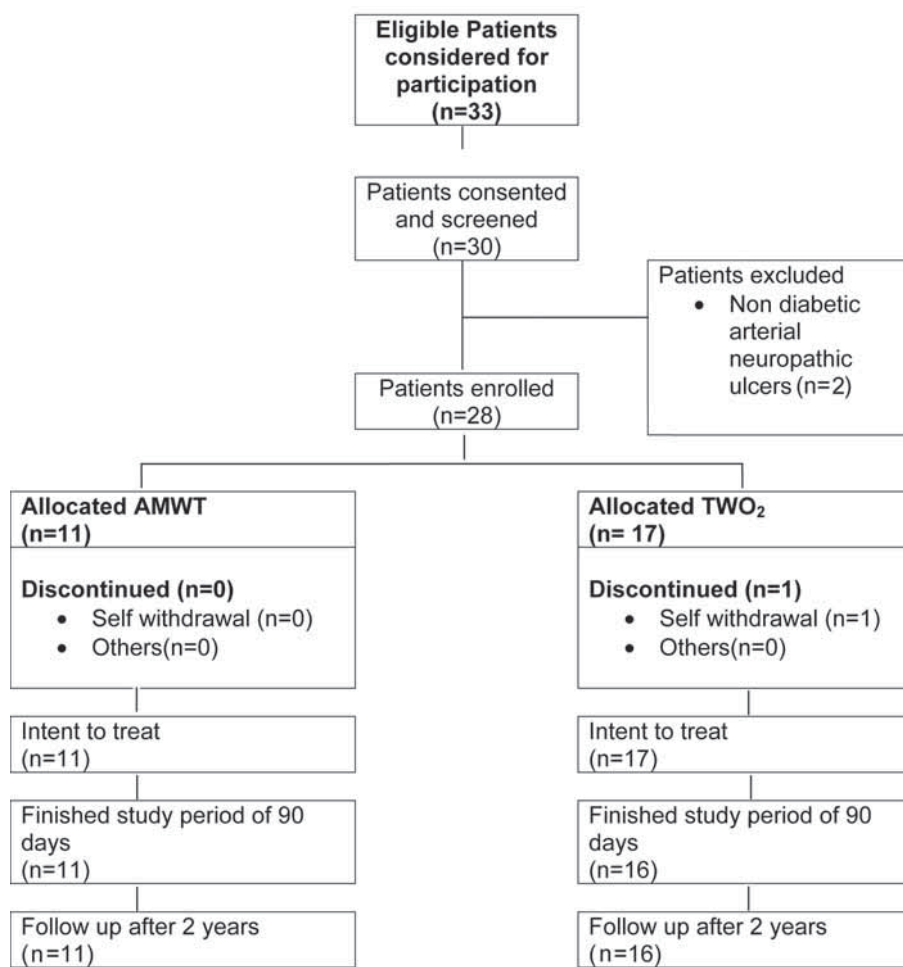


Figure 1. Study population.

at a minimum of twice a week. Each participant's wound was assessed weekly and debrided if necessary. All patients were followed for 90 days in the active treatment phase (ATP) until the wound healed; all patients were monitored monthly for 24 months in the follow-up phases (PUP) to determine if the wound recurred.

The primary study outcome was wound closure, defined as complete epithelialization of the wound with the absence of drainage. The secondary endpoint was reoccurrence rate after 24 months.

Statistical analysis. Data entry was performed twice and computations were performed using the statistical package SAS for Windows version 9.1 (SAS Institute, Cary, NC). Wound area was calculated using length and width measured with a digital caliper. Data from all patients enrolled in the study were analyzed (intent to treat) mainly using a time-to-event strategy with Kaplan-Meier estimates, followed by a log rank test. This statistical procedure provides a comparison of the distribution of events between the two treatment groups. In addition to the event rates, mean and median time to 100% closure were calculated, as well as the proportion of patients

with healed ulcers within the active treatment phase. Continuous demographic variables, such as the patient's age at enrollment, were summarized using descriptive statistics and between-group differences were compared with a two-sample *t*-test. Categorical demographic variables such as gender were summarized and compared using a two-tailed chi-square statistic. Comorbidity risk factors were summarized by treatment assignment and according to the type of variable (categorical, continuous) and compared between groups.

Results

In the first week of January 2007, 33 eligible patients were asked to participate in the trial; of these, 30 agreed. Two patients had to be excluded after signing informed consent because they had nondiabetic arterial neuropathic ulcers, leaving a total sample size of 28 patients for follow-up and data analysis. Of those, 27 were followed-up until December 31, 2008 to document DFU reoccurrence in healed wounds. One patient in the TWO₂ group withdrew from the study after 81 days and missing >50% of treatments (see Figure 1).

The TWO₂ and AMWT groups were similar with respect to age, gender distribution, HbA1c, and ABI. Baseline wound area was significantly larger in the TWO₂

than in the control group (mean 4.1 cm² [SD 4.3] versus 1.4 cm² [SD 0.6]; *P* = 0.02). Wound duration was longer in the TWO₂ group (6.1 months [SD 5.8] versus 3.2 months [SD 0.4] for control) but the difference was not statistically significant. All patients had plantar wounds and peripheral neuropathy as indicated by a loss of protective sensation. No toe or heel ulcers were noted in the study population. Except for one mid-foot ulcer in the TWO₂ group, all ulcers were located at the first, third, and fifth metatarsal (see Table 1).

The proportion of ulcers with complete healing was significantly greater in the TWO₂ than in the AMWT group (*P* = 0.013) (see Figure 2). Fourteen (14) out of 17 (82.4%) versus five (5) out of 11 (45.5%), respectively, showed complete epithelialization of the wound (*P* = 0.04). Median time to closure was 56 days (interquartile range [IQR] 39–81 days) in the TWO₂ group and 93 days [IQR: 62–127]) in the control group. In the follow-up phase of up to 24 months, there were no reoccurrences at the healed ulcer site in either the TWO₂ therapy or control group.

No treatment-related adverse events were documented in either group.

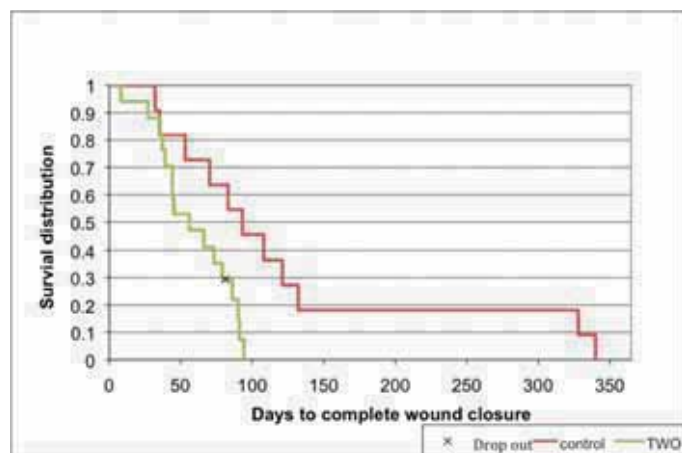


Figure 2. Kaplan-Meier estimate for time to complete wound closure.

Time to complete closure TWO₂ group = 94 days; time to complete closure control group = 340 days ($P = 0.013$)

Discussion

Overall study results. Wounds in patients treated with TWO₂ in this study were significantly more likely to heal and during a shorter period of time than wounds in patients receiving AMWT. These results must be interpreted within the context of the study design. There was no formal randomization and in the vast majority of cases the secretary of the wound care center assigned the groups based on equipment availability and patient preference without knowledge about wound severity. Nevertheless, all staff members were aware of group assignments and it seems likely that more serious wounds were assigned to the TWO₂ group after noting positive results in a pre-study phase before this study commenced in January 2007. This selection bias helps explain why wounds in the TWO₂ group had a larger surface area, UT classification as more severe, and longer wound duration before enrolling into the study than wounds in the control group. In this respect, the results of this trial may underestimate the potential benefits of TWO₂ compared to AMWT.

On the other hand, it is also possible that a “self-selection” of patients took place in favor of AMWT treatment for persons with less interest in following the protocol of care and visiting the center five times a week. According to the study protocol, patients were given the option not to go into the treatment group but no patient “randomized” by the secretary refused to go into the treatment group.

Patient adherence to protocol (particularly with offloading) in a study of neuropathic DFU is an important factor in healing. All patients received offloading but it is possible that poor adherence is at least partly responsible for the outcome differences observed. An additional potential bias is the positive reinforcement of daily 1- to 2-hour visits for the treatment group versus twice-per-week visits for the control group. Positive reinforcement of weight-bearing limitation is likely to

occur during these visits. However, the magnitude of the differences observed is unlikely to have occurred as a result of these potential differences only.

Previous studies²³⁻²⁷ conducted on DFUs that compare AMWT to other adjunctive modalities have shown proportions of wounds healed ranging from 26% to 46.2% following 12 weeks of care in their control groups. The best results (46.2% healed after 12 weeks) were reported in a prospective, randomized, multicenter study²⁷ of UT grade 1 or 2 DFUs ($n = 86$) that investigated healing time between patients receiving a cellular matrix and standard care. The high proportion of wounds healed in the more severe wounds enrolled in the control group of the current study, 45.5% of UT grade 2 and 3 wounds, suggests that the standard of care provided in control group in this wound clinic was good.

The role of oxygen. Although questions about the mechanism of action of TWO₂ remain, evidence suggests that TWO₂ plays a key role in achieving the needed oxygen balance in the wound bed required for wound healing to progress, as suggested by Sibbald and Woo.²⁸

It is well established that oxygen is vital in collagen synthesis, fibroblast enhancement, angiogenesis and leukocyte function.⁸⁻¹⁰ Hypoxia caused by disrupted vasculature is a key factor that has been found to limit wound healing.^{6,7} The partial pressure of oxygen (pO_2) in the wound is lower than in healthy tissue; in dermal wounds, pO_2 ranges from 0 to 10 mm Hg in the center of the wound to 60 mm Hg at the periphery.⁶ In contrast, the pO_2 in arterial blood is approximately 100 mm Hg.

Oxygen needed for collagen synthesis proceeds in direct proportion to pO_2 across the entire physiologic range, from 0 to hundreds of mm Hg. Collagen synthesis requires several enzymes. A measure to characterize an enzyme is the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate reaches half of its maximum value ($V_{max}/2$). This concentration can be shown to be equal to the Michaelis constant (KM). The KM of O_2 in collagen synthesis has been determined to occur at a pO_2 of 20 to 25 mm Hg. V_{max} is approximately 250 mm Hg, suggesting that new vessels cannot approach their greatest possible rate of growth unless the wound tissue pO_2 is as high as 66.²⁹ Consequently, *in vivo* and human studies have shown that hypoxic wounds deposit collagen poorly and are more likely to become infected.³⁰

Recent research has focused on oxygen and infection. In a wound bed, large amounts of molecular oxygen are partially reduced to form reactive oxygen species (ROS). Leading researchers view the NADP(H)-linked oxygenase as a key factor. *In vitro* studies have shown that this enzyme increases leukocytic oxygen consumption by as much as 50-fold and subsequently uses most of the oxygen delivered to wounds.³¹ The NADPH oxidase catalyzes the production of ROS by phagocyte cells such as neutrophilic and eosinophilic granulocytes, monocytes, and macrophages. Exposing these phagocytes to an infectious stimulus activates a “respiratory burst” caused

Table 1. Baseline patient and wound characteristics

Characteristics	Control group N = 11	TWO ₂ group N = 17
Age (years)	63.4 (9.6)	62.4 (9.7)
Gender (male)	8 (72.7%)	12 (70.6%)
HbA1c (%)	7.4% (1.2%)	7.3 (1.2)
Current smoker	0 (0%)	2 (11.8%)
Ankle-brachial systolic pressure index (mm Hg)	1 (0.18)	0.9 (0.21)
Wound duration before therapy (months)	3.2 (0.4)	6.1 (5.8)
Wound area (cm ²)	1.4 (0.6) ^a	4.1 (4.3) ^a
Wound stage		
C II	0 (0%)	0 (0%)
C III	0 (0%)	1 (5.9%)
D II	7 (63.6%)	5 (29.4%)
D III	4 (36.4%)	11 (64.7%)
Received offloading therapy	11 (100%)	17 (100%)
Plantar location of wound	11 (100%)	17 (100%)
1st metatarsal	10 (91%)	4 (22%)
3rd metatarsal	1 (10%)	1 (6%)
5th metatarsal	--	11 (61%)
Midfoot	--	1 (5%)
Loss of protective sensation	11 (100%)	17 (100%)
History of plantar ulceration	10 (90%)	15 (88%)
Charcot foot		1 (5.9%)

Data are mean (SD) or number of patients (%)

^aP = 0.05

by activation of the plasma membrane-bound NADPH oxidase. Research presented by Hunt¹³ has shown that approximately 98% of the oxygen consumed by wound neutrophils is utilized for respiratory burst. In simpler terms, the majority of oxygen in infected chronic wounds is probably used to fight infection via the ROS-system, leaving almost no oxygen for wound healing.

The ROS includes oxygen-free radicals such as the superoxide anion (O₂⁻) as well as hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂). The superoxide anion also drives endothelial cell signaling required during angiogenesis. Endogenous hydrogen peroxide drives redox signaling, a molecular network of signal propagation that supports key aspects of wound healing such as cell migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis.³²

In summary, the dilemma in wound healing is that the oxygen supply is limited while oxygen demand increases significantly. Three major factors are responsible for wound tissue hypoxia: peripheral vascular diseases (PVDs) limiting the blood supply and thus the needed oxygen; increased oxygen demand of the healing tissue needed for collagen synthesis and angiogenesis; and the generation of ROS needed for infection control (respiratory burst) and redox signaling

Topical oxygen therapy. The big question is whether topical oxygen can penetrate the wound surface to increase the pO₂ in the wound tissue. Fries et al¹⁸ studied the efficacy of topical oxygen in an experimental setting using a pre-clinical model involving excisional dermal wounds in pigs. Exposing open dermal wounds to topical oxygen treatment increased superficial wound tissue pO₂. Fries et al used a probe designed to measure superficial pO₂ at 2 mm depth at the center of the wound bed and saw an increase of pO₂ from the baseline of 5 to 7 mm Hg to 40 mm Hg in as little as 4 minutes. More indirect evidence of the oxygen penetration into the tissue with topical oxygen devices comes from Scott and Reeves³³ uncontrolled experiments on three patients with plantar diabetic wounds. Using multiplex ELISA assays of growth factor cytokines, the authors quantified levels of total proteins detectable in fluids collected twice weekly from wounds after exposure to topical oxygen. TWO₂ was shown to increase the levels of a variety of angiogenesis-related growth factors (BFGF, HB-EGF, KGF and VEG-F) in chronic wounds. In chronic DFUs treated with TWO₂, the most crucial angiogenesis-related growth factor, VEG-F, increased as much as 20-fold.³⁴

Gordillo et al³² analyzed data from two simultaneous nonrandomized studies to test the effects of HBO and topical oxygen therapy. In total, 1,854 patients were screened in outpatient wound clinics for non-randomized enrollments into the HBO (n = 32; 31% were persons with diabetes) and TWO₂ (n = 25; 52%

were persons with diabetes) studies. HBO did not result in statistically significant improvements in wound size or significant changes in the expression levels of any of the genes studied. Topical oxygen treatment significantly reduced wound size and was associated with higher VEGF165 expression in healing wounds.

After an initial prospective case series study by Fisher¹⁶ in 1969, only in the last 5 to 10 years has there been new interest in topical approaches to oxygenate cutaneous wounds.^{18-21,28-36} The results obtained in this trial confirm previously published results of using TWO₂ in chronic wounds. In a prospective case series, Fisher¹⁶ treated 52 patients with venous ulcers (n = 16), pressure ulcers (n = 26), and DFUs (n = 2) with topical oxygen that had failed to heal from several months to several years without improvement. The diabetic ulcers were superficial and had been present for 4 and 5 months. With topical oxygen treatment, the two diabetic ulcers healed within 6 and 9 days, failing in six of the 52 cases. In four of these failures, an underlying osteomyelitic process, unknown at the start of therapy, was noted. In the same study, six patients had almost identical lesions on both lower extremities and hips. One lesion was treated conventionally and the contralateral lesion was treated with topical oxygen. Two of six control-treated

wounds showed mild improvement; all TWO₂ treated wounds healed within 7 weeks.

Heng et al²⁰ conducted a prospective randomized controlled study utilizing TWO₂. Participants included 40 inpatients with 79 necrotic/gangrenous ulcers assigned to TWO₂ or control treatment. The ulcers were of mixed etiology — 39 were diabetic ulcers, 23 of which were located on the foot. Control group patients received standard wound care including sharp debridement as needed and wet-to-dry or hydrocolloid dressings were changed one to three times daily. TWO₂ consisted of topical oxygen delivered at 1.03 to 1.04 atmospheres, with treatment set at 4 hours per day, 4 days per week, for a maximum treatment time of 4 weeks. In the TWO₂ group, 90% of ulcers healed compared with 22% in the control group.

Heng et al²¹ also conducted a 3-month prospective cohort study to assess the healing rate and cost-effectiveness of TWO₂ in healing necrotic/gangrenous wounds in patients with and without diabetes. Necrotic tissue was debrided by sharp debridement and infected ulcers were treated with oral or intravenous antibiotics. Gangrenous digits or forefeet were treated by partial amputation with subsequent treatment of the skin defect with TWO₂. Fifteen (15) patients had 24 wounds, out of which 22 healed in 24 weeks.

Tawfik et al³⁶ recently published the results of an 83-patient parallel observational study comparing TWO₂ and conventional compression therapy used in venous ulcer management. After 12 weeks, 80% of TWO₂-managed ulcers were completely healed (median 45 days) compared to 35% of the control group ulcers (median 182 days) ($P < 0.0001$). Pain scores in TWO₂-managed patients improved and nine of the 19 methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA)-positive ulcers in the TWO₂ group were MRSA-negative after 5 weeks of treatment regardless of ulcer closure compared to none of the 17 MRSA-positive ulcers in the control group.

Implications for practice. The diabetes epidemic is a worldwide problem. In the most recent national cross-sectional study³⁷ from the year 2000 of coronary risk factors in Saudi Arabia (the CADIS study), 23.7% of adults over 40 years of age had diabetes. The sample included 16,806 adults and the final response rate was 93%. In 2007, more than 100,000 patients with diabetes in the US had a foot amputation.⁴ The mortality rate after a diabetes-related lower leg amputation is high. A retrospective database query and medical record review for January 1, 1990, to December 31, 2001 by Aulivola et al³⁸ reported survival rates after major amputation of patients with diabetes of 69.7% and 34.7% at 1 and 5 years, respectively. In the current study, the attending orthopedic and vascular surgeons estimated that 25% of the TWO₂ group patients faced imminent risk of amputation had the treatment regimen not been successful.

The financial burden of DFUs is also considerable. An uncomplicated DFU is estimated to cost \$8,000 to treat, an infected ulcer can cost \$17,000 and the cost of amputation can

reach \$45,000.^{39,40} Considering the results obtained in this and other studies, TWO₂ has the potential to provide substantial cost savings.

Conclusion

A significant difference in the proportion of DFUs healed was observed between daily TWO₂-treated wounds and those managed with advanced wound dressings. TWO₂ is a simple-to-apply, noninvasive therapy. No adverse events were observed in this or previously published studies. During the 24-month follow-up, no reoccurrence of healed ulcers was observed in either treatment group. Well-designed RCTs to confirm the efficacy and evaluate the cost-effectiveness of TWO₂ are needed. ■

References

1. Frykberg R. Diabetic foot ulcers: pathogenesis and management. *Am Fam Physicians*. 2002;66:1655–1662.
2. Frykberg RG, Zgonis T, Armstrong D, et al. Diabetic foot disorders: a clinical practice guideline (2006 revision). *J Foot Ankle Surg*. 2006;45:1–66.
3. Younes NA, Albsoul AM, Awad H. Diabetic heel ulcers: a major risk factor for lower extremity amputation. *Ostomy Wound Manage*. 2004;50(6):50–60.
4. Driver VA, de Leon JD. Health economic implications for wound care and limb preservation. *J Managed Care Med*. 2008;11:13–19.
5. Ulbrecht JS, Cavanagh PR, Caputo GM. Foot problems in diabetes: an overview. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2004;39(suppl 2):73–82.
6. Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Revisiting the essential role of oxygen in wound healing. *Am J Surg*. 2003;186(3):259–263.
7. Khanna S, Wallace WA. Wound healing: oxygen and emerging therapeutics. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2002;4:961–963.
8. Prockop DJ, Kivirikko KI, Guzman NA. The biosynthesis of collagen and its disorders (part 1). *N Engl J Med*. 1979;301:13–23.
9. Prockop DJ, Kivirikko KI, Tuderman L, Guzman NA. The biosynthesis of collagen and its disorders (part 2). *N Engl J Med*. 1979;301:77–85.
10. Hopf HW, Hunt TK, West JM, et al. Wound tissue oxygen tension predicts the risk of wound infection in surgical patients. *Arch J Surg*. 1997;132:997–1004.
11. Patel V, Chivukula IV, Roy S, et al. Oxygen: from the benefits of inducing VEGF expression to managing the risk of hyperbaric stress. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. 2005;7:1377–1387.
12. Kairuz E, Upton Z, Dawson RA, Malda J. Hyperbaric oxygen stimulates epidermal reconstruction in human skin equivalents. *Wound Repair Regen*. 2007;15(2):266–274.
13. Hunt TK, Ellison EC, Sen CK. Oxygen: at the foundation of wound healing – introduction. *World J Surg*. 2004;28:291–293.
14. Kranke P, Bennett M, Roedel-Wiedmann I, Debus S. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for chronic wounds. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2004;2:CD004123.
15. Plafki C, Peters P, Almeling M, Welslau W, Busch R. Complications and side effects of hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *Aviat Space Environ Med*. 2000;7(2):119–124.
16. Fisher BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet*. 1969;2(7617):405–409.
17. Davis SC, Cazzaniga AL, Ricotti C. Topical oxygen emulsion: a novel wound therapy. *Arch Dermatol*. 2007;143:1252–1256.
18. Fries RB, Wallace WA, Roy S. Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen. *Mutat Res*. 2005;579:172–181.
19. Kalliainen LK, Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Sen CK. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology*. 2003;9:81–87.
20. Heng MC, Harker J, Csathy G, et al. Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ostomy Wound Manage*. 2000;46(3):18–32.
21. Heng MCY. Enhanced healing and cost-effectiveness of low pressure oxygen therapy in healing necrotic wounds: a feasibility study of technology transfer. *Ostomy Wound Manage*. 2000;46(3):52–62.
22. Lavery LA, Armstrong DG, Harkless LB. Classification of diabetic wounds. *J Foot Ankle Surg*. 1996;35(6):528–531.

23. Edmonds, M, European and Australian Apligraf Diabetic Foot Ulcer Study Group. Apligraf in the treatment of neuropathic diabetic foot ulcers. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds*. 2009;8(1):11–18.
24. Armstrong D, Lavery L, Diabetic Foot Study Consortium. Negative pressure wound therapy after partial diabetic foot amputation: a multicentre, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2005; 336:1704–1710.
25. Blume PA, Walters J, Payne W, Ayala J, Lantis J. Comparison of negative pressure wound therapy using vacuum-assisted closure with advanced moist wound therapy in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers: a multicenter randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Care*. 2008;31(4):631–636.
26. Veves A, Sheehan P, Pham HT. A randomized, controlled trial of Promogran (a collagen/oxidized regenerated cellulose dressing) vs standard treatment in the management of diabetic foot ulcers. *Arch Surg*. 2002;137(7):822–827.
27. Reyzelman A, Crews RT, Moore JC, et al. Clinical effectiveness of an acellular dermal regenerative tissue matrix compared to standard wound management in healing diabetic foot. *Int Wound J*. 2009;6(3):196–208.
28. Sibbald RG, Woo KY. Wound bed preparation and oxygen balance – a new component? *Int Wound J*. 2007;4(suppl):9–17.
29. Sen CK. Wound healing essentials: let there be oxygen. *Wound Rep Reg*. 2009;17:1–18.
30. Jonsson K, Jensen JA, Goodson WH III, et al. Tissue oxygenation, anemia, and perfusion in relation to wound healing in surgical patients. *Ann Surgery*. 1991;214:605–613.
31. Allen DB, Maguire JJ, Mahdavian M, et al. Wound hypoxia and acidosis limit neutrophil bacterial killing mechanisms. *Arch Surg*. 1997;132:991–996.
32. Sen CK, Khanna S, Gordillo G, Bagchi D, Bagchi M, Roy S. Oxygen, oxidants, and antioxidant in wound healing: an emerging paradigm. *Ann NY Acad Sci*. 2002;957:239–249.
33. Scott G, Reeves R. Topical Oxygen Alters Angiogenesis Related Growth Factor Expression in Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers. Poster presented at the Symposium on Advanced Wound Care. San Diego, CA. April 21–24, 2005.
34. Gordillo GM, Roy S, Khanna S, et al. Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol*. 2008;35:957–964.
35. Landau Z. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and low energy laser for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg*. 1997;117:156–158.
36. Tawfik W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2009;38(1):125–132.
37. World Health Organisation. Available at: <https://apps.who.int/infobase/reportviewer.aspx?unicode=682&rptcode=BCP&dm=2#pgstrng2>. Accessed May 30, 2010.
38. Aulivola B, Hile CN, Hamdan AD. Major lower extremity amputation: outcome of a modern series. *Arch Surg*. 2004;139:395–399.
39. Sedory Holzer SE, Camerota A, Martens L. Costs and duration of care for lower extremity ulcers in patients with diabetes. *Clin Ther*. 1998;20:169–181.
40. Reiber GE, Boyko EJ, Smith DG. Lower extremity foot ulcers and amputations in diabetes. In: *National Diabetes Data Group. Diabetes in America, 2nd ed*. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health, NIDDK, NIH;1995.



Does Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Offer an Improved Outcome Over Conventional Compression Dressings (CCD) in the Management of Refractory Venous Ulcers (RVU)? A Parallel Observational Comparative Study

W. Tawfick^a, S. Sultan^{a,b,*}

^a Western Vascular Institute (WVI), Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, University College Hospital Galway (UCHG), Newcastle Road, Galway, Ireland

^b Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, Galway Clinic, Doughishka, Dublin Road, Galway, Ireland

Submitted 24 August 2008; accepted 31 March 2009

KEYWORDS

Topical wound oxygen;
TWO₂;
Compression dressings;
Venous ulcers;
Q-TWiST

Abstract *Objectives:* Topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) may help wound healing in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU). The aim of this study was to measure the effect of TWO₂ on wound healing using the primary end-point of the proportion of ulcers healed at 12 weeks. Secondary end-points were time to full healing, percentage of reduction in ulcer size, pain reduction, recurrence rates and Quality-Adjusted Time Spent Without Symptoms of disease and Toxicity of Treatment (Q-TWiST).

Design: A parallel observational comparative study.

Methods: Patients with CEAP C_{6,s} RVU, assessed by duplex ultrasonography, were managed with either TWO₂ ($n = 46$) or conventional compression dressings (CCD) ($n = 37$) for 12 weeks or till full healing. Patients were followed up at 3 monthly intervals.

Results: At 12 weeks, 80% of TWO₂ managed ulcers were completely healed, compared to 35% of CCD ulcers ($p < 0.0001$). Median time to full healing was 45 days in TWO₂ patients and 182 days in CCD patients ($p < 0.0001$). The pain score threshold in TWO₂ managed patients improved from 8 to 3 by 13 days. After 12-month follow-up, 5 of the 13 healed CCD ulcers

* Correspondence to: S. Sultan, MD, FRCS, EBQS-VASC, Consultant Vascular & Endovascular Surgery, Western Vascular Institute, Department of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, University College Hospital Galway (UCHG), Newcastle Road, Galway, Ireland. Tel.: +353 91720122; fax: +353 91720121.
E-mail addresses: wael.tawfick@hse.ie (W. Tawfick), sherif.sultan@hse.ie (S. Sultan).

showed signs of recurrence compared to none of the 37 TWO₂ healed ulcers. TWO₂ patients experienced a significantly improved Q-TWiST.

Conclusion: TWO₂ reduces recurrence rates, alleviates pain and improves the Q-TWiST. We believe it is a valuable tool in the armamentarium of management of RVU.

© 2009 European Society for Vascular Surgery. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

Introduction

Refractory venous leg ulceration is a common source of morbidity^{1,2} and reduced quality of life,³ especially in the elderly population.^{4,5} The prevalence of venous ulcers has been estimated at 0.3% within the UK population,^{6,7} with comparable rates in other countries.^{5,8–10} There is a probable underestimation of the true extent due to under-reporting.²

Venous ulcers are characterized by a cyclical pattern of healing and recurrence,¹¹ with recurrence rates up to 70% at one year.^{12–16}

Venous ulceration places a huge burden on the health-care system.¹⁷ The cost of managing venous ulcers amasses to £400 million sterling per year in the UK.¹⁸ It causes a considerable amount of morbidity amongst patients, with work incapacity, social exclusion and lack of self esteem.³

Conventional compression dressings (CCD) are now widely recognised as the main treatment for venous leg ulcers,^{19–22} with the addition of surgical correction of superficial venous reflux to reduce recurrence rates.^{23,24} However, the socio-economic implications of management of RVU, combined with high recurrence rates have stimulated the development of innovative therapies, as Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) therapy.

The application of positive pressure oxygen to manage open wounds has been studied extensively for decades, demonstrating promising clinical results.^{25–33} The traditional limitations of a full body hyperbaric chamber have been overcome by an approach that allows the application of topical wound pure oxygen at an appropriate cycled pressure to only the specific wound site. This maximizes the beneficial wound healing effects and minimizes the negative systemic side effects.³⁴

The intermittent cycled pressure, under which the TWO₂ is delivered, stimulates circulation, reduces oedema and provides a sealed humidified environment essential for healing.³⁵ TWO₂ promotes epithelialisation and capillary neoangiogenesis.^{34,35} This leads to higher tensile strength collagen being formed during wound healing, which reduces scarring and the risk of recurrence.^{36–39}

Objectives

This parallel group observational comparative study was aimed at examining the safety and efficacy of TWO₂ in managing refractory venous ulcers (RVU). We aim to compare the outcome of using TWO₂ to that of CCD in chronic RVU.

Primary end-points

The primary end-point study is the proportion of ulcers healed at 12 weeks.

Secondary end-points

Secondary end-points are time taken for full healing, percentage of reduction in the ulcer size at 12 weeks, MRSA elimination, pain reduction, recurrence rates and Quality-Adjusted Time Spent Without Symptoms of disease and Toxicity of treatment (Q-TWiST).

Methods

Ethical approval was obtained from the local research ethics committee. Patients with chronic refractory non-healing venous ulcers, with an ulcer of more than two years duration, were recruited from the vascular unit in a tertiary referral centre. All patients had to have shown no sign of improvement of the ulcer over the past year, despite adequate compliance with appropriate treatment, provided by community based leg ulcer clinics (Table 1).

All patients were managed on an intention to treat basis. They were given the choice to either be managed using CCD or TWO₂. Patients were fully briefed on both therapies and treatment was discussed with their primary care physician and local tissue viability nurse. Allocation to treatment was based on patient's choice. All patients signed an informed consent prior to commencement of therapy.

Inclusion criteria:

- Written informed consent
- ≥18 years of age
- Venous ulcer, with normal ankle–brachial index (ABI) ≥0.9 and digital pressures ≥0.7
- Duration of ulcer of more than two years
- No improvement over the past year.

Exclusion criteria:

- Bed ridden patients
- Ischaemic ulcers
- Diabetic ulcers
- Osteomyelitis
- Presence of gangrene
- Deep venous thrombosis

Patients underwent a venous duplex scan and a full CEAP^{40,41} assessment (Table 1). ABIs and big toe digital pressures were measured. Punch biopsies were taken from all patients.

Patients were assessed regarding the anatomical location of the ulcer, duration of presence of the ulcer, signs of infection, slough and cellulitis. All vascular risk factors were noted.

The leg ulcer was swabbed and a sample taken for culture and sensitivity.

Table 1 Demographics. There was no significant difference between both groups in vascular related risk factors, the CEAP class of the patient, or the treatment patients had received prior to the study.

Demographics	TWO ₂	CCD	p value
Number of ulcers	46	37	
Age (mean/range)	66 yrs (range = 49–83 yrs)	65 yrs (range = 44–87 yrs)	$p = 0.860$
Gender (M:F)	29:17	24:13	$p = 0.524^a$
Diabetes mellitus	$n = 15$	$n = 11$	$p = 0.484^a$
Smoking	$n = 4$	$n = 1$	$p = 0.255^a$
Hypertension	$n = 22$	$n = 15$	$p = 0.330^a$
MRSA positive	$n = 19$	$n = 17$	$p = 0.251^a$
Patient referred for primary amputation	$n = 3$	$n = 0$	$p = 0.165^a$
<i>CEAP class^b</i>			
C _{6,s}	$n = 46$	$n = 37$	
E _p	$n = 33$	$n = 27$	$p = 0.423^a$
E _s	$n = 13$	$n = 10$	$p = 0.396^a$
A _s	$n = 10$	$n = 10$	$p = 0.531^a$
A _p	$n = 7$	$n = 4$	$p = 0.347^a$
A _{s,p}	$n = 29$	$n = 23$	$p = 0.520^a$
P _r	$n = 33$	$n = 27$	$p = 0.423^a$
P _o	$n = 2$	$n = 2$	$p = 0.325^a$
P _{r,o}	$n = 11$	$n = 8$	$p = 0.372^a$
<i>Previous treatment</i>			
SFJ ligation & division (±perforator avulsion)	$n = 5$	$n = 3$	$p = 0.275^a$
SFJ ligation, division & LSV stripping (±perforator avulsion)	$n = 19$	$n = 17$	$p = 0.251^a$
SPJ ligation & division (±perforator avulsion)	$n = 7$	$n = 7$	$p = 0.433^a$
Multilayer compression dressings	$n = 34$	$n = 21$	$p = 0.214^a$
Local dressing + Elastic stocking	$n = 8$	$n = 14$	$p = 0.564^a$
Local dressing + no compression	$n = 4$	$n = 2$	$p = 0.207^a$

(SFJ = Sapheno-Femoral junction, LSV = Long Saphenous Vein, SPJ = Sapheno-Popliteal junction).

^a p values are Chi-Square.

^b Basic CEAP classification.⁴⁰

Patients were asked to assess the severity of their pain, on a scale from 1 to 10 using the pain numerical rating scale, prior to therapy and repeated every 3 days.

Ulcers were cleaned, debrided, digitally photographed and measured using a Visitrak system (Smith & Nephew Ltd, Hull, UK), to determine the surface area and maximum length and width of the ulcer.

Patients receiving CCD were managed in an outpatient leg ulcer clinic, using Profore[◇] multilayer compression bandage system with underlying non-adherent Profore[◇] Wound Contact Layer (WCL) dressings (Profore[◇] by Smith & Nephew Ltd, Hull, UK). Dressings were applied by a tissue viability nurse, supervised by the treating physician. Dressings were changed, depending on the amount of exudate, from one to three times per week, after cleaning, debriding and re-measuring the wound.

TWO₂ patients were managed in an inpatient setup, as oxygen was delivered from piped oxygen wall outlets. During treatment sessions, patients were seated, with the affected limb extended and placed in the AOTI Hyper-Box™ (AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland) for 180 min twice daily under pressure of 50 mbar (Fig. 1). Oxygen was supplied at

10 l/min with continuous humidification. Between sessions, the limb was left exposed, with no dressings. Patients were allowed to leave the ward or hospital between treatment sessions, if they desired, during which the ulcer was temporarily covered with a non-adherent WCL dressing and gauze bandage, until they returned. No compression was applied. Wounds were cleaned, debrided and re-measured twice per week.^{42,43}

Treatment was continued until full ulcer healing or for 12 weeks, whichever sooner. When full healing was achieved, patients from both treatment arms were commenced on class II elastic stockings. Patients who did not achieve full ulcer healing by 12 weeks, in either treatment arm, were considered failures of treatment. They were managed with CCD and continued to be seen on a weekly basis. Patients were followed up at three monthly intervals following cessation of therapy.

End-points were assessed at 12 weeks, apart from the time to full ulcer healing which continued to be assessed beyond the 12-week point. Recurrence rates and Q-TWiST were assessed throughout the treatment and follow-up period.

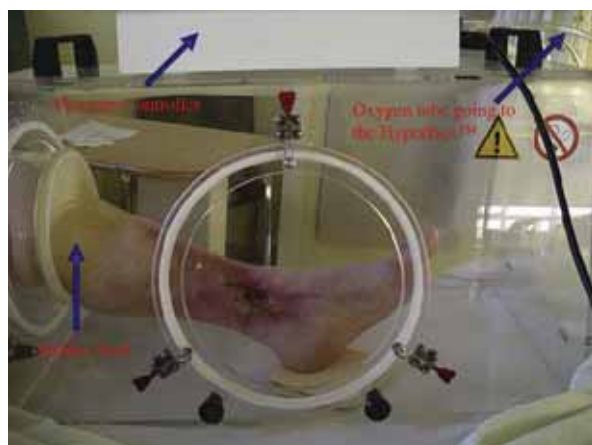


Figure 1 Limb in AOTI Hyper-Box™. Patient with a medial maleolar ulcer during a TWO₂ treatment session, with the limb placed inside the AOTI Hyper-Box™. Oxygen and pressure seal are maintained by the rubber cuff, placed below the knee.

Survival time was divided into three periods;

Toxicity (TOX): time spent with toxicity of disease or severe adverse events prior to disease progression.

TwIST: time spent without symptoms of disease progression or toxicity of treatment.

Progression (PROG): Time spent with progression of disease. Progression of disease was defined as ulcer recurrence in fully healed ulcers, or increase in ulcer size in ulcers that had not fully healed.

The mean time spent in each of the three periods was determined separately for each treatment group, using the Kaplan–Meier method.

Mean Q-TwIST for each treatment arm was calculated as^{44–46}:

$$Q\text{-TwIST} = (\mu_{\text{TOX}} \times \text{TOX}) + \text{TwIST} + (\mu_{\text{PROG}} \times \text{PROG})$$

TOX, TwIST and PROG represented the mean health state duration from Kaplan–Meier analysis; μ_{TOX} and μ_{PROG} signify the utility coefficients for TOX and PROG, respectively. TwIST was considered to have utility of 1, indicating the best possible quality of life for a patient with RVU.

μ_{TOX} and μ_{PROG} were weighted using a range of utility scores, to reflect quality of time in each health state, relative to TwIST. Sensitivity analyses were conducted by varying the assigned utilities for TOX and PROG in 0.25 increments across the full range of possible utility weights from 0 (representing poorest health) to 1.

Statistical analysis

Data were collected and analysed using SPSS 14 software (SPSS Inc, Chicago, Illinois). Continuous variables were compared with the independent sample *t* test. Categorical proportions were compared using the Chi-Square test. Mann–Whitney *U* test was performed to compare unpaired, non-parametric data. Time to healing & Q-TwIST were assessed using Kaplan–Meier with Log-rank comparison.

Results

46 limbs with 46 ulcers were managed using TWO₂ therapy. 37 limbs with 37 ulcers were managed using CCD. 63% of the TWO₂ patients were men ($n = 29$). 65% of the CCD patients were men ($n = 24$, $p = 0.524$, Table 1).

Risk factors were similar in both treatment groups (Table 1). There was no significant difference between both groups in the anatomical distribution of ulcers, size of the ulcers or the duration the patient had the ulcer (Table 2).

19/46 ulcers were MRSA positive in the TWO₂ group, while 17/37 were MRSA positive in the CCD group ($p = 0.251$) (Table 1).

Using the CEAP classification all patients were classified as C_{6,s}.^{40,41}

Using the Venous Clinical Severity Score,^{47–49} the mean score in TWO₂ patients was 25, and was 23 in CCD patients.

Following commencement of TWO₂ therapy, there was an initial latent phase up to five days, where no reduction in surface area was seen. This was followed by a period of rapid improvement, where ulcers reached 70% reduction in surface area. This was followed by a plateau where healing slowed down until either near healing or full healing (Fig. 2).

89% of the TWO₂ managed ulcers showed a reduction in surface area by 3 weeks of treatment ($n = 41/46$), compared to 68% of CCD ulcers ($n = 25/37$, $p = 0.016$).

The proportion of ulcers completely healed by 12 weeks was 80% in the TWO₂ group ($n = 37/46$) in contrast to 35% of the CCD group ($n = 13/37$, $p < 0.0001$).

The mean reduction in ulcer surface area at 12 weeks was 96% in the TWO₂ therapy group, compared to 61% in the CCD group.

Table 2 Characteristics of the leg ulcers. There was no statistically significant difference between both treatment groups, regarding the anatomical location of the ulcer, the size of the ulcer, or the duration the patient had the ulcer.

Anatomical distribution	TWO ₂	CCD	<i>p</i> value
Medial maleolus	$n = 18$	$n = 14$	$p = 0.543^a$
Lateral maleolus	$n = 12$	$n = 11$	$p = 0.450^a$
Calf	$n = 8$	$n = 6$	$p = 0.563^a$
Shin	$n = 8$	$n = 6$	$p = 0.563^a$
<i>Ulcer surface area</i>			
$\leq 5 \text{ cm}^2$	$n = 6$	$n = 6$	$p = 0.459^b$
6–10 cm^2	$n = 7$	$n = 5$	$p = 0.541^b$
11–20 cm^2	$n = 17$	$n = 12$	$p = 0.423^b$
21–40 cm^2	$n = 7$	$n = 7$	$p = 0.437^b$
$\geq 41 \text{ cm}^2$	$n = 9$	$n = 7$	$p = 0.584^b$
<i>Duration of the ulcer</i>			
2–3 years	$n = 10$	$n = 9$	$p = 0.492^b$
4–5 years	$n = 16$	$n = 10$	$p = 0.303^b$
6–10 years	$n = 12$	$n = 12$	$p = 0.347^b$
11–20 years	$n = 6$	$n = 5$	$p = 0.600^b$
Over 20 years	$n = 2$	$n = 1$	$p = 0.582^b$

^a *p* values are Chi-Square.

^b *p* values are Mann–Whitney *U*.

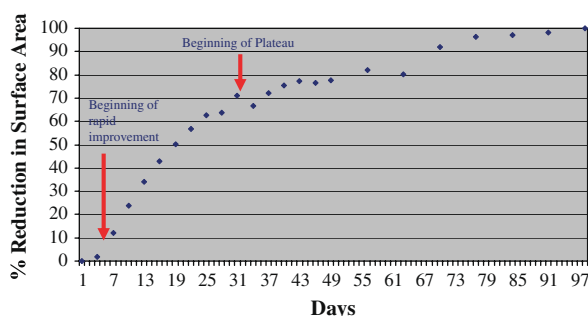


Figure 2 Mean reduction in surface area. There was an initial latent phase up to 5 days, followed by rapid improvement, where ulcers reached 70% reduction in surface area. This was followed by a plateau of slow improvement.

The median time to full ulcer closure was 45 days in the TWO₂ group (95% CI: 39–51), compared to 182 days in the Profore[◇] group (95% CI: 162–203, $p < 0.0001$) (Fig. 3).

Within the TWO₂ group, the duration the patient had the ulcer and the size of the ulcer, did not affect the healing time. TWO₂ managed ulcers had a significantly shorter healing time, compared to CCD ulcers, regardless of the duration of ulcer ($p < 0.0001$) or the size of the ulcer ($p < 0.0001$).

Three of the TWO₂ patients were referred to our service for primary amputation following failure of other treatment modalities, including skin grafting. These three ulcers healed completely and none of these patients required amputation.

Three of the TWO₂ ulcers showed no signs of healing at 4 weeks. One patient had an ulcer exposing tendons and bone. Histology proved that the other two patients have underlying basal cell carcinoma ($n = 1$) and squamous cell carcinoma ($n = 1$).

32/46 of the TWO₂ treated ulcers showed a reverse gradient of healing, where healing commenced from the centre of the ulcer and expanded towards the periphery (Fig. 4). Using the pain numerical rating scale, the pain

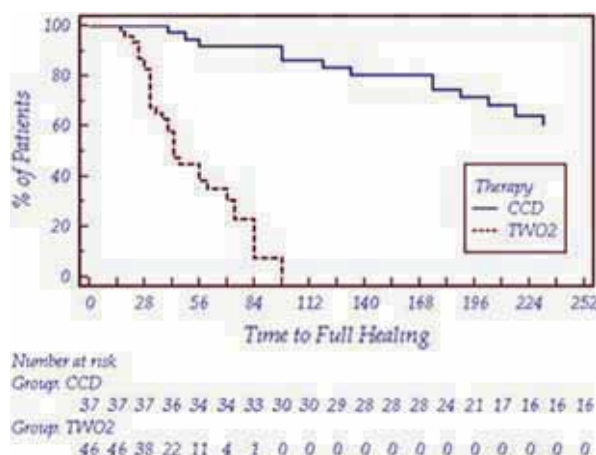


Figure 3 Time to full healing. Kaplan–Meier curve showing time to full ulcer healing. TWO₂ managed ulcers had a significantly shorter median time to full healing (45 days) compared to 182 days in CCD managed ulcers ($p < 0.0001$).

score threshold in the TWO₂ managed patients improved from 8 to 3 by 13 days.

9 of the 19 MRSA positive ulcers in the TWO₂ therapy group were MRSA negative after 5 weeks of treatment regardless of closure of the ulcer, compared to none of the 17 MRSA positive ulcers in the CCD group ($p = 0.007$).

No local or systemic complications were encountered in either treatment group.

Patients were followed up for a mean of 12 months. During that period, 2 TWO₂ patients underwent varicose vein surgery, while 5 patients (2 TWO₂ and 3 CCD) underwent redo-varicose vein surgery.

During follow-up, none of the 37 fully healed TWO₂ managed ulcers showed signs of recurrence. In comparison, 5 of the 13 fully healed CCD managed ulcers showed signs of recurrence. Furthermore, 2 CCD managed ulcers that had not completely healed, showed signs of deterioration and increase in surface area.

TWO₂ patients had a significantly shorter mean TOX (1.5 months), in comparison to CCD patients (6 months, $p < 0.001$). TWO₂ patients had a significantly longer mean TWiST (12.5 months), opposed to 4.5 months in CCD patients ($p < 0.001$).

TWO₂ patients had no PROG, in contrast to a mean PROG of 3 months for CCD patients ($p < 0.0001$).

TWO₂ patients experienced an overall improved Q-TWiST when assigned any utility coefficient, across the full range of possible utility weights. When the utility coefficient assigned was 0.5 the Q-TWiST for TWO₂ patients was 13.625 compared to 27 in the CCD group ($p < 0.0001$, Table 3).

Discussion

Compression therapy within the setup of a leg ulcer clinic is widely recognised as the main modality for managing venous leg ulcers.^{19–22} High recurrence rates and the socio-economic burden of RVU, have motivated the development of alternative therapies as TWO₂ therapy.

The first publication on the use of TWO₂ was by Fischer in 1969.²⁵ Fischer noted that lesions became aseptic and enhanced granulation was witnessed two days after TWO₂. These findings are similar to our own results. In our study,



Figure 4 Reverse gradient of healing. Healing starts at the centre of the ulcer & then spreads outwards.

Table 3 Quality Time Spent Without Symptoms of Disease and Toxicity of Treatment (Q-TWiST) was significantly improved in TWO₂ patients.

Time period	TWO ₂	CCD	<i>p</i> value
TOX	1.5 months	6 months	<i>p</i> < 0.0001
TWiST	12.5 months	4.5 months	<i>p</i> < 0.0001
PROG	0	3 months	<i>p</i> < 0.0001
Q-TWiST	13.625	27	<i>p</i> < 0.0001

however, no improvement was witnessed within the first four to five days of TWO₂. This discrepancy in timing of clinical improvement could be attributed to the difference in treatment regimes. While Fischer used a constant pressure of 22 mmHg, the AOTI Hyper-Box™ used in our study cycled the pressure between atmospheric pressure and 50 mbar.

A series of feasibility studies and randomised controlled studies, assessed a mixed aetiology of ulcers and none were dedicated to assess the effect of TWO₂ on RVU.^{25–33} We believe our study to be the first study on the use of TWO₂ in RVU.^{42,43}

In a prospective randomised study by Heng et al, red granulation tissue was present one week after TWO₂.³² Heng noted absence of clinical scarring and most ulcers healed within 2–16 weeks. This mimics our findings where healthy granulation tissue was witnessed in the ulcers following four to five days of TWO₂.

In both our own study and the Heng study,³² positive effects could be found, whereas in a study by Leslie et al. no significant effects could be detected.³³ The treatment schedule in the Leslie study was short, which could have had an impact on the overall results. Two daily 90-min sessions were applied for 7–14 days, compared to 4-h a day, 4 days a week over 4 weeks in the “positive” Heng study³² and 3-h bi-daily, 7 days a week in our study.

In our study, treatment was commenced at 90-min sessions once daily, in the first 5 cases where TWO₂ was used. These patients were excluded from this study analysis and are not a subset of the 46 patients managed with TWO₂. We noted minimal response within the first 10 days of treatment. Through close monitoring and adjusting our protocol, treatment sessions were increased gradually until reaching 180-min sessions bi-daily, where an adequate response was witnessed and no safety concerns were observed.^{42,43}

During TWO₂ therapy sessions, patients endured limb elevation. These patients had their ulcers for a minimum of 2 years (up to 43 years), and had already shown no signs of improvement over the past year, despite adequate compliance with treatment. While accepting that this may have assisted in ulcer healing, it would be futile to attribute the improved outcome to limb elevation alone.

In our study, only 35% of ulcers managed with CCD fully healed. Whilst accepting that this is a lower rate than most published studies on this treatment, yet the refractory nature of these ulcers, has to be taken into consideration.

Fischer et al.,²⁸ showed reduced rates of infection with TWO₂. This depicts our findings, where 9 of the 19 MRSA positive ulcers in the TWO₂ group were rendered MRSA negative after 5 weeks of treatment.

Cronje stated that if topical oxygen could increase wound oxygen levels, it would create a reverse gradient, with higher values in the wound than in the periphery.⁵⁰ In our study 69.5% (*n* = 32/46) of the TWO₂ treated ulcers showed reverse gradient of healing. All these ulcers further continued to fully heal with minimal scarring and no recurrence. This could be attributed to topical absorption of oxygen, leading to formation of higher tensile strength collagen.^{36–38}

Despite the fact that the mean Venous Clinical Severity Score^{47–49} was higher in TWO₂ patients, yet an improved outcome was witnessed compared to CCD patients.

Ulcers that showed no signs of healing in the TWO₂ group, proved to have an underlying cause. One patient had an ulcer exposing tendons and bone. The other two ulcers had underlying malignancy. Since this finding, evidence of mitotic activity was added as an exclusion criterion.

TWO₂ patients had a significantly improved Q-TWiST compared to CCD patients, denoting an improved outcome (*p* < 0.0001). TWO₂ patients had a significantly shorter mean period of time with TOX (*p* < 0.0001). This is attributed to the significantly shorter time to full ulcer closure and higher percentage of ulcers that achieved full healing.

TWO₂ patients had a significantly longer mean TWiST (*p* < 0.0001). TWO₂ managed patients did not experience any complications from their therapy. There was no recurrence of the ulcers or pain witnessed in the TWO₂ patients.

TWO₂ patients had no time with PROG, compared to a mean period of 3 months of PROG in CCD patients (*p* < 0.0001). In the TWO₂ group, once healing of the ulcer was achieved, these patients continued to maintain an ulcer free course over a mean period of 12 months of follow-up, with no recurrence of symptoms or progress of disease.

Conclusion

TWO₂ is safe and effective in RVU management. It has a superior outcome to CCD, through achieving a shorter healing time, alleviating pain, reducing recurrence rates and improving the Q-TWiST. We believe that TWO₂ is a valuable tool in the armamentarium of management of patients with RVU, without the risks of full body hyperbaric chambers.

Following these initial observational findings, a randomised controlled trial is currently underway to further assess the benefits of TWO₂ therapy.

Conflict of Interest/Funding

None.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge Sean McGuigan (Medical statistician, Melbourne, Australia, Linde Gas Therapeutics) for his help with the statistical analysis of this study.

The authors would like to thank AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland for supplying the Hyper-Box™ and consumables.

References

- 1 Anand SC, Dean C, Nettleton R, Praburaj DV. Health-related quality of life tools for venous-ulcerated patients. *Br J Nurs* 2003;12(1):48–59.
- 2 Phillips TJ. Chronic cutaneous ulcers – etiology and epidemiology. *J Invest Dermatol* 1994;102:S38–41.
- 3 Persoon A, Heinen MM, Van Der Vleuten CJ, De Rooij MJ, Van De Kerhof PC, Van Achterberg T. Leg ulcers: a review of their impact on daily life. *J Clin Nurs* 2004;13(3):341–54.
- 4 Graham ID, Harrison MB, Nelson EA, Lorimer K, Fisher A. Prevalence of lower-limb ulceration: a systematic review of prevalence studies. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2003;16(6):305–16.
- 5 Margolis DJ, Bilker W, Santanna J, Baumgarten M. Venous leg ulcer: incidence and prevalence in the elderly. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2002;46(3):381–6.
- 6 NHS Centre for Reviews and Dissemination. Compression therapy for venous leg ulcers. *Effective Health Care Bull* 1997;3(4):1–12.
- 7 Moffatt CJ, Franks PJ, Doherty DC, Martin R, Blewett R, Ross F. Prevalence of leg ulceration in a London population. *Q J Med* 2004;7:431–7.
- 8 Woodbury MG, Houghton PE. Prevalence of pressure ulcers in Canadian healthcare settings. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2004;50(10):22–4.
- 9 Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. The prevalence of lower-limb ulceration has been underestimated: results of a validated population questionnaire. *Br J Surg* 1996;83:255–8.
- 10 Carpentier PH, Maricq HR, Biro C, Poncot-Makinen CO, Franco A. Prevalence, risk factors, and clinical patterns of chronic venous disorders of lower limbs: a population based study in France. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;40:650–9.
- 11 Armstrong S. Compression hosiery. *Prof Nurse* 1997;12(7):10–11.
- 12 Moffatt CJ, Dorman MC. Recurrence of leg ulcers within a community ulcer service. *J Wound Care* 1995;4:57–61.
- 13 Monk BE, Sarkany I. Outcome of treatment of venous stasis ulcers. *Clin Exp Dermatol* 1982;7:397–400.
- 14 Lees TA, Lambert D. Prevalence of lower limb ulceration in an urban health district. *Br J Surg* 1992;79:1032–4.
- 15 Callam MJ, Ruckley CV, Harper DR, Dale JJ. Chronic ulceration of the leg: extent of the problem and provision of care. *Br Med J* 1985;290:1855–6.
- 16 Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. Venous and non-venous leg ulcers: clinical history and appearance in a population study. *Br J Surg* 1994;81:182–7.
- 17 Ragnarson-Tennvall G, Hjelmgren J. Annual costs of treatment for venous leg ulcers in Sweden and the United Kingdom. *Wound Repair Regen* 2005;13:13–8.
- 18 Ruckley CV. Socio-economic impact of chronic venous insufficiency and leg ulcers. *Angiology* 1997;48:67–9.
- 19 Ghauri AS, Taylor MC, Deacon JE, Whyman MR, Earnshaw JJ, Heather BP, et al. Influence of a specialised leg ulcer service on management and outcome. *Br J Surg* 2000;87:1048–56.
- 20 Fletcher A, Cullum N, Sheldon TA. A systematic review of compression treatment for venous leg ulcers. *Br Med J* 1997;315:576–80.
- 21 Palfreyman SJ, Lochiel R, Michaels JA. A systematic review of compression therapy for venous leg ulcers. *Vasc Med* 1998;3:301–13.
- 22 Cullum N, Nelson EA, Fletcher AW, Sheldon TA. Compression for venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2001;(2):CD000265.
- 23 Gohel MS, Barwell JR, Taylor M, Chant T, Foy C, Earnshaw JJ, et al. Long term results of compression therapy alone versus compression plus surgery in chronic venous ulceration (ESCHAR): randomised controlled trial. *Br Med J* 2007 Jul 14;335(7610):83.
- 24 Howard DPJ, Howard A, Kothari A, Wales L, Guest M, Davies AH. The role of superficial venous surgery in the management of venous ulcers: a systematic review. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;36(4):458–65.
- 25 Fischer BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet* 1969;11:405.
- 26 Olejniczak S. Employment of low hyperbaric therapy in management of leg ulcers. *Mich Med* 1970;65:1067.
- 27 Gruber RP. Skin permeability to oxygen and hyperbaric oxygen. *Arch Surg* 1970;101:69.
- 28 Fischer BH. Treatment of ulcers on the legs with hyperbaric oxygen. *J Dermatol Surg* 1975;1(3):55–8.
- 29 Kalliainen LK, Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Sen CK. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology* 2003;9(2):81–7.
- 30 Edsberg LE, Brogan MS, Jaynes CD, Fries K. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation: exploring potential synergy. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2002;48(11):42–50.
- 31 Edsberg LE, Brogan MS, Jaynes CD, Fries K. Reducing epibole using topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2002;48(4):26–9.
- 32 Heng MC, Harker J, Csathy G, Marshall C, Brazier J, Sumampong S, et al. Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2000;46(9):18–32.
- 33 Leslie CA, Sapico FL, Ginunas VJ, Adkins RH. Randomized controlled trial of topical hyperbaric oxygen for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care* 1988;11(2):111–5.
- 34 Heng MCY. Topical hyperbaric therapy for problem skin wounds. *J Dermatol Surg Oncol* 1993;19:784–93.
- 35 Olejniczak S. Topical oxygen promotes healing of leg ulcers. *Med Times*; Dec 1976:114–20.
- 36 Hunt TK, Pai MP. The effect of varying ambient oxygen tensions on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1972;135(4):561–7.
- 37 Prost-Squarcioni C, Fraitaq S, Heller M, Boehm N. Functional histology of dermis. *Ann Dermatol Venereol* 2008;135(1 Pt 2):155–20.
- 38 Wirthner R, Balamurugan K, Stiehl DP, Barth S, Spielmann P, Oehme F, et al. Determination and modulation of prolyl-4-hydroxylase domain oxygen sensor activity. *Methods Enzymol* 2007;435:43–60.
- 39 Upton AV. Topical hyperbaric oxygenation in the treatment of recalcitrant open wounds. *Phys Ther* 1986;66(9):1408–12.
- 40 Eklof B, Rutherford RB, Bergan JJ, Carpentier PH, Gloviczki P, Kistner RL, et al. American venous forum international ad hoc committee for revision of the CEAP classification: revision of the CEAP classification for chronic venous disorders; consensus statement. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;40(6):1248–52.
- 41 Meissner MH, Gloviczki P, Bergan J, Kistner RL, Morrison N, Pannier F, et al. Primary chronic venous disorders. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;46(Suppl. S):54S–67S.
- 42 Tawfik W, Sultan S. Topical wound oxygen versus conventional compression dressings in the management of refractory venous ulcers: a parallel observational pivotal study. *Ir J Med Sci* 2007;176(1):S2.
- 43 Tawfik W, Sultan S. Early Results of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Therapy in the Management of Refractory Non Healing Venous Ulcers: Superior Role over Conventional Compression Dressings. *Vascular* 2008;16(Suppl. 2):S156–7.
- 44 Cole BF, Gelber RD, Anderson KM. Parametric approaches to quality-adjusted survival analysis. *Biometrics* 1994;50:621–31.
- 45 Glasziou PP, Simes RJ, Gelber RD. Quality-adjusted survival analysis. *Stat Med* 1990;9:1259–76.
- 46 Mounier N, Ferme C, Fletcher H, Henzy-Amar M, Lepage E. Model-based methodology for analyzing incomplete quality-of-life data and integrating them into the Q-TWiST framework. *Med Decis Making* 2003;23:54–66.

- 47 Meissner MH, Moneta G, Burnand K, Gloviczki P, Lohr JM, Lurie F, et al. The hemodynamics and diagnosis of venous disease. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;**46**(Suppl. S):4S–24S.
- 48 Ricci MA, Emmerich J, Callas PW, Rosendaal FR, Stanley AC, Naud S, et al. Evaluating chronic venous disease with a new venous scoring system. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;**38**:909–15.
- 49 Meissner MH, Natiello C, Nicholls SC. Performance characteristics of the venous clinical severity score. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;**36**:889–95.
- 50 Cronje FJ. Oxygen therapy and wound healing – topical oxygen is not hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *S Afr Med J* 2005;**95**(11):840.

Nothing to disclose; **S. Rowell**: Nothing to disclose; **R. Urankar**: Nothing to disclose.

PS172.

Does Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) Offer an Improved Outcome Over Conventional Compression Dressings (CCD) in the Management of Refractory Non-healing Venous Ulcers (RVU): Three-Year Technical and Clinical Outcome and Midterm Results With Quality-Adjusted Time Spent Without Symptoms of Disease and Toxicity of Treatment (Q-TWiST)

Sherif Sultan, Wael Tawfik. Vascular & Endovascular Surgery, Western Vascular Institute, Galway, Ireland

Objectives: TWO2 proposes an option in the management of RVU. Primary endpoint is ulcer healing at 12 weeks and secondary endpoint is Q-TWiST.

Methods: 46 ulcers were managed using TWO2 therapy and 37 ulcers with CCD. Demographics and risk factors were similar in both groups. All ulcers were CEAP C6, s.

Results: The mean reduction in ulcer surface area at 12 weeks was 96% in the TWO2 therapy group, compared to 61% in the CCD group. At 12 weeks, 80% of TWO2 managed ulcers were completely healed, compared to 35% of CCD ulcers ($p < 0.0001$). Median time to full healing was 45 days in TWO2 patients and 182 days in CCD patients ($p < 0.0001$). 32/46 of TWO2 ulcers showed reverse gradient of healing. 9/19 MRSA positive ulcers managed with TWO2 were rendered MRSA negative after 5 weeks, compared to none of the 17 MRSA positive CCD ulcers. The pain score threshold in TWO2 managed patients improved from 8 to 3 by 13 days. Q-TWiST was significantly longer at 24.25 months for TWO2 and 10.5 months for CCD with $p < 0.0001$. After 36 months follow-up, 8 of the 13 healed CCD ulcers showed recurrence compared to none of the 37 TWO2 healed ulcers. No local or systemic complications were encountered in either treatment group.

Conclusions: TWO2 is prudent, effective and valuable in managing RVU up to 36 months and slashes time needed for RVU healing. TWO2 is successful in pain alleviation, MRSA elimination. TWO2 radically degrades recurrence rates and thus enhances the quality of life and has superior Q-TWiST over CCD.

Author Disclosures: **S. Sultan**: Nothing to disclose; **W. Tawfik**: Nothing to disclose.

PS174.

A Systematic Review on the Effectiveness of Knee Versus Thigh Length Graduated Compression Stockings in Thromboprophylaxis for Surgical Patients

Mital Y. Desai, Mohammed Shafique Sajid, George Hamilton. Vascular Surgery, Royal Free Hampstead NHS Trust, London, United Kingdom

Objectives: To systematically analyze prospective randomized controlled trials on effectiveness of knee (KL) vs

thigh length (TL) graduated compression stockings in thromboprophylaxis for surgical patients.

Methods: A systematic review of medical literature was undertaken. Prospective randomized controlled trials on postoperative patients of various surgical disciplines were selected according to specific criteria. Data was extracted and analyzed by using statistical package RevMan 5.0. Summated outcome was calculated in form of odds ratio (OR) with 95% confidence interval.

Results: Nine trials on 1476 patients were retrieved from electronic databases using standardized medical subject headings. Only three trials on 498 patients qualified for meta-analysis according to inclusion criteria. Both in fixed [OR, 1.55; 95% CI, 0.78 - 3.07; $z = 1.25$; $p = 0.21$] and random [OR, 1.33; 95% CI, 0.44 - 4.06; $z = 0.51$; $p = 0.61$] effects models, KL stockings were as effective as TL stockings for thromboprophylaxis in surgical patients. However, there was significant heterogeneity [$\chi^2 = 4.04$, $df = 2$, $I^2 = 50\%$] among trials.

Conclusions: KL graduated compression stockings may be as effective as TL stockings for the prevention of DVT in surgical patients. For thromboprophylaxis, in surgical patients KL stockings may routinely be used due to parallel efficacy, higher patient compliance and lower cost. However, a major randomized trial is required in order to strengthen the existing evidence.



Author Disclosures: **M. Y. Desai**: Nothing to disclose; **G. Hamilton**: Nothing to disclose; **M. Sajid**: Nothing to disclose.

PS176.

Clinical Outcome Analyses of Radio-Frequency Ablation (RFA) in the Treatment of Incompetent Greater Saphenous Vein (GSV): Differences Between Closure-Plus and ClosureFast Catheters

Natalie Marks, Enrico Ascher, Anil Hingorani, Alexander Shiferson, Kapil Gopal, Daniel Jung, Theresa Jacob. Division of Vascular Services, Maimonides Medical Center, Brooklyn, NY

Objectives: The new ClosureFast (CF) catheter has much higher treatment speed as compared to previous ClosurePlus (CP) model. We compared several clinical outcomes after use of both catheters in a large series.

Methods: From February 2005 to April 2009 there were 656 consecutive office RFA procedures performed first with CP and later with CF catheters. Postoperative duplex scans (3-7 days) documented technical success (complete obliteration, partial obliteration or full patency

USE OF OXYGEN THERAPIES IN WOUND HEALING

FOCUS ON TOPICAL
AND HYPERBARIC
OXYGEN TREATMENT



Finn Gottrup,¹ (editor) MD, Professor of Surgery
Joachim Dissemmond,² (Co-editor), MD, Professor
Carol Baines,³ Clinical nurse, member of Wounds Australia,
Robert Frykberg,⁴ DPM, MPH, Professor of Practice
Peter Østrup Jensen,⁵ Associate professor, PhD
Jacek Kot,⁶ MD, PhD, Associate Professor
Knut Kröger,⁷ Professor, Dr. Med.
Pasquale Longobardi,⁸ MD

1. University of Southern Denmark, Copenhagen Wound Healing Center, Department of Dermatology, D42, Bispebjerg University Hospital, DK-2400 Copenhagen NV, Denmark
2. Department of Dermatology, Venerology and Allergology, University Hospital of Essen, Hufelandstr. 55, 45147 Essen, Germany
3. Royal Hobart Hospital, Hobart, Tasmania, Australia
4. University of Arizona College of Medicine-Phoenix, AZ 85012 Phoenix, Arizona, USA.
5. Department of Immunology and Microbiology, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Copenhagen, Denmark and Department of Clinical Microbiology, Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark
6. National Center for Hyperbaric Medicine, Medical University of Gdansk, Powstania Styczniowego Str. 9B, 81-519 Gdynia, Poland
7. Department of Vascular Medicine, HELIOS Klinikum Krefeld, 47805 Krefeld, Germany
8. Affiliate Researcher Institute for Life Sciences, Scuola Superiore Sant'Anna (SSSA) Pisa, Italy Medical Director Centro iperbarico, Ravenna, Italy

Editorial support and coordination: **Jan Kristensen**, EWMA Secretariat, jnk@ewma.org.

For contact to Wounds Australia please refer to: www.woundsaustralia.com.au

Corresponding author: Editor: Finn Gottrup, fgottrup@post4.tele.dk; Co-editor: Joachim Dissemmond, joachim.dissemmond@uk-essen.de

The document is supported by an unrestricted educational grant from: ActiMaris, AOTI, Inotec AMD, Oxy-Care and SastoMed.

This document has been created in close cooperation with the European Underwater Baromedical Society (EUBS) and the European Committee for Hyperbaric Medicine (ECHM)..

This article should be referenced as: Gottrup F, Dissemmond J, Baines et al. Use of oxygen therapies in wound healing, with special focus on topical and hyperbaric oxygen treatment. J Wound Care, 2017; 26(5), Suppl, S1-S42.

©EWMA 2017

All rights reserved. No reproduction, transmission or copying of this publication is allowed without written permission. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the European Wound Management Association (EWMA) or in accordance with the relevant copyright legislation.

Although the editor, MA Healthcare Ltd. and EWMA have taken great care to ensure accuracy, neither MA Healthcare Ltd. nor EWMA will be liable for any errors of omission or inaccuracies in this publication.

Published on behalf of EWMA by MA Healthcare Ltd.

Editor: Rachel Webb

Designer: Lindsey Butlin

Publisher: Anthony Kerr

Published by: MA Healthcare Ltd, St Jude's Church, Dulwich Road, London, SE24 0PB, UK

Tel: +44 (0)20 7738 5454 Email: anthony.kerr@markallengroup.com Web: www.markallengroup.com

Contents

Abbreviations	4	HBOT and stem cells	24
		HBOT and genetics	24
1. Introduction	6	Monitoring of local oxygenation	24
Aim, objectives and scope	6	Clinical evidence	24
Structure and content	7	Contraindications, side-effects and safety	25
		Conclusions	25
		Evidence-based recommendations	25
2. Methodology and terminology	8		
Assessment of availability and levels of evidence	8		
3. Role of molecular oxygen in wound healing	10	6. Patient perspective of oxygen treatment	27
Oxygen consumption during wound healing	10	Patient/clinical outcome	27
Oxygen supply in wounds	10	Patient education	27
Extra oxygen consumption in wounds with a chronic infection	10	Patient experience	29
Conclusion	13	Conclusion	30
Recommendation	13	Recommendations	30
4. Topical oxygen therapies	14		
Background	14	7. Economics	31
Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen	15	Cost efficiency of individual treatment principles	31
Low constant pressure oxygen in a contained chamber	16	Where are we today regarding reimbursement in Europe?	32
Higher cyclical pressure oxygen	16	Cost-effectiveness	33
Oxygen release through dressings or gels	17	Conclusion	33
		Recommendations	33
Oxygen transfer	18	8. Conclusion	34
Application of oxygen species	20		
Conclusion	22	9. Future perspectives	35
Recommendations	22		
5. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy	23	References	36
HBOT and wound healing	23		
HBOT and bacteria	23	Appendix A	41
HBOT and inflammatory reactions	24	GRADE recommendation explanation	41

Abbreviations

- ATA: Absolute atmosphere
- CI: Confidence interval
- CCD: Conventional compression dressings
- CDO: Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen
- CMS: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
- CW: Chronic wound
- DFU: Diabetic foot ulcer
- EWMA: European Wound Management Association
- FGF-2: Fibroblast growth factor-2
- HBOT: Hyperbaric oxygen therapy
- HR: Hazard ratio
- HRQoL: Health-related quality of life
- HTA: Health technology assessment
- IL: Interleukin
- IWGDF: International Working Group on Diabetic Foot
- MRSA: Meticillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*
- NICE: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
- NOX-2: NADPH oxidase of phagocytes
- NPWT: Negative pressure wounds therapy
- NNT: Number Needed to Treat
- NO: Nitric oxide
- pO₂: partial pressure of O₂
- PAOD: Peripheral arterial occlusive disease
- PVP-1: Povidone iodine
- PU: Pressure ulcer
- QoL: Quality-of-life
- RCTs: Randomised controlled trials
- RR: Relative risk

-
- ROS: Reactive oxygen species
 - RVU: Refractory non-healing venous ulcer
 - SR: systematic reviews
 - SW: Sloughy wound
 - SOS: Super-oxidised solution
 - TCOM: Transcutaneous oximetry
 - THO: Topical 'hyperbaric' oxygen
 - TNF-alpha: Tumour necrosis factor-alpha
 - TO: Topical oxygen
 - TOT: topical oxygen therapy
 - UHMS: Undersea and Hyperbaric Medical Society
 - VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor
 - VLU: Venous leg ulcer

I. Introduction

Among other things wound healing requires restoration of macro- and microcirculation as essential conditions for healing.^{1,2} One of the most 'immediate' requirements is oxygen, which is critically important for reconstruction of new vessels and connective tissue and to enable competent resistance to infection.

Sustained oxygen is also vital for the healing of patients with non-healing wounds. This has been proven for wounds associated with peripheral arterial occlusive disease (PAOD) and diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs).³

Non-healing wounds are a significant problem in health-care systems worldwide. In the industrialised world almost 1–1.5% of the population will have a non-healing wound at any one time. Furthermore, wound management is expensive; in Europe it is expected that wound management accounts for 2–4% of health-care budgets. These figures will probably rise along with an increase in the elderly and diabetic populations.^{4–7}

Oxygen therapy is a general term that covers hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBOT) and topical oxygen therapy (TOT) among other treatments. HBOT has been known for many years and is well established as essential conditions for healing. Therefore, in this document HBOT is presented as the synopsis of mechanisms of action, clinical evidence and current recommendations of internationally recognised hyperbaric organisations. In recent years new therapeutic

approaches based on TOT have been developed to support wound healing. Due to its relative novelty and small number of clinical studies compared with HBOT, the description of several methods classified as TOT are presented in more detail with description of most, including still ongoing, studies. The imbalance in the volume of description between the two treatment methods, we provide, must be carefully judged by the reader with special attention to the grade of evidence and level of recommendations. In future, the relation between TOT and HBOT, with possible synergistic action, must be taken into account when planning further studies.

Aim, objectives and scope

The overall aim of this document is to highlight the present knowledge with regard to the use of oxygen therapies in the care and treatment of wounds of different aetiologies, which fail to progress through an orderly and timely sequence of repair. In this document, these types of wounds are defined as 'non-healing'.⁸

Excluded from this document are animal and cellular models, acute wounds, such as surgical/trauma wounds and burns. The distribution of supplementary systemic oxygen at barometric pressure in connection with surgery is not covered by this document.

We provide an overview of the treatment options, as well as assessments of the best available evidence on their respective results. In addition the document will go into detail with specific

aspects and current discussions regarding the use of oxygen in wound healing including:

- The role of oxygen and hypoxia in the wound healing process
- Patient perspectives of oxygen treatment
- Cost-effectiveness aspects of oxygen therapies
- What remains controversial with suggestions for future actions.

In line with other similar documents published by the European Wound Management Association (EWMA) during recent years the document structure is inspired by the different elements that are usually included in the health technology assessment (HTA) approach. Thus, it is not a traditional position document that discusses different treatment strategies, when to use which product, or assesses one product against another, but rather a holistic picture of the current practice and reality of the use of oxygen therapies in wound healing.

Structure and content

The document is presented in nine chapters. Chapters 4–7, which present the main content and analysis, follow the same structure of:

introduction, main content including level of evidence, conclusion and recommendations.

- Chapter 1: Introduction to the document including its aim, objectives and scope as well as a short summary of its structure
- Chapter 2: Presents the methodology and terminology used in the document
- Chapter 3: Introduces and discusses the role of molecular oxygen in living tissue in general and in wound healing processes specifically
- Chapter 4: Presents and discusses TOT
- Chapter 5: Presents and discusses HBOT
- Chapter 6: Focuses on patient perspectives of oxygen treatment including health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and patient education
- Chapter 7: Presents considerations regarding economics and cost-efficiency of TOT and HBOT
- Chapter 8: Conclusions of the document
- Chapter 9: Provides a brief look at expected new developments over the next few years in the area of oxygen therapies and wound healing.

2. Methodology and terminology

This document originates from requests and expressions of interest in a document focused on the role and use of oxygen in wound healing by various EWMA stakeholders.

On the basis of a literature search conducted in PubMed by the EWMA secretariat, as well as input from key EWMA stakeholders, a short description of the document aim, objectives and scope was developed during the second quarter of 2015. This basic document outline was then used over the next six months to identify the specialists, who constitute the author group.

In addition to current and former members of the EWMA Council the author group includes a representative of Wounds Australia (www.woundsaustralia.com.au), a representative of the European Underwater and Baromedical Society (<http://www.eubs.org/>) and the European Committee for Hyperbaric Medicine (<http://www.echm.org/>), as well as individual and independent specialists from Europe and the US.

Each author has taken responsibility for the elaboration of the first draft of a whole or part of a chapter. It has been the obligation of each author to search and investigate the relevant literature.

The opinions stated in this document have been

reached by a consensus of the author group, weighing their professional opinions based on their individual research and that of their peers as well as their own clinical experience.

Assessment of availability and levels of evidence

Throughout this document the GRADE classification of levels of evidence will be used to assess the evidence level of the different oxygen therapies described. An overview of the GRADE classification system is available in Appendix A of this document.

Oxygen therapies are similar to wound care in general in being characterised by the limited existence of high-level evidence regarding the documented effect of most of the therapies used. Many are used because in practice they offer good treatment results. However, high-level evidence is lacking due to the absence of systematic reviews (SR), randomised control trials (RCTs), or other evidence at a higher level than cohort or case-studies.

In spite of the generalised absence of higher level evidence this paper will make recommendations on the basis of the data available.

Table 1 refers to the terminology we have used in this document.^{9–13}

Table 1. Terminology

Term	Definition
Biofilm	A coherent cluster of bacterial cells imbedded in a biopolymer matrix, which, compared with planktonic cells, have increased tolerance to antimicrobials and resists the antimicrobial properties of host defence ⁹
Colonisation	Microbial multiplication in or on the wound without an overt immunological host reaction ⁹
Contamination	Microbial ingress into the wound without growth and division ¹⁰
Endpoint	The occurrence of a disease, symptom, sign, or laboratory abnormality that constitutes the target outcomes of a clinical trial ¹¹
Hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBOT)	Exposing the whole body to pressure exceeding 1 absolute atmosphere (ATA) when patient breathes pure oxygen, which is transferred with circulation to all body tissues
Hypoxia	Inappropriately low availability of molecular oxygen
Infection	Invasion and multiplication of microorganisms in body tissues, evoking an inflammatory response (systemic and/or local) and causing local signs of inflammation, tissue destruction, and fever. ¹² It is perhaps worth noting that definitions of wound infection vary, ¹³ but that diagnosis is based on clinical signs and symptoms ⁹
Outcome	Documentation of the effectiveness of health-care services and the end results of patient care
Reactive oxygen species (ROS)	Reactive molecules containing oxygen
Resource use	The total amount of resources actually consumed, compared against the amount of resources planned for a specific process ¹²
Topical oxygen therapy (TOT)	The administration of oxygen applied topically over injured tissue by either continuous delivery or pressurised systems
Wound cleansing	Removing harmful substances (for example, microorganisms, cell debris, and soiling, from the wound, so that the healing process is not delayed/hindered or to reduce the risk of infection ¹⁰

3. Role of molecular oxygen in wound healing

Sufficient availability of molecular oxygen (O_2) is essential for proper wound healing and it has long been recognised that development of non-healing wounds is more frequent when partial pressure of O_2 (pO_2) in the wound is below a critical hypoxic threshold level. Hypoxia may result when consumption of O_2 supersedes the delivery of O_2 . Poor blood perfusion is traditionally associated with reduced supply of O_2 leading to hypoxia in wounds, which can lead to deficient healing, but the depletion of O_2 resulting from the biological activities within the wound may also contribute significantly to the availability of O_2 .^{1,14}

Oxygen consumption during wound healing

In general, basic need for energy is mainly covered by consumption of O_2 during aerobic respiration. However, a reduction of O_2 , due to its role in the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) during the respiratory burst of activated phagocytes is an essential part of the initial inflammatory response to tissue damage. Furthermore, O_2 is the most immediate requirement for wound healing in order to reestablish new vessels and connective tissue. O_2 consumption by the NADPH oxidase of phagocytes (NOX-2) is necessary for phagocytes to produce adequate amounts of lactate to activate transcription factors that promote the development of angiogenesis factors. The reconstruction of connective tissue is also influenced by the amount of O_2 available for consumption during maturation of collagen fibres and appropriate fibroblast proliferation.

Furthermore, O_2 consumption supports a competent host-response to infection due to the requirement of O_2 for generation of suitable amounts of antimicrobial ROS by phagocytes.^{1,14}

Oxygen supply in wounds

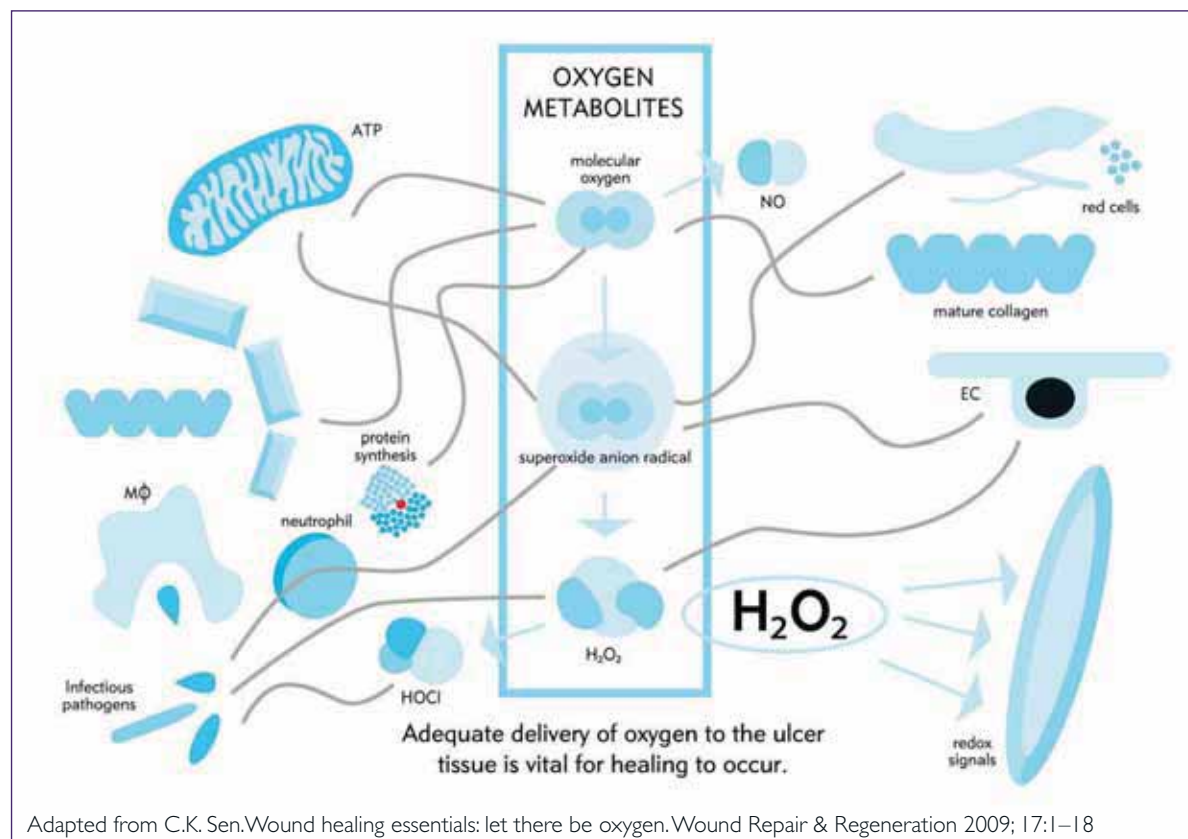
O_2 delivery in wounds predominately depends on pO_2 in the adjacent tissue and the circulating blood.¹⁵ Thus, oedema, the injured microcirculation and contraction of the vessels in traumatised tissue may prevent an adequate supply of O_2 . In addition, poor blood circulation may also inhibit the distribution of O_2 in to the wound. Other barriers to appropriate O_2 supply include diffusive constraints due to oedema and O_2 consumption by bacterial biofilm. Also of note, the high metabolic activity present in healing wounds will reduce overall levels of tissue oxygen content.

Extra oxygen consumption in wounds with a chronic infection

Neutrophils are the predominating phagocytes in humans and increased O_2 consumption is a typical response to a vast variety of stimuli including infectious Gram-negative or Gram-positive bacteria, fungi, and even sterile tissue damages.¹⁶⁻¹⁹ The main reason for the extra O_2 consumption is the activation of the phagocytic NADPH-oxidase in order to produce ROS and the ability of NOX-2 to reduce O_2 has been subject to several studies demonstrating the ability to deplete O_2 even when levels are already low.

If the attracted neutrophils manage to successfully

Fig 1. The role of oxygen in wound healing



clear the tissue of microbial intruders and pro-inflammatory debris, their work ceases, resulting in reduced accumulation and decreased consumption of O_2 , with progression towards resolution and healing of the injury. However, if the bacteria are able to resist the attacking neutrophils, as seen when bacteria are organised in biofilm, a situation occurs where the bacterial biofilm attracts activated neutrophils that deplete the microenvironment

of O_2 for ROS formation without eradication of the bacteria. Likewise, failure to resolve the tissue damage and clear debris in the wound may cause an accumulation of neutrophils that advance the consumption of O_2 to an extent where proper wound healing is delayed and even prevented.

In chronic wounds evidence for bacterial existence in biofilm is increasing and infiltration of

Table 2. Methods for measuring levels of O₂ in wounds

Method	Reference
Near-infrared spectroscopy	31–33
Pulse oximetry	34
Tissue oxygen tension	35
Transcutaneous oxygen tension measurement	36

neutrophils surrounding *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Staphylococcus aureus* organised in biofilm may occur.^{20,21} In addition, experimental infection with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm has demonstrated increased accumulation of neutrophils in mouse wounds.²² However, an actual demonstration of accelerated hypoxia caused by the activity of the summoned neutrophils in chronic wounds infected with biofilm remains to be done, but indirect observation points to a possible significant contribution to hypoxia by activated neutrophils. These observations include steep gradients of O₂ down to levels of hypoxia in wounds of diabetic mice with wounds infected with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm.²³ Such steep oxygen gradients have also been demonstrated in fresh debridement specimens from infected human wounds.²³

Furthermore, among the bacterial genes that were expressed during the biofilm infection of the wound were genes associated with low levels of O₂ and the hypoxia-stress response, indicating that the host response restricts the availability of O₂.²³ The ability of neutrophils to significantly restrict the availability of O₂ is known from other biofilm-associated infections with hypoxia.¹⁸ In particular, the accelerated O₂ depletion by neutrophils is the predominating mechanism of the O₂ consumption in freshly expectorated sputum samples from patients with biofilm-associated chronic pneumonia.^{18,24} Likewise, neutrophils are the major consumer of O₂ when exposed to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm *in vitro*.¹⁶ This further indicates that O₂ depletion is a general response by

neutrophils to biofilm. As in infected wounds, the freshly expectorated sputum from patients with pneumonia contains steep gradients of O₂.^{18,25} and bacterial gene expression from chronic pneumonia corresponds to microenvironments where the neutrophils are restricting the availability of O₂. Further evidence for O₂ depletion by neutrophils during infection, comes from the upregulation of genes related to hypoxia in *Staphylococcus aureus* from the synovial fluid of patients with prosthetic joint infection,²⁶ which is typically characterised by intense accumulation of activated neutrophils.²⁷

Examination of the ecology in chronic wounds may also reveal the existence of zones with O₂ depletion. Accordingly, the very high frequency of facultative aerobic and strictly anaerobic bacterial species from chronic wounds^{28,29} may be regarded as surrogate biomarkers for sustained hypoxia in chronic wounds. Similarly, the biochemical composition of wound fluid may contain information about the physiology of the wound. In this way, the higher concentration of lactate in wound fluid than in serum³⁰ indicates ongoing anaerobic glycolysis, which is linked to neutrophil activity and metabolism at hypoxic conditions.

Thus, activated neutrophils may contribute to hypoxia and if the source of activation persists the neutrophils may prolong hypoxia, which may prevent the wound in the inflammatory phase entering the resolving and regenerating phase. In this respect, monitoring levels of wound O₂ may provide guidance to whether wounds with poor healing are associated with a lack of O₂ and if supplemental O₂ may result in re-oxygenation and improved healing of wounds. Several methods for measuring levels of O₂ in wounds have been successfully applied and should be used to estimate level of oxygenation and efficacy of the therapeutic effect (Table 2).^{31–36} It should be pointed out that these methods measure local hypoxia but do not allow us to estimate the effect on the level of neutrophils.

Conclusion

Even though hypoxia acts as an initial physiological signal to promote wound healing, prolonged hypoxia may maintain pro-inflammatory conditions and prevent resolution and restoration of wounds. Thus, ongoing hypoxia induced by chronic infections, including enhanced O₂ consumption by activated neutrophils, may impede proper healing of the wound.

Recommendation

Measurement of local tissue oxygenation before and during hyperbaric oxygenation may assist health professionals in identification of patients likely to benefit from HBOT. However, all O₂

therapies, including local O₂ supply or delivery enhancement by haemoglobin, will benefit from the knowledge of the O₂ levels in the proximity of the wound. Measurement of pO₂ near the wound, so called transcutaneous oximetry (TCOM), is currently approved as the best surrogate for oxygenation of the wound bed. This measurement strongly depends on several factors, including local perfusion, temperature reactivity, and O₂ outflow through the skin layers.³⁷

The predictive value of TCOM has been mathematically validated for diabetic extremity ulcers with good prediction of the failure rate when taking a TCOM measurement while breathing oxygen at pressure.

4. Topical oxygen therapies

Despite almost 50 years of clinical use, the subject of TOT for non-healing wounds remains controversial.^{38–42} TOT can be defined as the administration of oxygen applied topically over injured tissue by either continuous delivery or pressurised systems. The availability to the wound tissue of topically applied higher pO_2 reverses localised hypoxia.⁴³ This causes both the direct killing of anaerobic bacteria and an enhancement of leukocyte function to address all other pathogens.^{44,45} Once the inflammatory cascade subsides, the high availability of oxygen molecules in the wound tissue helps to upregulate angiogenic growth factors like vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and fibroblast growth factor-2 (FGF-2).⁴⁵ This results in the prolific structured growth of new blood vessels and the stimulation of collagen synthesis by enhancing fibroblast activity.^{46–48} These factors combined result in better wound bed granulation, strong collagen tissue formation, and wound closure.^{46,47,49}

Background

The first report of TOT was published in 1969⁴¹ wherein this therapy was called ‘topical hyperbaric oxygen’. However, the term ‘hyperbaric’ as used in that paper was misleading and incorrect as currently used. Using specially constructed topical chambers on 52 patients with wounds of varying aetiologies, pure humidified oxygen was delivered under a constant pressure of 22mmHg; oxygen was applied continuously for 4–12 hours a day. Although uncontrolled by current standards, success was noted in the majority of cases with only six reported failures with an average healing time of three weeks in

those treated with pressurised oxygen. It was found that wounds subjected to O_2 therapy at ambient pressures improved, but more slowly than those under pressure.⁴¹ In the first RCT of topical ‘hyperbaric’ oxygen (THO) treatment, a total of only 28 patients were allocated to THO (n=12) and control (n=16) groups. All patients were admitted to the hospital for debridement, local dressings, intravenous antibiotics, and bedrest. The intervention group received THO in only four daily 90 minute sessions using a leg chamber providing humidified 100% oxygen under cycled pressures between 0 and 30mmHg. During the 14-day study period both groups experienced progressive reductions in the size of their DFUs. Not surprisingly, there were no significant differences in wound area reduction between the two groups. The obvious (and fatal) flaws in this study were the small numbers of patients treated and the very limited time period under study. There was simply insufficient power to detect any differences in treatments should any exist at only two weeks. The standard time frames that are currently employed for such DFU wound healing studies are 12-week treatment periods. Nonetheless, this study is often quoted as ‘evidence’ that THO is ineffective in promoting healing of foot ulcers.⁵⁰ In the following years there were inconsistent results in case series and reviews suggesting the putative benefits of administering oxygen topically to chronic wounds.^{45,47,51–54}

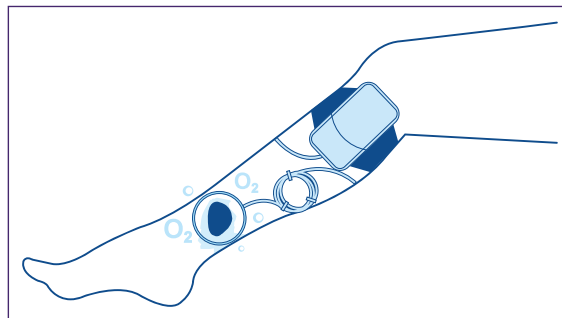
A subsequent non-randomised study sought to evaluate the healing benefits of both HBO and topical oxygen (TO) in a group of 57 patients with

a variety of chronic wounds.⁴⁵ Using standardised protocols for both therapies, healing outcomes were assessed at 14 weeks. Although they found no statistically significant change in wound volume reduction in the HBO group after this treatment period, the 25 wounds subjected to TOT showed a significant 57% reduction after 14 weeks of treatment (4 days each week). Additionally, wound edge tissue biopsies were taken to assess VEGF gene expression at baseline and at treatment end. Comparing VEGF expression at the final time point to the baseline measurement, those wounds treated with TO achieved a significant induction of VEGF expression, higher in those wounds where wound healing/ volume reduction occurred. The overall difference in VEGF gene expression for HBO treated patients was not found to be statistically significant, although there was indeed an increase noted for most patients.⁴⁵ This study provides further evidence that treatment with topical oxygen can have a beneficial effect towards the healing of chronic wounds

Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen

This category of devices apply topical continuous delivery of non-pressurised (normobaric) oxygen (CDO) through small cannulas or thin tubes to essentially occlusive wound dressings. Small portable battery-powered oxygen generators (extraction units) supply a continuous flow of pure oxygen to the wounds 24 hours a day.³ The wound dressings are typically changed weekly and the oxygen generators are generally replaced after one to two weeks of continuous use.

The interim results of the RCT of the TransCuO₂



Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen

CDO device showed that wound closure at 12 weeks was not significantly associated with treatment per the protocol, active 11 (52.3%), sham 8 (38.1%), [relative risk (RR) 1.38; 95% confidence interval (CI): 0.7, 2.7], $p=0.54$.⁵⁵ However, in the recently published results of the completed RCT a significantly higher proportion of people healed in the active arm compared with the sham arm (46% versus 22%, $p=0.02$). This relative effect became greater in more chronic wounds (42.5% versus 13.5%, $p=0.006$). Patients randomised to the active device also experienced

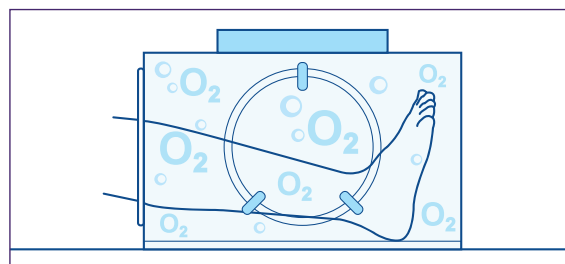
Table 3: Technologies available for distribution of topical oxygen in wound healing

Technologies available for distribution of topical oxygen in wound healing
Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen (CDO)
Low constant pressure oxygen in a contained chamber
Higher cyclical pressure oxygen
Oxygen release through dressing or gel
Oxygen transfer
Application of oxygen species

significantly faster rates of closure relative to the sham ($p < 0.001$). Unfortunately, this was only a per protocol analysis of the first 50 patients in each arm to complete the 12-week trial.⁵⁶

Despite several small case studies indicating beneficial healing for chronic wounds,^{57,58} results for the Epiflo device multicentre RCT have yet to be published in any journal. Nonetheless, information available on clinicaltrials.gov indicates that wound closure at 12 weeks was not statistically significantly associated with treatment per the protocol active 55.7%, sham 50.8% with 61 patients in each group.⁵⁹ A prior single centre randomised study of 17 DFU patients followed for four weeks indicated that the TO group achieved an average wound size reduction of 87% compared with 46% in the standard of care group ($p < 0.05$).⁶⁰ While tissue and wound sample cellular and cytokine level changes were noted, these patients were not followed to complete healing and the sample size was too small to be widely generalisable.

The Natrox CDO device has been marketed for several years with posters and presentations indicating positive results in a variety of wounds. A small published case series on the treatment of venous leg ulcers (VLUs) indicated positive results towards healing and a reduction in pain scores during the treatment periods.⁶¹ A recent small, single-centre, randomised non-placebo controlled trial of 20 patients with chronic DFUs compared this device with standard care alone over 8 weeks.⁶² They found a significantly increased healing rate (wound area reduction) in those treated with the topical oxygen device compared with baseline at week 8 ($p < 0.001$), but no such increased difference was noted in the control group ($p < 0.262$). While all superficial ulcers healed in both groups, the TOT group seemed to show a more beneficial effect in more advanced ulcers. While published data is not yet available, a large RCT using this device



Oxygen delivery in a contained chamber

is currently in progress to further determine its efficacy in healing chronic DFUs.

Low constant pressure oxygen in a contained chamber

The lower constant pressure devices include such devices as the O₂ Boot or OxyCare. In this approach oxygen is provided in a simple plastic chamber/boot that is placed around the extremity with the ulcer. Constant pressure is then maintained within the chamber up to 35mmHg. There are numerous studies that have been conducted on these types of devices over the last four decades that have ostensibly shown good clinical efficacy. However, the majority of these studies have consisted of case series or uncontrolled trials.⁴⁵ The one very poorly conducted RCT that used a similar device has been previously discussed.⁵⁰ Unfortunately, this study is often cited as evidence of the ineffectiveness of TO despite its being underpowered and of too short of a duration. This outcome is not surprising considering the fact that the therapy arm only received two treatments each week (four total treatments) with the O₂ therapy devices used.

Higher cyclical pressure oxygen

The Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) system differs from other devices in that it applies a higher topical O₂ pressure between 5mmHg and 50mmHg, in a cyclical pressure waveform, combined with humidification. The benefit of this approach is that the higher pressure gradient results in O₂ molecules

diffusing deeper into the hypoxic wound tissue and enhances multiple molecular and enzymatic functions.^{46,63} The cyclical pressure applied with TWO₂ of between 5mmHg and 50mmHg creates sequential non-contact compression of the limb that helps to reduce peripheral oedema and stimulates wound site perfusion further.^{48,64} Several prospective clinical studies have been conducted using this device on both VLUs and DFUs. One non-randomised parallel arm study of 83 patients was conducted on VLUs to measure the effect of TWO₂ compared with conventional compression dressings (CCD) on wound healing using the primary endpoint of the proportion of ulcers healed at 12 weeks.⁴⁸ At 12 weeks, 80% of TWO₂ managed ulcers were completely healed compared with 35% of the CCD-managed ulcers. Median time to full healing was 45 days in the TWO₂ arm and 182 days in CCD arm. Unfortunately, there was a good deal of selection bias pertaining to treatment allocation in this study. These same authors later conducted another comparative study that similarly investigated the efficacy of TWO₂ versus CCD in the management of refractory non-healing venous ulcers (RVUs) with a duration of at least two years.⁶⁴ This study was also non-randomised and allotment to treatment arm was primarily based on patient preference. A total of 132 patients were enrolled with 67 patients (mean age: 69 years) using TWO₂ and 65 patients (mean age: 68 years) with CCDs for 12 weeks or until full healing. At 12 weeks 76% of the TWO₂ managed ulcers had completely healed, compared with 46% of the CCD-managed ulcers with a median time to full healing of 57 days and 107 days, respectively. Interestingly, in those patients with meticillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) colonised ulcers, MRSA elimination occurred in 46% of patients managed with TWO₂ and 0% of patients managed with CCD. Another prospective non-blinded, non-randomised study was conducted to examine the clinical efficacy of TWO₂ therapy in healing patients with severe DFUs referred to a community wound care clinic

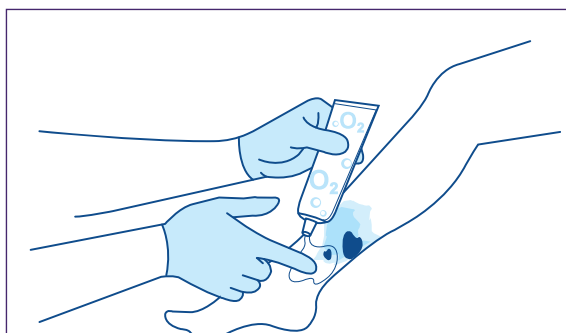
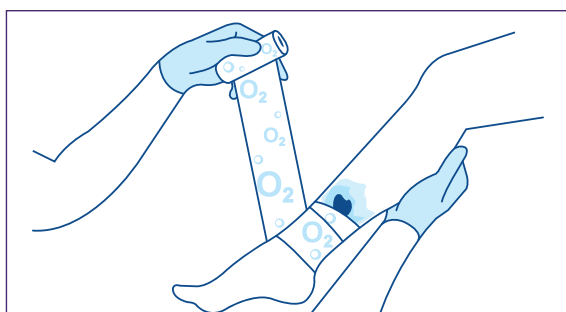
in Canada.⁶⁵ Patients were simply allocated to the TO if a unit was available or were otherwise treated with advanced moist wound therapy. At 12 weeks 82.4% of the ulcers in the TWO₂ therapy arm and 45.5% in the standard care arm (control) healed completely. Median time to complete healing was of 56 days in the TWO₂ therapy arm and 93 days in the control standard care arm. An ongoing study is currently enrolling subjects into a 220 patient multinational, multicentre, prospective, randomised, double blinded, placebo-controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy of TWO₂ in the treatment of chronic DFUs. The study's inclusion criterion allows for non-healing DFUs up to Stage 2D in the University of Texas Classification of Diabetic Foot Ulcers, defined as wounds penetrating to tendon or capsule with infection and ischaemia. It includes a two-week run-in period with best standard of care to flush out wounds that would heal with this alone and a 12-month follow-up to assess recurrence. With a standardised primary outcome of the incidence of complete wound closure at 12 weeks, this trial should not only address the need for TOT, but it should also make its results comparable with other advanced wound care therapies including systemic HBOT.⁶⁶

Oxygen release through dressings or gels

Different kinds of products are available, either using the release of pure O₂ embedded in the dressing or releasing O₂ generated by a biochemical reaction in a hydrogel. In the O₂ containing dressings, pure O₂ is embedded, such as in vesicles, and released after the dressing is liquefied by the wound exudate. Continuous O₂ release dressings can be used as secondary dressing and release O₂ for up to six days. In order to optimise conditions for delivery at the wound, debridement and cleansing should be carried out at regular intervals before the dressings are applied.

In hydrogel dressings an increased concentration of dissolved O₂ is obtained via a chemical or

biochemical reaction. These occlusive dressings make use of the reactivity of 0.3% hydrogen peroxide, which is converted to water and dissolved O_2 . This can diffuse via a permeable separator to the wound bed. In contrast, another product consists of two separate components must be applied together to activate the biochemical process. One component contains a hydrogel sheet containing glucose and a low-concentration gel matrix with less than 0.04% of iodide ions, and a second component sheet containing glucose oxidase. The glucose oxidase incorporated in the second gel sheet catalyses the oxidation of (beta)-D-glucose to D-gluconic acid and hydrogen peroxide in the presence of O_2 . The hydrogen peroxide released as a result is thought to diffuse through the dressing and either oxidises iodide ions to free iodine and O_2 or, if it reaches the wound surface, is metabolised to water and O_2 . Iodine has a beneficial antimicrobial effect within the gel and should help to prevent the proliferation of microorganisms at the wound–dressing interface,



Oxygen release through dressings or gels

while the dissolved O_2 is believed to create beneficial effects within the wound.³

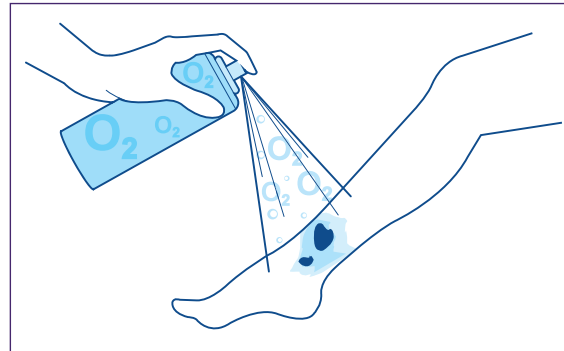
Several case study reports demonstrate improvements in the healing of different wound types.^{67,68} As an example, in a non-controlled multicentre case series of 51 patients the dressing was tested over a six-week period in wounds with various aetiologies and a mean duration of 25.8 months. The results showed six wounds healed fully, 37 were judged to have improved, seven remained static and one deteriorated.⁶⁹ *In vitro* experiments have shown that such dressings are capable of significantly increasing O_2 levels in wounds.⁷⁰ Further evidence of its beneficial impacts on wound healing was generated by using these dressings on burn patients treating larger donor site wounds in comparison with standard care.⁷¹ Moreover the oxygenating hydrogel dressings, which release O_2 and different levels of iodine into the wounds, were tested in different *in vitro* tests against various target organisms. It was shown that the dressings were significantly more effective against a broad spectrum of microorganisms including biofilm than controls.^{72,73}

Oxygen transfer

Haemoglobin as an O_2 carrier is another approach to topical wound treatment. Haemoglobin augments transport of O_2 by means of facilitated delivery.⁷⁴ The mode of action of this approach is based solely on the physical effect of facilitated delivery, and not on a pharmacological or metabolic effect. In wound treatment, the haemoglobin spray should be applied in addition to standard therapy. The spray can be used concomitantly with most existing treatment regimens.³ In a pilot study the O_2 saturation of ulcer tissue was measured in five patients with chronic leg ulcers before application and 5 and 20 minutes after application using photoacoustic tomography. The average O_2 saturation showed

a significant increase up to 5mm depth from 56.4% before to 69% after 5 minutes and 78.8% after 20 minutes following a single application of haemoglobin spray. The authors conclude that the application of topical haemoglobin spray leads to an increase in O₂ saturation *in vivo* in patients with chronic leg ulcers.⁷⁵

The authors of an RCT compared the application of the haemoglobin spray versus a sham product as add-on to best practice wound care over 13 weeks. In each treatment group there were 36 patients. In contrast with the control group, where no wound size reductions were observed, the patients treated with the complementary haemoglobin spray demonstrated a significant wound size reduction of 53%.⁷⁶ The clinical effects of a haemoglobin spray were also observed in a multicentre observational evaluation of 17 patients with 20 chronic DFUs. In 14 of the 18 wounds that completed the evaluation over a four-week period a mean reduction in wound size of 53.8% was observed. After 12 weeks 20% had healed, 53% were progressing towards healing, 20% increased in size and 7% were slow to heal.⁷⁷ In a case series of 11 patients with pressure ulcers (PUs) who were treated with haemoglobin spray for three months, nine wounds healed and two demonstrated reduced wound-size. From ten patients with pain at baseline, nine were pain-free by week 8. A rapid elimination of slough was observed in all patients.⁷⁸ In another set of recently collected data cohorts, sequential patients were recruited prospectively from patients with DFUs, chronic wounds (CWs), and sloughy wounds (SWs). The number of patients recruited to each cohort was 20, 50 and 100 respectively. As control group, data from clinical notes of an equal number of patients were collected retrospectively. These were selected sequentially by date in the notes without reported as matching to prospective cases. The DFU cohort was treated in a hospital setting and



Oxygen transfer

the CW/SW cohorts were treated in primary care. All three cohorts shared the inclusion criterion of a wound that failed to heal defined as a <40% reduction in area in the previous four weeks. In the DFU cohort the mean wound size reduction was greater in the haemoglobin spray group at week 4 (–63% versus –21%), week 16 (–91% versus –43%) and week 28 (–95% versus –63%). At week 28 follow-up, 15/20 patients in the haemoglobin spray cohort had complete healing compared with 8/20 in the control cohort. The CW cohort reported mean wound size reductions of –73% in the haemoglobin spray group compared with –12% in the control group at 4 weeks. The benefit persisted at 8 weeks (–87% versus –14%) and the final 26 week follow-up (–89% versus –75%). Altogether 45/50 patients had complete healing at the final 26-week follow-up compared with 19/50 in the control group. The SW cohort results were reported in a more limited fashion. At week 8 follow-up there was a mean wound size reduction of –93% in the haemoglobin spray group compared with –32% in the control group. At week six complete wound closure was observed for 65/100 patients in the haemoglobin spray group and 37/100 patients in the control group.^{79,80}

Based on the published evidence and positive clinical outcomes regarding the efficacy of haemoglobin spray practical-oriented clinical algorithms have

been established for this kind of treatment both by the German-speaking D.A.CH.-(Germany, Austria, Switzerland) region⁸¹ and in England.⁸²

Application of oxygen species

Another therapeutic approach using topically applied O₂ in wound treatment is based on the fact that ROS can be used in antimicrobial treatment and perhaps as a signalling molecule that support wound healing processes.^{79,80} ROS are effective in destroying a broad range of pathogens and also biofilms. Their mode of action is typically the physical destruction of the pathogen's cell-wall integrity

and hence they are not linked to the problems of antibiotic resistance, which are related to a range of pharmacological effects. There is an increasing spectrum of products using ROS for antimicrobial and cleansing wound therapy available. A product containing hyperosmotic ionised seawater, ROS, triplet oxygen ³O₂ and a high pH-value is thought to reduce wound swelling, inflammation, microbial contamination and to stimulate cellular signalling transduction pathways. It is available as a rinsing solution and a wound gel. The antimicrobial effects are mediated primarily by the singlet O₂.

These effects are regulated by the basic pH value

Table 4. Types of topical oxygen devices and therapies currently available

TOT type	Medical devices	Treatment details				
	Company, Product			Treatment location	Moist wound environment	GRADE
Higher cyclical pressure oxygen	Aoti Inc., TWO ₂	50mbar to 5mbar cycles;	Pressure low, >1 bar Flow rate high Treatment time: 60–90 minutes Treatment frequency: 3–7 days	Open wound in chamber or bag	Possible	Grade 1B, (RCT, controlled cohort studies, various case series) positive effect shown
Low constant pressure oxygen in a contained chamber	OxyCare GmbH, O ₂ TopiCare System	2-5 l/min;<50mbar;	Pressure: low, >>1 bar Flow rate: high Treatment time: 60–90 minutes Treatment frequency: 3–7 days	Open wound in chamber or bag	Possible	
	GWR Medical, TO ₂	2-5 l/min;<50mbar;	Pressure: low, >1 bar Flow rate: high Treatment time: 60–90 minutes Treatment frequency: 3–7 days	Open wound in chamber or bag	Possible	
Continuous delivery of non-pressurised oxygen (CDO)	Ogenix Inc., EpiFLO	Continuous, slow flow of pure oxygen of 3 ml/hr for 15 days through a cannula to blanket the wound.	Pressure: low, <1 bar Flow rate: low Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	Occlusive wound dressing	yes	Grade 2C, (1 Interim report on RCT showed no advantage versus sham. Cohort studies, various case series) only weak evidence
	Inotec AMD Ltd., Natrox	Continuous, slow flow of pure oxygen of ~12ml/hour for several days via a thin flexible tube to the Oxygen Delivery System which is in direct contact with the wound surface	Pressure: low, <1 bar Flow rate: low Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	Occlusive wound dressing	yes	

which supports a high concentration of hydroxyl ions, which act as an antioxidant.

In a cohort study conducted in four wound clinics, the clinical efficacy of singlet O₂ solution was evaluated. In 73 patients with critically colonised and/or infected, malodorous wounds, covered with slough/fibrin, or wounds showing

inflammation of the periwound skin were included. After 42 days 33% of the wounds in the study had healed, 57% had improved and 10% remained stagnant. All wounds had shown clinical signs and symptoms of critical colonisation and/or infection at day 0, at day 42 the infection was completely eradicated and inflammation was reduced in 60%.⁸³

Table 4. Types of topical oxygen devices and therapies currently available

Oxygen release through dressing or gel	OxyBand Technologies Inc., OxyBand	Oxygen release for up to 5 days after contact with moisture within a simple occlusive wound dressing	Pressure: na Flow rate: na Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	Occlusive wound dressing	yes	Grade 2B, (IRCT, cohort studies, various case series) only weak recommendation for oxyzyme by Nice due to lack of efficacy
	AcryMed/ Kimberly Clark, OxygeneSys Continuous	Use as a foam dressing. Oxygen release for up to 5 days when dressing is moistened	Pressure: na Flow rate: na Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	Occlusive wound dressing	yes	
	AcryMed/ Kimberly Clark, OxygeneSys On Demand	Oxygen release for up to 5 days after contact with moisture within a simple occlusive wound dressing	Pressure: na Flow rate: na Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	Occlusive wound dressing	yes	
	Crawford Healthcare Ltd, Oxyzyme	Use as a primary dressing, in early stage wound treatment. Oxygen release when both layers are attached to each other	Pressure: na Flow rate: na Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	x	yes	
Oxygen transfer	SastoMed GmbH, Granulox	Liquid spray with 10% purified haemoglobin, applied as thin layer to the wound bed, and before wound is covered by a non-occlusive dressing, twice weekly up to once daily application depends on wound status	Pressure: na Flow rate: na Treatment time: 24 hours Treatment frequency: 7 days	x	yes	Grade 1B, (IRCT. 1 controlled open label study 3 controlled cohort studies, various case series) positive effect statistically shown, >50,000 treatments in more than 20 countries with no relevant side effects, clear positive benefit risk value

Other products contain super-oxidised solution or gel manufactured through the electrolysis of ultra-pure water and NaCl. The active ingredient as source of ROS is hypochlorous acid (HOCl), a major inorganic bactericidal compound of innate immunity.⁸⁴ HOCl has been shown to be effective against a broad range of microorganisms either as stabilised neutral or acidic HOCl-solutions.⁸⁵ These solutions are intended for use in the cleansing and debridement phase primarily to decrease the microbial load by eliminating pathogenic microorganisms.

In an RCT, a stabilised super-oxidised solutions at neutral to acidic pH was tested for the treatment of 40 patients with postsurgical lesions larger than 5cm² in DFUs. The outcome of the use of the SOS was compared with use of povidone iodine as a local medication. Patients were followed-up weekly for six months. The authors were able to demonstrate that the healing rates, time taken for cultures to become negative and duration of antibiotic therapy were significantly shorter in the group treated with super-oxidised solution.⁸⁶ The authors claim that the cost of the super-oxidised solutions is lower than standard treatment with a saving of 40% on the total expenditure, especially due to less antibiotic therapy and following surgical procedures. Results are in accordance with findings of other clinical trials performed. Recently, a safety, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness evaluation of stabilised super-oxidised solutions in comparison with povidone iodine (PVP-I) treatments was published.⁸⁷ The authors concluded that such solutions are a safe, effective and cost-effective

irrigation and cleansing agents and can provide an economical alternative to the other available antimicrobial agents.

Conclusion

The clinical results achieved with these methods indicate possible benefits over standard care alone. As for many other products used in wound care management, the clinical evidence for the efficacy of topical oxygen-based treatment is not homogeneous and ranges from uncontrolled case reports to RCTs with some limitations. Although most of the published data does not meet the highest standards of evidence, it suggests that such adjunctive therapies are easy to handle, safe and may be potentially effective modalities for use in modern strategies of wound care in specific subpopulations. Interesting question about the concomitant action of TOT with other therapeutic procedures, including HBOT, vascular interventions or skin transplantation, still remains unanswered.

Recommendations

There is a limited but expanding evidence base for successful healing after treatment with TO products, especially in a subset of non-healing patients who failed to achieve an adequate healing response in standard treatment settings. Although the authors endorse the adjunctive administration of TO therapies for non-healing chronic wounds, more robust data from multi-centre prospective placebo-controlled trials affirming their clinical efficacy will be required before this promising therapy can be given a stronger recommendation.

5. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy

Beyond the most superficial cell layers, there is supposedly no significant topical absorption of O_2 .^{47,88} Therefore, for additional O_2 to be delivered to hypoxic tissues, it must be administered systemically—it must be breathed. HBOT involves exposing the whole body to pressure exceeding 1 ATA when a patient breathes pure O_2 , which is transferred with circulation to all body tissues. If given at sufficiently high pressure, typically 2.2–2.5ATA, O_2 dissolved in blood plasma diffuses from microcirculation to wound tissues and reverses local hypoxia, which usually exists in the centre of chronic non-healing wounds.⁸⁹ Generally speaking, there are two types of hyperbaric chambers used worldwide: mono-place, where patients stay alone within small pressurised vessels filled with O_2 , and multi-place, where several patients can be treated at the same time with medical attendant, either nurse or physician, present inside the vessel for direct assistance and support. In Europe, most hyperbaric facilities use multi-place chambers and in the US rates of multi-place and mono-place chambers are approximately the same. While there is an on-going discussion about the differences between those two types of devices, the final dose of treatment, which is pO_2 breathed by the patient, is exactly the same in those two treatment modalities. In chronic wounds treatment HBOT sessions are normally repeated once or twice daily over several weeks. Such intermittent reversion of local hypoxia restores the optimal conditions for regeneration, but in those patients in whom hyperoxic conditions can be created locally during the HBOT the unique effects of hyperoxia per se or regular stimulation with anoxia-hyperoxia status can be observed.

HBOT and wound healing

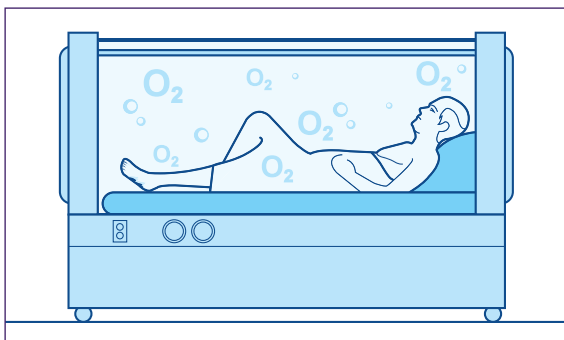
The positive effects of HBOT stem from increasing the tissue O_2 tension and/or pressure within the wound site and have been studied and published in dozens of papers reporting research on humans. The most important actions include:⁹⁰

- Alteration of ischaemic effect
- Reduction of oedema
- Modulation of nitric oxide production
- Modification of growth factors and cytokines effect
- Promotion of cellular proliferation
- Acceleration of collagen deposition
- Stimulation of capillary budding
- Accelerated microbial oxidative killing
- Interference with bacterial proliferation
- Modulation of the immune system response
- Enhancement of O_2 radical scavengers, thereby reducing ischemia reperfusion injury.

An excellent review of use of HBOT in chronic wounds was published by Thackham et al.⁹²

HBOT and bacteria

If pO_2 within the wound exceeds the limits for survival of obligate, facultative anaerobes



Mono-place hyperbaric oxygen therapy

and microaerophilic aerobes, the HBOT has a bacteriostatic activity.⁹³ During *in vitro* experiments, direct bactericidal effect of high enough pO_2 on anaerobic bacteria, i.e. *Clostridium perfringens*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, or *Enterococcus faecalis*, can be observed.⁹⁴ But raising the wound O_2 tension increases the capability of leukocytes to kill bacteria and this mechanism explains the indirect antibacterial effect of HBOT on both anaerobic and aerobic strains.⁹⁵ Moreover, there is a strong synergistic effect of HBOT with at least some antibiotics, including linezolid, vancomycin, teicoplanin, ciprofloxacin and imipenem.^{96–98} We recommend reading the excellent review on HBOT as an anti-infective agent by Cimşit.⁹⁹

HBOT and inflammatory reactions

The anti-inflammatory effects of HBOT have been shown to be mediated by a decrease tumour necrosis factor (TNF)-alpha, interleukin (IL) IL-1beta and IL-8.^{100,101} This effect is relatively weak and short acting, which means that it cannot replace the potential use of pharmacological agents to attenuate inflammatory reactions if necessary and that HBOT sessions should be repeated in order to keep that effect.

HBOT and stem cells

Stem cells are mobilised by the HBOT and this effect

is observed after a single HBOT session gradually increasing until approximately 20 sessions.¹⁰²

HBOT and genetics

Interestingly, HBOT modifies gene expressions, this has been noted for genes encoding the IL-8 and ANG expression.^{101,103} This effect is seen after ending the series of HBOT sessions, when one can observe that healing processes are still persistent for at least several weeks after completing the HBOT.

Monitoring of local oxygenation

The clear TCOM cut-offs for different types of wounds have been established identifying that failure of HBOT is highly probable if TCOM measured at pressure of 2.5ATA while breathing O_2 near the session is lower than 20, 50, 50 or 100mmHg for arterial trauma, musculocutaneous flaps, arterial ulcers or diabetic foot lesion, respectively.^{104,105} Other measurement, including near-infrared reflectance spectroscopy or laser Doppler flowmetry and imaging give additional data on oxygenation or microcirculation, but until now they have not been part of routine clinical measurement.

Clinical evidence

There is clinical evidence that HBOT used as the adjunct therapy in selected cases of different types of non-healing wounds can prevent amputations or enhance wound healing. In fact, in the intention-to-treat analysis during one RCT study, complete healing of the index ulcer was achieved in 52% of patients at 1-year follow-up in the HBOT group versus 29% in the placebo group ($p=0.03$).¹⁰⁶ Moreover, the addition of HBOT to conventional therapy reduces the average healing time in the short term (up to six weeks) when compared with conventional therapy alone in DFUs [Peto Odds Ratio: 14.25; 95% CI: 7.08–28.68],¹⁰⁷ VLUs [mean difference 33.00%, 95% CI: 18.97–47.03, $p<0.00001$],¹⁰⁸ mixed arterial and venous wounds [mean difference 61.88%, 95%CI: 41.91–81.85, $p<0.00001$]¹⁰⁸ and recurrent non-healing vasculitic

wounds not responding to immunosuppressive therapy.¹⁰⁹ Treatment with HBOT is also associated with a significant reduction in the risk of major amputations, defined as amputations above the ankle joint [RR: 0.29; 95% CI: 0.19–0.44].¹¹⁰

Contraindications, side-effects and safety

There are few contraindications known, but—excepting undrained pneumothorax, which is considered an absolute contraindication unless treated—all of them are relative and temporal, including inability to equilibrate pressure within middle ear, fever, claustrophobia, pregnancy, severe heart insufficiency, uncontrolled asthma or concurrent chemotherapy, which could increase O₂ toxicity.¹¹¹ HBOT is generally recognised as a safe procedure and the most often observed side-effects include middle ear barotrauma.¹¹² Other side-effects, including central nervous system or pulmonary oxygen toxicity, are rare.

Conclusions

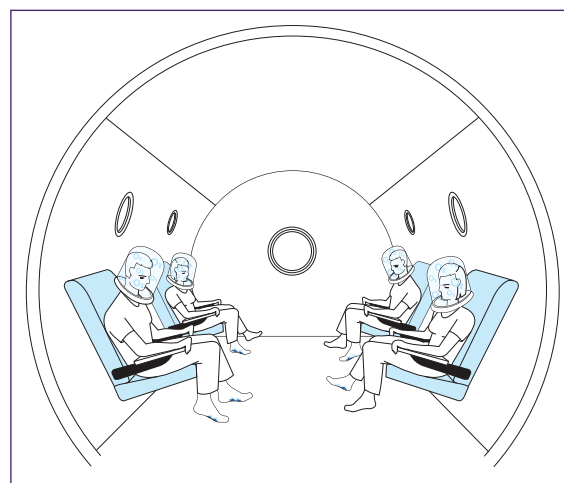
There is evidence that HBOT improves healing by restoration of local hypoxia, exerting an anti-infective effect on both aerobes and anaerobes, decreasing inflammation and oedema, stimulation of angiogenesis and vasculogenesis as well as stem-cells. It should be considered in those cases of non-healing wounds where there is a possibility to restore local hypoxia or induce hyperoxia. Monitoring of the efficacy should be implemented, preferably with TCOM measurements.

Evidence-based recommendations

Based on all available clinical evidence and consensus agreements within the group of internationally recognised experts, the recent tenth European Consensus Conference¹¹³ has issued specific recommendations ranging from 1A–3C for non-healing wounds in different types of wounds (DFUs, VLU, ischaemic ulcers and systemic inflammatory

ulcers) and different populations of patients. An excerpt of these recommendations is included below.

- HBOT is suggested in the treatment of diabetic foot lesion (GRADE 2B)
- We suggest using HBOT in the treatment of ischaemic ulcers (GRADE 2C)
- It would be reasonable to use HBOT in the treatment of selected non-healing wounds secondary to systemic processes (GRADE 3C)
- HBOT is recommended in ischaemic lesions (ulcers or gangrene) without surgically treatable arterial lesions or after vascular surgery:
 - In patients with diabetes, the use of HBOT is recommended in the presence of a chronic critical ischaemia as defined by the European Consensus Conference on Critical Ischemia (see note below), if transcutaneous oxygen pressure readings under hyperbaric conditions (2.5ATA, 100% O₂) are higher than 100mmHg (GRADE 1A)
 - In the arteriosclerotic patient the use of HBOT is recommended in case of a chronic



Multi-place hyperbaric oxygen therapy

critical ischaemia (see note below), if transcutaneous oxygen pressure readings under hyperbaric conditions (2.5ATA, 100% O₂) are higher than 50mmHg (GRADE 2B)

- Note: the chronic critical ischaemia can be recognised when there is: periodical pain, persistent at rest, needing regular analgesic treatment for more than two weeks, or ulceration or gangrene of foot or toes with ankle systolic pressure <50mmHg in the non-diabetic or toe systolic pressure <30mmHg in patients with diabetes¹¹⁴
- However, despite the strong agreement on the validity of the criteria listed above to properly select patients for HBOT, the jury acknowledges the fact that not all hyperbaric centres are able to measure transcutaneous oxygen pressure under hyperbaric conditions (2.5 ATA, 100% O₂). Therefore, due to this limitation, we suggest HBOT in DFUs (grade 3 and above of Wagner classification, stage B, grade 3 and above of University of Texas classification) that have failed to respond to adequate basic wound care after 4 weeks (GRADE 2B)
- For the same reason as above, it would be reasonable to use HBOT in delayed healing (chronic), non-diabetic wounds and in recurrent multiple non-healing wounds due to vasculitis (especially those that have not responded to immunosuppressive therapy) (GRADE 3C)
- It is recommended, as the standard of care, that HBOT should always be used as part of a multidisciplinary treatment plan with ongoing wound care on a regular basis and not as a stand-alone therapy (GRADE 1B)
- It is recommended that, before the application of HBOT, standard wound care has been provided during at least a four-week period (including appropriate debridement, vascular screening for significant peripheral arterial disease and/or local wound hypoxia, adequate offloading and infection management) (GRADE 1C)
- It is recommended that, before the application of HBOT, vascular screening including imaging technique is performed in order to evaluate if any revascularisation procedure is indicated (GRADE 1C)
- The use of TCOM is recommended as the best technique to monitor the local pressure of oxygen and to select patients for HBOT (GRADE 1C)
- It is suggested that therapeutic dose of HBOT (pressure, time and length of treatment course) should be adapted to patient, type of chronic wound and evolution (GRADE 2C)
- It would be reasonable to consider HBOT as part of a multiinterventional approach in the treatment of calciphylaxis (GRADE 3C).

6. Patient perspective of oxygen treatment

This chapter explores the patient's perspective of oxygen therapies. Many patients view O₂ as curative,¹¹⁵ it is a product they are familiar with and many seek out methods to increase their intake of O₂ with the intent of assisting in their wound healing. The patient's impression of an O₂ delivery method may be influenced by the information and education they receive from health professionals, their own experience of O₂ treatment and the progress of their condition as it impacts on their quality of life. However, there is a paucity of published evidence concerning the patient's perspective in the fields of HBOT, TOT and wound management O₂ introducing products (such as haemoglobin spray). Therefore much of the discussion presented is grounded in and extrapolated from low levels of evidence.

Patient/clinical outcome

Soon and Chen¹¹⁶ described HRQoL tools as an attempt to capture 'patient important outcomes', although they are designed and used by health professionals. At this time there is no HRQoL tool specific to O₂ therapy for patients with wounds.¹¹⁷ However, data from a range of currently used HRQoL scores may yield information on the efficacy of O₂ therapies from the patients' subjective perspective.

Prospective outcome data collected from patients with a chronic wound and receiving HBOT^{118–120,121} have demonstrated an increase in HRQoL and more specifically a reduction in the level of pain experienced in patients with chronic wounds.¹²² Pain has also been

noted to be reduced with the use of a topical haemoglobin spray.^{76,78}

Wounds caused by the effects of external beam radiation therapy and treated with HBOT^{123–130} have offered positive, conclusive outcome data using a 'condition-specific'⁸ radiotherapy validated clinical outcome score. These patients generally demonstrate an increase in both their HRQoL and clinical outcome score. This is particularly evident in patients receiving HBOT for recovery from the effects of primary treatment (radiotherapy) of head, neck, bladder or bowel cancer.

There is limited HRQoL data associated with TO.¹³¹ It is advocated that further detailed work should be considered and that endpoints identifying the patient's perspective are needed to show improved quality of life.

Comprehensive reviews from several authors^{82,131,132} have reported that careful patient selection is essential in providing the best outcome for the patient. Health professionals are responsible for ensuring the patient is matched to the treatment to provide a positive, synergistic result.

Patient education

Information and education shape a patient's perspective about the treatment they are about to choose or undertake. It is therefore essential that comprehensive, easily understood information and education is offered to the patient¹³³ before any collaborative health-care decision being made. Sykes and FitzGerald¹³⁴ offered the four 'rights' of health literacy; right information, right literacy level,

Table 5 Frequently asked questions

	HBOT (hyperbaric chamber)	Topical oxygen therapy		
		Oxygen-releasing wound dressings	Oxygen diffusion enhancer	Topical oxygen perfusor / chamber
Pain Increase or decrease? Management of pain during treatment	Pain medication can be administered while inside the multi-place chamber.	No evidence	Demonstrate reduction in pain scores	No information available
Recommended therapeutic dose How many treatments do I need? How often do I need them?	Daily treatment sessions Often 2 hours in length 5 days per week (normally Monday—Friday) Number of treatments is dependent on condition. Ranges from 2 or 3 to over 40	Little information regarding generic dosage, length of time and use etc.	Twice per week application to coincide with routine dressing change. Standard container has 30 average wound size applications. Number of treatment depends upon wound healing stage. Takes 5 seconds to apply actual product following wound bed preparation	Topical oxygen chamber: Number of treatments is dependent on condition. Ranges from 2 or 3 to over 40, from 3 times per week up to daily treatment sessions. Up to two hours a treatment Topical oxygen perfusor: treatment 7 days a week for 24 hours
Side effects What I might experience	Visual changes—myopia (short sightedness) can occur after approximately 20 treatments. Vision usually returns to normal over time	No known detrimental effects to the wound bed	No side effects, reactions or allergies to product	No side effects, reactions or allergies to products
Probability of improvement What can I expect with the process of healing	Does not immediately heal the wound HBOT provides highly oxygenated blood and creates a physiologically improved environment for healing	Limited evidence to healing potential. Promoted as supplying unobtrusive oxygen directly to the wound	Positive impact upon slough elimination and exudate reduction Granulox works to increase oxyhaemoglobin to the wound bed cells	Topical oxygen chamber: limited evidence of healing potential Topical oxygen perfusor: provide continuously pure oxygen to wound surface to stimulate wound healing
Changes in routine How does this treatment affect my routine?	It is time consuming, may need to travel to the hyperbaric chamber and daily treatment will most likely take about 2 hours	Device has to be worn close to the body and may thus interrupt patients activities of daily living	No change to patients daily routine. Patients can apply the product at their convenience	Topical oxygen chamber: Yes—may need to travel to the chamber and daily treatment will most likely take about 2 hours Topical oxygen perfusor: has to be worn close to the body, but no change to patients daily routine

Can I stop without disadvantage? To my health, wound etc.	Yes—can cease HBOT or take a break. However break in treatment is discouraged, evidence supports continuity	There are no disadvantages to stopping the product suddenly	There are no disadvantages to stopping the product suddenly	There are no disadvantages to stopping the product suddenly
Complications Is there anything that I should consider that I will need to change in my life so I can have this treatment safely?	Patients with diabetes are likely to experience changes in blood glucose metabolism that will necessitate adjustment in diet and medication supervised by the doctor	Suitability of wearing device depending on location of wound	There are no considerations in regards to treatment safety	There are no considerations in regards to treatment safety
Table elaborated by Carol Baines and Sharon Hunt (Lead Advanced Nurse Practitioner; Independent specialist in wound care, Wellway Medical Group)				

right modality and right time, with ‘due respect for any cultural, language and socioeconomic barriers’. O₂ therapy education is based on these essential components and allows the choice to commence O₂ therapy and which type/method of treatment/O₂ delivery is most suited to their situation to be made in a supported patient focused manner.

All O₂ therapies are challenging to describe by words alone thus the use of multimedia technology has allowed health professionals to improve and transcend this gap.

Before admission to a HBOT service, patients are offered information (in all formats) that details what to expect and how to behave in a hyperbaric chamber. Frequently asked questions such as, ‘Who will be responsible for my dressing?’ and ‘How long is treatment?’ and ‘What type of entertainment can I expect during treatment?’ are addressed. There are online virtual tours of hyperbaric facilities while other HBOT services offer ‘dry runs’ (where patients can sit in a chamber for the experience) and open days to increase public awareness.

Clinical facilities are also engaging with social media and in doing so they offer humanistic patient

experiences via contemporary photographs and videos. It is noted that some of the larger hyperbaric services in the US maintain online support groups and peer-to-peer education.

The application of topical O₂ in the home has been documented to be an easy process.^{135,136} DVDs, leaflets and peer education has been made available for patients that explain the process, which encourages independence and personal autonomy.

Patient experience

There is little published qualitative research into the ‘lived experience’ of patients undergoing hyperbaric treatment in a mono-place (single occupancy chamber) or multi-place/patient (several patients being treated at the same time in one chamber) chamber, topical O₂ treatment or O₂ enhancing product (haemoglobin spray).

In research undertaken in old ‘deck style’ multi-place, cylindrical hyperbaric chambers^{137,138} patients reported cold noisy air, feeling uncomfortable sitting, and felt only slightly reassured when they watched ‘desensitisation’ videos before treatment. Knight¹³⁹ wrote of his personal experience that ‘treatment is dull’ while another study¹⁴⁰ found

that patients felt that their 'life was on hold' while they committed to a daily treatment schedule for 30 treatments. However, these types of chambers are no longer appropriate for use in a clinical medical setting. Hyperbaric chambers are now built to resemble large square rooms, furnished in a familiar 'clinical' style with television monitors and air conditioning. Patients are able to sit or lie comfortably and watch a movie to while away the treatment time. Additionally, the mono-place chamber has added to the hyperbaric suite of options and has certain logistical benefits over multi-place chambers¹⁴⁰ such as fitting treatment time in around work schedules.

Surveys and focus groups conclude that patients' 'lived experience' of hyperbaric therapy in a multi-place chamber is a generally pleasant experience, is person centred,^{121,130,140} can be sociable and companionable, and allows/encourages strong peer support situations. However, it was also noted that it can be physically and mentally demanding, time consuming and sometimes burdensome. Katarina et al.¹²¹ presented evidence offered by patients that the continuity of care and consistent clinical message provided by a HBOT team was of great value.

The patient experience of TOT has been explored in a limited context. Gordillo⁵³ and Orsted¹³¹ provided evidence-based recommendations for practice and comment that the use of this therapy is well adopted by patients.

Several authors^{78,135,136,141} have noted a high level of patient acceptance of a haemoglobin treatment,

specifically the spray method and have reported on the ease of product use for the patient

Conclusion

This chapter reviews available published data to offer details of the patient's perspective on care with either HBOT, TOT or haemoglobin-enhancing products. The ability to increase O₂ delivery and consequently improve wound healing is a dynamic, evolving field. Despite the paucity of evidence, it seems likely that the patient's perspective will impact on their uptake, experience and the perceived success of O₂ therapy for wound management. This highlights the opportunity and responsibility of the health professional to shape, research, understand and respond to the patient's perspective in order to corroboratively achieve healing.

Recommendations

Large scale, qualitative research is required to focus on specific areas of the patient perspective of oxygen treatment, especially:

- Measurement of patient outcomes associated with O₂ treatment
- HRQoL of patients receiving O₂ treatment
- Advantages of O₂ therapy for the patient from their perspective.
- Exploration and expansion of research into health literacy associated with O₂ treatment. Research to explore the use of HBOT in the treatment of specific skin/wound conditions.

7. Economics

There is some direct evidence on the cost-effectiveness of HBOT in the treatment of acute and chronic wounds.^{125,142} A position statement for TOT for chronic wounds by the Undersea and Hyperbaric Medical Society (UHMS) dated 2005 stated that application of TOT should not be recommended before having scientific evidence of its effectiveness.³⁸ Also, the International Working Group on Diabetic Foot (IWGDF) published in 2015 guidance on the use of interventions to enhance the healing of chronic ulcers of the foot of patients with diabetes giving a strong recommendation, even though based on low-level evidence, that:

'[medical practitioners should] not select agents reported to improve wound healing by altering the biology of the wound, including growth factors, bioengineered skin products and gases, in preference to accepted standards of good quality care'.¹⁴³

There is an increasing amount of evidence for the effectiveness of TOT, at least in specific subpopulations of patients, which is promising due to the relatively low cost of application of TOT.^{135,144} In general there is a need for further studies that include economic outcomes in order to make recommendations on the cost-effectiveness of applying HBOT or TOT or both in wound care.

Cost efficiency of individual treatment principles

A limited number of studies have used a double-blind approach to evaluate the efficacy of HBOT in the treatment of DFUs. Gomez-Castillo reported

2003–2004 Australian data that the average cost for wound care and HBOT was AUD14,928 for each amputation prevented, and that HBOT might decrease the overall cost of health care when the costs of amputation and rehabilitation were considered.¹⁴⁵ In Italy the economic indicators for using HBOT in DFUs showed potential saving of €19,000 per patient, which represents about 35% savings.¹⁴⁶ Chuck used 2008 Canadian data on DFU prevalence and HBOT efficacy data to create a computer model that estimated the 12-year cost for patients receiving HBOT was CAD40,695, compared with CAD49,786 for standard care alone.¹⁴⁷ One prospective RCT evaluated the cost of ulcer dressings per visit per patient for one year in both the treatment and control groups and found an average savings of UK£2,960 per patient treated with HBOT.¹⁴⁸

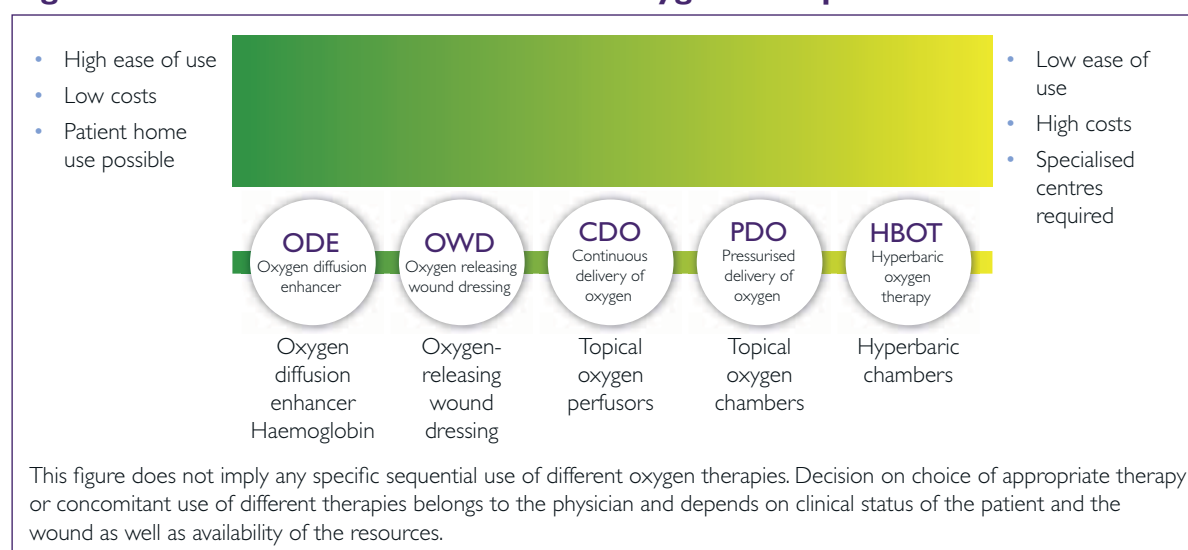
The value of the HBOT for the money spent has been estimated in several countries considering the number needed to treat (NNT).¹⁴⁹ In order to have a homogenous value for money spent, the cost of amputation was standardised for the NHS-UK value.¹⁵⁰ The considered NNT for patients with DFUs is four for up to 35 HBOT sessions and three for more than 35 HBOT sessions.^{106,151} In all the Countries evaluated, the HBOT cost is from neutral to likely saving (except Norway and the US due to the high cost of HBOT sessions). However, the cost-effectiveness of HBOT could not be considered as established so long as robust health economic data based on evaluation of large placebo-controlled RCTs evaluating the effect of HBOT as adjunctive treatment in DFUs patients is lacking.¹⁵²

An RCT, which analysed costs in a group treated with O₂-releasing dressings compared with standard of care, failed to show significance. The mean cost per patient treated with the O₂ releasing dressings was £436.33, compared with £525.54 per patient for standard care. Mean cost per ulcer healed at 12 weeks or earlier was £976.54 compared with £1071.29 per patient for standard care only. The cost saving is based on a reduction in the mean number of nurse visits from 14.8 visits for standard care patients to 10.04 visits for patients obtaining the O₂-releasing dressing.¹⁴⁴ UK-based clinical studies have shown that, when added to standard care, haemoglobin spray could save the UK health-care system an average of £2,330 for every patient with a DFU and £1,469 for every chronic wound patient after six months.¹³⁵ Thus, there is an increasing clinical evidence that such adjunctive treatment has a positive impact on wound healing and cost reduction.

Where are we today regarding reimbursement in Europe?

The situation is very heterogeneous. In some countries HBOT is paid for by the health system, in other countries it is not. In the US for HBOT to be reimbursed, a facility must ensure the provider supervising the treatment meets Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) requirements. Physicians who supervise HBOT should be certified in UHMS or must have completed a 40-hour, in-person training programme by an approved entity. In addition, if HBOT is performed off-site from a hospital campus or in a physician's office, Advanced Cardiac Life Support training and certification of the supervising physician are required. CMS also requires appropriate direct physician supervision for coverage, meaning that the physician must be present on the premises and immediately available to furnish assistance and direction throughout the performance of the procedure.

Fig 2. General considerations for use of oxygen therapies



TOT is not burdened by such requirements and is paid as part of local wound treatment. As they are less expensive than HBOT any prevented amputation should be cost-effective.

This figure does not imply any specific sequential use of different oxygen therapies. Decision on the appropriate choice of therapy or concomitant use of different therapies belongs to the physician and depends on clinical status of the patient and the wound as well as availability of the resources.

Cost-effectiveness

The cost-effectiveness of HBOT and TOT in wound healing is difficult to estimate as it strongly depends on type of payment for both medical procedures and services as well as for general health-related costs (such as rehabilitation, sickness benefits, compensation for disablement etc.). Therefore such analysis is a country-dependent process. However, there are some reports showing that using HBOT or TOT or both as an adjunct for general medical approach might be a cost-effective procedure.

Conclusion

Using HBOT or TOT or both as an adjunct for general medical approach might be cost-effective.

Currently, there is some direct evidence on the cost-effectiveness of HBOT in the treatment of acute and chronic wounds. In DFUs HBOT might decrease the overall cost of health care when the costs of amputation and rehabilitation were considered. Considering the NNT in DFUs, the HBOT value for money spent is from neutral to likely saving for the health system.

In the past, some position statements maintained that the application of TOT should not be recommended before having scientific evidence of its effectiveness but, recently there is increasing

evidence on the effectiveness of TOT due to its relatively low cost of application, at least in specific subpopulations of patients. The cost saving of O₂-releasing dressings is especially based on a reduction in the mean number of nurse visits. Furthermore, haemoglobin spray as an adjunct treatment seems to have a positive impact on wound healing and cost reduction.

The reimbursement is very heterogeneous. In some countries HBOT is paid by the health system, in other countries not. TOT is mostly paid as part of local wound treatment and any prevented amputation should be cost-effective.

Recommendations

- In general there is a need for robust health-economic data based on evaluation of large placebo-controlled RCTs in order to make recommendations on the cost-effectiveness of applying HBOT or TOT or both in wound care (GRADE 1)
- As standard of care HBOT should always be used as part of a multidisciplinary treatment plan with ongoing wound care on a regular basis and not as a stand-alone therapy (GRADE 1B)
- It is recommended to provide standard wound care during at least a four-week period before the application of HBOT (GRADE 1C)
- Vascular screening is recommended in order to evaluate if any revascularisation procedure is indicated before HBOT and TOT or both. (GRADE 1 C (HBOT))
- The creation of a European Wound Register to further evaluate the benefit of HBOT and TOT or both in wound care is recommended (GRADE 1 C).

8. Conclusion

Sufficient availability of molecular O₂ is essential for healing of all kind of wounds. O₂ therapies is a general term that includes among other treatments HBOT and TOT. HBOT has been known for many years and is well-established. This paper presented a synopsis of mechanisms of action, clinical evidence and current recommendations of internationally recognised organisations. Due to its relative novelty and the small number of clinical studies of TOT compared with HBOT, the description of several methods classified as TOT were described in more details.

The document provided an overview of treatment options available, as well as an assessment of the best available evidence on their respective results. In addition, it details specific aspects and current discussions regarding the use of O₂ in wound healing, the role of O₂ and hypoxia in the wound healing process, patient perspectives of these treatments, the cost-effectiveness of O₂ therapies as well as discussions of what remains controversial and suggestions for future actions.

The clinical evidence for the efficacy of TOT is not homogeneous and ranges from uncontrolled case reports to RCTs with some limitations. In spite of this adjunct therapies are easy to handle, safe and may be potentially effective modalities

for use in modern strategies of wound care in specific subpopulations.

There is evidence that HBOT improves healing by reoxygenation of tissues, exerting an anti-infective effect on both aerobes and anaerobes, decreasing inflammation and oedema, stimulation of angiogenesis and vasculogenesis as well as stem cells in specific subpopulations.

The important question about the concomitant action of TOT with other therapeutic procedures, including HBOT, vascular interventions or skin transplantation, is still unanswered. However, there is an increasing amount of clinical data available on the efficacy of TOT. The patient's perspective seems likely to have an impact on their uptake, experience and the perceived success of O₂ therapy for wound management. Relating to this most TOT procedures can be easily carried out in everyday clinical or home-based practice. Moreover there is some evidence that HBOT and TOT had been used economically in specific clinical settings.

Overall the authors feel that this document helps to clarify the present status in the important treatment modalities dealing with O₂ especially to the patient with non-healing wounds. This information may help the current planning and show the great potential for future treatment strategies.

9. Future perspectives

Oxygen is a pivotal substance in wound healing including infection, and the clinical and scientific interest on its role will improve in the future.

To date, diagnostic tools for measuring local hypoxia have not been adequately used. For further clinical decisions it would therefore be meaningful to use the available measurements regularly, and to improve such techniques. Further studies should demonstrate which treatment modality would be the best for the patient. Yet another point concerns smart dressings, which could incorporate specific

sensors and actively modify environmental conditions within the wound.

Thus, targeted patient selection could be performed. This would be a first step towards individualised wound therapy in the near future. Also, there is a distinct need for well-designed prospective and controlled studies to critically evaluate the efficacy and effectiveness of O₂ treatment for the management of non-healing wounds.

In particular with increasing antibiotic resistance the antimicrobial effects of O₂ should be part of future strategies.

References

- 1 Gottrup F. Oxygen in wound healing and infection. *World J Surg* 2004; 28(3):312–315. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00268-003-7398-5>
- 2 Niinikoski J, Gottrup F, Hunt T. The role of oxygen in wound repair. In: Janssen H, Rooman R, Robertson JJS (eds). *Wound healing*. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific publications; 1991.
- 3 Dissemund J, Kroger K, Storck M, et al. Topical oxygen wound therapies for chronic wounds: a review. *J Wound Care* 2015; 24(2):53–63. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2015.24.2.53>
- 4 Dale JJ, Callam MJ, Ruckley CV, et al. Chronic ulcers of the leg: a study of prevalence in a Scottish community. *Health Bull (Edinb)* 1983 41(6):310–314.
- 5 Gottrup F. A specialized wound-healing center concept: importance of a multidisciplinary department structure and surgical treatment facilities in the treatment of chronic wounds. *Am J Surg* 2004; 187(5 5A):S38–S43. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9610\(03\)00303-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9610(03)00303-9)
- 6 Hjort A, Gottrup F. Cost of wound treatment to increase significantly in Denmark over the next decade. *J Wound Care* 2010; 19(5):173–184. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2010.19.5.48046>
- 7 Posnett J, Gottrup F, Lundgren H, Saal G. The resource impact of wounds on health-care providers in Europe. *J Wound Care* 2009; 18(4):154–161. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2009.18.4.1607>
- 8 Gottrup F, Apelqvist J, Price P, et al. Outcomes in controlled and comparative studies on non-healing wounds: recommendations to improve the quality of evidence in wound management. *J Wound Care* 2010; 19(6):237–268. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2010.19.6.48471>
- 9 Burmølle M, Thomsen TR, et al. Biofilms in chronic infections – a matter of opportunity – monospecies biofilms in multispecies infections. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* 2010; 59(3):324–336. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-695X.2010.00714.x>
- 10 Lee BY. *The wound management manual*. McGraw-Hill, 2005.
- 11 Polit DF, Beck CT. *Nursing research: generating and assessing evidence for nursing practice*. Wolters Kluwer Health/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2012.
- 12 Mossialos E, Morel CM, Edwards S, et al. Policies and incentives for promoting innovation in antibiotic research. World Health Organization, 2010.
- 13 Leaper DJ. Defining infection. *J Wound Care* 1998; 7(8):373. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.1998.7.8.373>
- 14 Sen CK. Wound healing essentials: let there be oxygen. *Wound Repair Regen* 2009; 17(1):1–18. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2008.00436.x>
- 15 Gottrup F. Physiology and measurement of tissue perfusion. *Ann Chir Gynaecol* 1994; 83(3):183–189.
- 16 Jesaitis AJ, Franklin MJ, Berglund D, et al. Compromised host defense on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms: characterization of neutrophil and biofilm interactions. *J Immunol* 2003; 171(8):4329–4339. PMID: 14530358
- 17 Proctor RA. Endotoxin in vitro interactions with human neutrophils: depression of chemiluminescence, oxygen consumption, superoxide production, and killing. *Infect Immun* 1979; 25(3):912–21.
- 18 Kolpen M, Hansen CR, Bjarnsholt T, et al. Polymorphonuclear leucocytes consume oxygen in sputum from chronic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pneumonia in cystic fibrosis. *Thorax* 2010; 65(1):57–62. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2009.114512>
- 19 Campbell EL, Bruyninckx WJ, Kelly CJ, et al. Transmigrating neutrophils shape the mucosal microenvironment through localized oxygen depletion to influence resolution of inflammation. *Immunity* 2014; 40(1):66–77. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.020>
- 20 Alhede M, Bjarnsholt T, Jensen PO, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* recognizes and responds aggressively to the presence of polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Microbiology* 2009; 155(11):3500–3508. <https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.031443-0>
- 21 Fazli M, Bjarnsholt T, Kirketerp-Møller K, et al. Quantitative analysis of the cellular inflammatory response against biofilm bacteria in chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2011; 19(3):387–391. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2011.00681.x>
- 22 Trostrup H, Thomsen K, Christophersen LJ, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm aggravates skin inflammatory response in BALB/c mice in a novel chronic wound model. *Wound Repair Regen* 2013; 21(2):292–299. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12016>
- 23 James GA, Ge Zhao A, Usui M, et al. Microsensor and transcriptomic signatures of oxygen depletion in biofilms associated with chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2016; 24(2):373–83. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12401>
- 24 Kolpen M, Bjarnsholt T, Moser C, Hansen CR, Rickelt LF, Kühl M, et al. Nitric oxide production by polymorphonuclear leucocytes in infected cystic fibrosis sputum consumes oxygen. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2014; 177(1):310–319. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cei.12318>
- 25 Cowley ES, Kopf SH, LaRiviere A, et al. Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Sputum Can Be Chemically Dynamic, Anoxic, and Extremely Reduced Due to Hydrogen Sulfide Formation. *MBio* 2015; 6(4):e00767–15. <https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00767-15>
- 26 Xu Y, Maltesen RG, Larsen LH, et al. In vivo gene expression in a *Staphylococcus aureus* prosthetic joint infection characterized by RNA sequencing and metabolomics: a pilot study. *BMC Microbiol* 2016; 16(1):80. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-016-0695-6>
- 27 Trampuz A, Hanssen AD, Osmon DR, et al. Synovial fluid leukocyte count and differential for the diagnosis of prosthetic knee infection. *Am J Med* 2004; 117(8):556–562. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2004.06.022>
- 28 Dowd SE, Sun Y, Secor PR, et al. Survey of bacterial diversity in chronic wounds using Pyrosequencing, DGGE, and full ribosome shotgun sequencing. *BMC Microbiol* 2008; 8(1):43. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2180-8-43>
- 29 Oates A, Bowling FL, Boulton AJ, et al. The visualization of biofilms in chronic diabetic foot wounds using routine diagnostic microscopy methods. *J Diabetes Res* 2014; 2014:153586. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/153586>
- 30 Trengove NJ, Langton SR, Stacey MC. Biochemical analysis of wound fluid from nonhealing and healing chronic leg ulcers. *Wound Repair Regen* 1996; 4(2):234–239. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1524-475X.1996.40211.x>
- 31 Weingarten MS, Samuels JA, Neidrauer M, et al. Diffuse near-infrared spectroscopy prediction of healing in diabetic foot ulcers: a human study and cost analysis. *Wound Repair Regen* 2012; 20(6):911–917. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2012.00843.x>
- 32 Bowen R, Treadwell G, Goodwin M. Correlation of near infrared

spectroscopy measurements of tissue oxygen saturation with transcutaneous pO₂ in patients with chronic wounds. *SMVascular.Medicine* 2016; 1(1): Epub 2016 Oct 1.

33 Godavarty A. A near-IR optical scanner to detect wound healing. SPIE News-room 2015. <https://tinyurl.com/kzg77wr> (accessed 24 April 2017).

34 Striabel HW, Kretz FJ. Advantages and limitations of pulse oximetry. In: Reinhart K, Eyrich K (eds). *Clinical aspects of O₂ transport and tissue oxygenation*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg; 1989.

35 Gottrup F, Niinikoski J, Hunt T. Measurement of tissue oxygen tension in wound repair. In: Janssen H, Rooman R, Robertson JIS (eds). *Wound healing*. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific publications; 1991.

36 Katsamouris A, Brewster DC, Megerman J, et al. Transcutaneous oxygen tension in selection of amputation level. *Am J Surg* 1984; 147(4):510–517.

37 Fife CE, Buyukcakar C, Otto GH, et al. The predictive value of transcutaneous oxygen tension measurement in diabetic lower extremity ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen therapy: a retrospective analysis of 1144 patients. *Wound Repair Regen* 2002; 10(4):198–207. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1524-475X.2002.10402.x>

38 Feldmeier JJ, Hopf HW, Warriner RA 3rd, et al. UHMS position statement: topical oxygen for chronic wounds. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2005; 32(3):157–168.

39 Fife CE, Buyukcakar C, Otto G, et al. Factors influencing the outcome of lower-extremity diabetic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *Wound Repair Regen* 2007; 15(3):322–331. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2007.00234.x>

40 Fife CE, Hopf H. Discussion. Hyperbaric oxygen: its mechanisms and efficacy. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2011; 127 Suppl 1:142S–143S. <https://doi.org/10.1097/PRS.0b013e3181fb5443>

41 Fischer B. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet* 1969; 294(7617):405–409. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(69\)90113-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(69)90113-5)

42 Kranke P, Bennett MH, Martyn-St James M, Schnabel A, Debus SE. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for chronic wounds. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012; 4(4):CD004123.

43 Hopf HW, Gibson JJ, Angeles AP, et al. Hyperoxia and angiogenesis. *Wound Repair Regen* 2005; 13(6):558–564. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2005.00078.x>

44 Hunt TK, Linsey M, Crislin G, et al. The effect of differing ambient oxygen tensions on wound infection. *Ann Surg* 1975; 181(1):35–39. <https://doi.org/10.1097/0000658-197501000-00009>

45 Gordillo GM, Roy S, Khanna S, Schlanger R, Khandelwal S, Phillips G et al. Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2008 Aug; 35(8):957–964. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1681.2008.04934.x>

46 Fries RB, Wallace WA, Roy S, et al. Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen. *Mutation Research/ Fundamental and Molecular Mechanisms of Mutagenesis* 2005; 579(1–2):172–181. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2005.02.023>

47 Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Revisiting the essential role of oxygen in wound

healing. *Am J Surg* 2003; 186(3):259–263. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9610\(03\)00211-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-9610(03)00211-3)

48 Tawfik W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2009; 38(1):125–132. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejvs.2009.03.027>

49 Sibbald RG, Woo KY, Queen D. Wound bed preparation and oxygen balance? a new component? *Int Wound J* 2007; 4(s3 Suppl 3):9–17. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-481X.2007.00388.x>

50 Leslie CA, Sapico FL, Ginunas VJ, Adkins RH. Randomized controlled trial of topical hyperbaric oxygen for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care* 1988; 11(2):111–115. <https://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.11.2.111>

51 Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Wallace WA, et al. Protocols for topical and systemic oxygen treatments in wound healing. *Methods Enzymol* 2004; 381:575–585. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0076-6879\(04\)81037-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0076-6879(04)81037-1)

52 Gordillo GM, Hunt TK, Sen CK. Significance of oxygen therapeutics. *Wound Repair Regen* 2003; 11(5):393. PMID: 12950645.

53 Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Evidence-based recommendations for the use of topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of lower extremity wounds. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* 2009; 8(2):105–111. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1534734609335149>

54 Kalliainen LK, Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Sen CK. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology* 2003; 9(2):81–87. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0928-4680\(02\)00079-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0928-4680(02)00079-2)

55 Niederauer MQ, Michalek JE, Armstrong DG. Interim results for a prospective, randomized, double-blind multicenter study comparing continuous diffusion of oxygen therapy to standard moist wound therapy in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Wound Medicine* 2015; 8:19–23. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wndm.2015.03.005>

56 Niederauer MQ, Michalek JE, Armstrong DG. Prospective, randomized, double-blind multicenter study comparing continuous diffusion of oxygen therapy to sham therapy in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *J Diabetes Sci Tech* 2017; 1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1932296817695574>

57 Kemp DG, Hermans MH. An evaluation of the efficacy of transdermal continuous oxygen therapy in patients with recalcitrant diabetic foot ulcer. *Journal of Diabetic Foot Complications*. 2011; 3(1):6–12.

58 Hirsh F, Berlin SJ, Holtz A. Transdermal oxygen delivery to diabetic wounds: a report of 6 cases. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2009; 22(1):20–24. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ASW.0000343722.22943.40>

59 Ogenix Corporation (2014). *Transdermal Continuous Oxygen Therapy for Diabetic Foot Ulcers*. <https://tinyurl.com/mv5j42c> (accessed 24 April 2017).

60 Driver VR, Yao M, Kantarci A, Gu G, Park N, Hasturk H. A prospective, randomized clinical study evaluating the effect of transdermal continuous oxygen therapy on biological processes and foot ulcer healing in persons with diabetes mellitus. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2013; 59(11):19–26. PMID:24201169

61 Mani R. Topical oxygen therapy for chronic wounds: a report on the potential of NATROXTM a new device for delivering enriched oxygen to chronic wounds. *Journal of Wound Technology* 2010; (9):28–30.

- 62 Yu J, Lu S, McLaren AM, Perry JA, Cross KM. Topical oxygen therapy results in complete wound healing in diabetic foot ulcers. *Wound Repair Regen* 2016; 24(6):1066–1072. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12490>
- 63 Ladizinsky D, Roe D. New insights into oxygen therapy for wound healing. *Wounds* 2010; 22(12):294–300.
- 64 Tawfik WA, Sultan S. Technical and clinical outcome of topical wound oxygen in comparison to conventional compression dressings in the management of refractory nonhealing venous ulcers. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2013; 47(1):30–37. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1538574412467684>
- 65 Blackman E, Moore C, Hyatt J, Raiton R, Frye C. Topical wound oxygen therapy in the treatment of severe diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective controlled study. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2010; 56(6):24–31.
- 66 Frykberg RG, Banks J. Challenges in the Treatment of Chronic Wounds. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)*. 2015 Sep 1; 4(9):560–582. <https://doi.org/10.1089/wound.2015.0635>
- 67 Ivins N, Simmonds W, Turner A, Harding K. The use of an oxygenating hydrogel dressing in VLU. *Wounds UK*. 2007; 3(1):77–81.
- 68 Davis P, Wood L, Wood Z, et al. Clinical experience with a glucose oxidase-containing dressing on recalcitrant wounds. *J Wound Care* 2009; 18(3):114–6–21. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2009.18.3.39812>
- 69 Wood L, Wood Z, Davis P, Wilkins J. Clinical experience with an antimicrobial hydrogel dressing on recalcitrant wounds. *J Wound Care* 2010; 19(7):287–293. PMID: 20616771
- 70 Lo JF, Brennan M, Merchant Z, et al. Microfluidic wound bandage: localized oxygen modulation of collagen maturation. *Wound Repair Regen* 2013; 21(2):226–234. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12021>
- 71 Loret KF, Baer D, Leas ML, et al. Evaluation of an oxygen-diffusion dressing for accelerated healing of donor-site wounds [eng.]. *J Burn Care Res* 2014; 35(3):214–218. Epub 2013 Jul 24. <https://doi.org/10.1097/BCR.0b013e31829b3338>
- 72 Thorn RM, Greenman J, Austin AS. An in vitro study of antimicrobial activity and efficacy of iodine-generating hydrogel dressings. *J Wound Care* 2006; 15(7):305–310. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2006.15.7.26929>
- 73 Thorn RM, Austin AJ, Greenman J, et al. In vitro comparison of antimicrobial activity of iodine and silver dressings against biofilms. *J Wound Care* 2009; 18(8):343–346. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2009.18.8.43635>
- 74 Scholander PF. Oxygen transport through hemoglobin solutions. *Science* 1960; 131(3400):585–590. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.131.3400.585>
- 75 Petri M, Stoffels I, Jose J, et al. Photoacoustic imaging of real-time oxygen changes in chronic leg ulcers after topical application of a haemoglobin spray: a pilot study. *J Wound Care*. 2016; 25(2):87–91. <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2016.25.2.87>
- 76 Arenbergerova M, Engels P, Gkalpakiotis S, et al. [Topical hemoglobin promotes wound healing of patients with venous leg ulcers]. [Article in German] 2013; 64(3):180–186. PubMed PMID: 23354657.
- 77 Hunt SD, Haycocks S, McCordle J, Guttormsen K. Evaluating the effect of a haemoglobin spray on size reduction in chronic DFUs: clinical outcomes at 12 weeks. *Br J Nurs*. 2016; 25(12):S59–64. <https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2016.25.12.S59>
- 78 Tickle J. A topical haemoglobin spray for oxygenating pressure ulcers: a pilot study. *Br J Community Nurs* 2015; Suppl Wound Care(S12:S4–S8). <https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2015.20.Sup3.S12>
- 79 Hunt SD, Elg F. Clinical effectiveness of hemoglobin spray (Granulox®) as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of chronic diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetic Foot & Ankle*. 2016; 7:33101. doi: 10.3402/dfa.v7.33101
- 80 Healthcare Improvement Scotland. (2016) Innovative medical technology overview: Granulox® haemoglobin spray 006/2016 <https://tinyurl.com/k8y3lxa> (accessed 24 April 2017).
- 81 Strohal R, Kröger VG, Kurz P, et al. Expert consensus to practical aspects of wound therapy with hemoglobin spray. *Wundmanagement* 2016; 5: 276–284.
- 82 Chadwick PM, McCordle J, Luxmi M, et al. Appropriate use of topical haemoglobin in chronic wound management: consensus recommendations. *Wounds UK* 2015; EWMA Special: 30–35.
- 83 Kammerlander G, Assadian O, Eberlein T, et al. A clinical evaluation of the efficacy and safety of singlet oxygen in cleansing and disinfecting stagnating wounds. *J Wound Care* 2011; 20(4):149–154 <https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2011.20.4.149>
- 84 Wang L, Bassiri M, Najafi R, et al. Hypochlorous acid as a potential wound care agent: part I. Stabilized hypochlorous acid: a component of the inorganic armamentarium of innate immunity. *J Burns Wounds* 2007; 6:e5.
- 85 Sakarya S, Gunay N, Karakulak M, et al. Hypochlorous Acid: an ideal wound care agent with powerful microbicidal, antibiofilm, and wound healing potency. *Wounds* 2014; 26(12):342–350. PMID: 25785777.
- 86 Piaggese A, Goretti C, Mazzurco S, et al. A randomized controlled trial to examine the efficacy and safety of a new super-oxidized solution for the management of wide postsurgical lesions of the diabetic foot. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* 2010; 9(1):10–15. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1534734610361945>
- 87 Eftekhariadeh F, Dehnavieh R, Noori Hekmat S, Mehroohassani MH. Health technology assessment on super oxidized water for treatment of chronic wounds. *Med J Islam Repub Iran* 2016; 30:384.
- 88 Niinikoski J. Physiologic effects of hyperbaric oxygen on wound healing process. In: Mathieu D (ed). *Handbook on Hyperbaric Medicine*. Springer, 2006.
- 89 Niinikoski J, Hunt TK. Oxygen and healing wounds: tissue-bone repair enhancement. In: Oriani G, Marroni A, Wattel F, (eds). *Handbook on Hyperbaric Medicine*. Springer Milan, 1996.
- 90 Sheffield PJ, Smith AP. Physiological and pharmacological basis of hyperbaric oxygen therapy. In: Bakker DJ, Cramer FS (eds). *Hyperbaric surgery*. Best Publishing Company, 2002.
- 91 Thom SR. Oxidative stress is fundamental to hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *J Appl Physiol* 2009; 106(3):988–995. <https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.91004.2008>
- 92 Thackham JA, McElwain DL, Long RJ. The use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy to treat chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2008; 16(3):321–330. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2008.00372.x>
- 93 Korhonen K. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy in acute necrotizing infections with a special reference to the effects on tissue gas tensions. *Ann Chir Gynaecol Suppl* 2000; (214):7–36.
- 94 Zanon V, Rossi L, Castellani E, et al. Oxybiotest project: microorganisms under pressure. Hyperbaric oxygen (HBO) and simple pressure interaction on selected bacteria. *Medical Gas Research* 2012; 2(1):24. <https://doi.org/10.1186/2045-9912-2-24>
- 95 Cianci P, Hunt TK. Adjunctive HBOT in the treatment of the diabetic foot wound. In: Bowker JH, Pfeifer MA, (eds). *The Diabetic Foot*. CV Mosby, 2001.
- 96 Turhan V, Sacar S, Uzun G, Sacar M, Yildiz S, Ceran N et al. Hyperbaric oxygen as adjunctive therapy in experimental mediastinitis. *J Surg Res* 2009;

155(1):111–115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2008.08.031>

97 Lima FL, Joazeiro PP, Lancellotti M, et al. Effects of hyperbaric oxygen on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* susceptibility to imipenem and macrophages. *Future Microbiol* 2015; 10(2):179–189. <https://doi.org/10.2217/fmb.14.111>

98 Kolpen M, Mousavi N, Sams T, et al. Reinforcement of the bactericidal effect of ciprofloxacin on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm by hyperbaric oxygen treatment. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2016; 47(2):163–167. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.12.005>

99 Cimşit M, Uzun G, Yildiz S. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy as an anti-infective agent. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther* 2009; 7(8):1015–1026. <https://doi.org/10.1586/eri.09.76>

100 Rinaldi B, Cuzzocrea S, Donniacuo M, et al. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy reduces the toll-like receptor signaling pathway in multiple organ failures. *Intensive Care Med* 2011; 37(7):1110–1119. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00134-011-2241-1>

101 Kendall AC, Whatmore JL, Harries LW, et al. Changes in inflammatory gene expression induced by hyperbaric oxygen treatment in human endothelial cells under chronic wound conditions. *Exp Cell Res* 2012; 318(3):207–216. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yexcr.2011.10.014>

102 Thom SR, Bhople VM, Velazquez OC, et al. Stem cell mobilization by hyperbaric oxygen. *AJP: Heart and Circulatory Physiology* 2005; 290(4):H1378–H1386. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00888.2005>

103 Kendall AC, Whatmore JL, Harries LW, et al. Different oxygen treatment pressures alter inflammatory gene expression in human endothelial cells. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2013; 40(2):115–123.

104 Mathieu D, Neviere R, Wattel F. Transcutaneous oxymetry in hyperbaric medicine. In: Oriani G, Marroni A, Wattel F (eds). *Handbook on hyperbaric medicine*. Springer-Verlag, 1996.

105 Mathieu D, Linke JC, Wattel F. Non-healing wounds. In: Mathieu D, (ed) *Handbook on Hyperbaric Medicine*. Springer, 2006.

106 Löndahl M, Katzman P, Nilsson A, Hammarlund C. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy facilitates healing of chronic foot ulcers in patients with diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2010; 33(5):998–1003. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc09-1754>

107 Elraiyah T, Tsapas A, Prutsky G, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of adjunctive therapies in diabetic foot ulcers. *J Vasc Surg* 2016; 63(2 Suppl):46S–58S e1–2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvs.2015.10.007>

108 Kranke P, Bennett MH, Martyn-St James M, et al. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for chronic wounds. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; (6):CD004123.

109 Akcali G, Uzun G, Yipici AK, Yildiz S. Sequential Use of Hyperbaric Oxygen, Synthetic Skin Substitute and Skin Grafting in the Treatment of a Refractory Vascular Ulcer. *Journal of the American College of Clinical Wound Specialists* 2013 Dec; 5(3):58–60. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jccw.2015.02.002>

110 Liu R, Li L, Yang M, et al. Systematic review of the effectiveness of hyperbaric oxygenation therapy in the management of chronic diabetic foot ulcers. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2013; 88(2):166–175. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2012.10.021>

111 Jain KK. Indications, contraindications, and complications of HBO therapy. In: Jain KK, (ed). *Textbook of hyperbaric medicine*. (4th edn) Hogrefe and Herbre, 2004.

112 Hadanny A, Meir O, Bechor Y, et al. The safety of hyperbaric oxygen treatment—retrospective analysis in 2,334 patients. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2016; 43(2):113–122. PMID: 27265988

113 Mathieu D, Marroni A, Kot J. Tenth European Consensus Conference on Hyperbaric Medicine: preliminary report. *Diving Hyperb Med* 2016; 46(2):122–123. PMID: 27335005.

114 Second European consensus document on chronic critical leg ischemia. *Circulation* 1991; 84(4 Suppl):IV1–IV26.

115 Kelly CA, Maden M. How do respiratory patients perceive oxygen therapy? A critical interpretative synthesis of the literature. *Chron Respir Dis* 2014; 11(4):209–228. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1479972314551561>

116 Soon SL, Chen SC. What are Wound Care Outcomes? *Wounds* 2004; 16(5).

117 Blome C, Baade K, Sebastian Debus E, et al. The Wound-QoL: A short questionnaire measuring quality of life in patients with chronic wounds based on three established disease-specific instruments. *Wound Repair Regen* 2014; 22(4):504–514. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12193>

118 Hammarlund C, Sundberg T. Hyperbaric oxygen reduced size of chronic leg ulcers: a randomized double-blind study. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1994; 93(4):829–833. <https://doi.org/10.1097/00006534-199404000-00026>

119 Hawkins GC, Bennett MH, van der Hulst AE. The outcome of chronic wounds following hyperbaric oxygen therapy: a prospective cohort study the first year interim report. *Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine Journal*. 2006; 36(2):94–98.

120 Lin L-C, Yau G, Lin T-F, et al. The efficacy of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in improving the quality of life in patients with problem wounds. *J Nurs Res* 2006; 14(3):219–227. PMID: 00134372-200609000-00007.

121 Katarina H, Magnus L, Per K, Jan A. Diabetic persons with foot ulcers and their perceptions of hyperbaric oxygen chamber therapy. *J Clin Nurs* 2009; 18(14):1975–1985. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2008.02769.x>

122 Sidhom M, Bennett M. Ulcer pain in a cohort of chronic ulcer patients referred for hyperbaric oxygen therapy. Unpublished.

123 Hampson NB, Holm JR, Wreford-Brown CE, Feldmeier J. Prospective assessment of outcomes in 411 patients treated with hyperbaric oxygen for chronic radiation tissue injury. *Cancer* 2012; 118(15):3860–3868. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.26637>

124 Feldmeier JJ, Hampson NB. A systematic review of the literature reporting the application of hyperbaric oxygen prevention and treatment of delayed radiation injuries: an evidence based approach. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2002; 29(1):4–30.

125 Santema TB, Stoekenbroek RM, van Steekelenburg KC, et al. Economic outcomes in clinical studies assessing hyperbaric oxygen in the treatment of acute and chronic wounds. *Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine Journal*. 2015; 45:228–234.

126 Teguh DN, Levendag PC, Noever I, et al. Early hyperbaric oxygen therapy for reducing radiotherapy side effects: early results of a randomized trial in oropharyngeal and nasopharyngeal cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009; 75(3):711–716. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.11.056>

127 Gerlach NL, Barkhuysen R, Kaanders JH, et al. The effect of hyperbaric oxygen therapy on quality of life in oral and oropharyngeal cancer patients treated with radiotherapy. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2008; 37(3):255–259. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijom.2007.11.013>

128 Harding S, Courtney D, Hodder S, Bryson P. Effects of hyperbaric oxygen therapy on quality of life in maxillofacial patients with type III osteoradionecrosis. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2012; 70(12):2786–2792. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joms.2012.04.011>

- 129 Safra T, Gutman G, Fishlev G, et al. Improved quality of life with hyper-baric oxygen therapy in patients with persistent pelvic radiation-induced toxicity. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* 2008; 20(4):284-287. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clon.2007.12.005>
- 130 Chandrinou A, Gaitanou K, Exarchos K, et al. Rating of patients satisfaction factors in a clinical hyperbaric centre of a Greek Navy Hospital. *Int Journal of Caring Sciences*. 2013; 6(1):69-77.
- 131 Orsted HL, Poulson R, Baum J, et al. Evidence-based practice standards for the use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy. *Int Wound J* 2012; 9(3):271-284. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ij.1742-481X.2012.00956.x>
- 132 McMonnies CW. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy and the possibility of ocular complications or contraindications. *Clin Exp Optom* 2015; 98(2):122-125. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cxo.12203>
- 133 Ferguson LA, Pawlak R. Health Literacy: the road to improved health outcomes. *J Nurse Pract* 2011; 7(2):123-129. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nurpra.2010.11.020>
- 134 Sykes PK, FitzGerald M. Consumer engagement in the development of a video to inform health service clients about the risks and prevention of venous thromboembolism. *European Journal for Person Centered Healthcare*. 2015; 3(3).
- 135 Bateman SD. Topical haemoglobin spray for diabetic foot ulceration. *Br J Nurs* 2015; 24 Sup 12:S24-S29. <https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2015.24.Sup 12.S24>
- 136 Hunt SD. Topical oxygen-haemoglobin use on sloughy wounds: positive patient outcomes and the promotion of self-care. *Wounds UK*. 2015; 11(4):90-95.
- 137 Allen KD, Danforth JS, Drabman RS. Videotaped modeling and film distraction for fear reduction in adults undergoing hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 1989; 57(4):554-558. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-006X.57.4.554>
- 138 Chalmers A, Mitchell C, Rosenthal M, Elliott D. An exploration of patients' memories and experiences of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in a multiplace chamber. *J Clin Nurs* 2007; 16(8):1454-1459. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ij.1365-2702.2006.01700.x>
- 139 Knight J. On being a patient in a hyperbaric chamber: Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine Journal. 2002; 32(3):153-154.
- 140 Lee A, Forner L, Jansen EC. Patients perspective on hyperbaric oxygen treatment of osteoradionecrosis. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2014; 30(02):188-193. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0266462314000038>
- 141 Arenbergerova M, Engels P, Gkalpakiotis S, et al. Effect of topical hemoglobin on venous leg ulcer healing. *EWMA Journal*. 2013; 13(2):25-30.
- 142 Stoekenbroek RM, Santema TB, Koelemay MJ, et al. Is additional hyperbaric oxygen therapy cost-effective for treating ischemic diabetic ulcers? Study protocol for the Dutch DAMOCLES multicenter randomized clinical trial? *J Diabetes* 2015; 7(1):125-132. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1753-0407.12155>
- 143 Game FL, Apelqvist J, Attinger C, et al. Effectiveness of interventions to enhance healing of chronic ulcers of the foot in diabetes: a systematic review. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2016; 32 Suppl 1:154-168. <https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.2707>
- 144 Moffatt CJ, Stanton J, Murray S, et al. A randomised trial to compare the performance of Oxyzyme® and Iodozyme® with standard care in the treatment of patients with venous and mixed venous/arterial ulceration. *Wound Medicine*. 2014; 6:1-10.
- 145 Gomez-Castillo JD, Bennett MH. The cost of hyperbaric therapy at the Prince of Wales Hospital, Sydney. *South Pacific Underwater Medicine Society Journal* 2005; 35(4):194-198.
- 146 Marroni A, Longobardi P, Cali-Corleo R. A cost-effectiveness evaluation of hyperbaric oxygen therapy. In: Mathieu D, editor. *Handbook on Hyperbaric Medicine*. Springer; 2006.
- 147 Chuck AW, Hailey D, Jacobs P, Perry DC. Cost-effectiveness and budget impact of adjunctive hyperbaric oxygen therapy for diabetic foot ulcers [eng]. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2008 Apr; 24(02):178-183. Epub 2008 Apr 11. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0266462308080252>
- 148 Abidia A, Laden G, Kuhan G, et al. The role of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in ischaemic diabetic lower extremity ulcers: a double-blind randomised-controlled trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2003; 25(6):513-518. <https://doi.org/10.1053/ejvs.2002.1911>
- 149 Longobardi P (personnel communication). Health economics of HBOT: What we know and what we need to know. Joint Symposia WUWHS (World Union Wound Healing Societies)-ECHM (European Committee for Hyperbaric Medicine), WUWHS Congress, Florence 2016.
- 150 National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. (NICE). Lower Limb peripheral arterial disease - costing report. 2012. <https://tinyurl.com/mhxnax> (accessed 24 April 2017).
- 151 Faglia E, Favales F, Aldeghi A, Calia P, Quarantiello A, Oriani G et al. Adjunctive systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy in treatment of severe prevalently ischemic diabetic foot ulcer: A randomized study [eng]. *Diabetes Care* 1996; 19(12):1338-1343. <https://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.19.12.1338>
- 152 Löndahl M, Katzman P, Nilsson A, Hammarlund C. Response to comment on Löndahl et al: hyperbaric oxygen therapy facilitates healing of chronic foot ulcers in patients with diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2010; 33:9981003. *Diabetes Care* 2011; 34(6):e112. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc11-0403>
- 153 Murad MH, Montori VM, Sidawy AN, et al. Guideline methodology of the Society for Vascular Surgery including the experience with the GRADE framework. *J Vasc Surg* 2011; 53(5):1375-1380. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvs.2011.01.036>
- 154 Murad MH, Swiglo BA, Sidawy AN, et al. Methodology for clinical practice guidelines for the management of arteriovenous access. *J Vasc Surg* 2008; 48(5):S26-S30. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvs.2008.08.045>

Appendix A

GRADE recommendation explanation

The committee used the GRADE approach (Grades of Recommendation Assessment, Development and Evaluation) system¹⁵³ to rate the quality of evidence (confidence in the estimates) and grade the strength of recommendations. This system, adopted by more than 70 other organisations, categorises recommendations as strong GRADE 1 or weak GRADE 2, based on the quality of evidence, the balance between desirable effects and undesirable ones, the values and preferences, and the resources and costs.

GRADE 1 recommendations are meant to identify practices where benefit clearly outweighs risk. These recommendations can be made by clinicians and accepted by patients with a high degree of confidence. GRADE 2 recommendations are made when the benefits and risks are more closely matched and are more dependent on specific clinical scenarios. In general, physician and patient preferences play a more important role in the decision-making process in these latter circumstances.

In GRADE, the level of evidence to support the recommendation is divided into 3 categories: A (high quality), B (moderate quality), and C (low quality). Conclusions based on high-quality evidence are unlikely to change with further investigation;

whereas those based on moderate-quality evidence are more likely to be affected by further scrutiny. Those based on low-quality evidence are the least supported by current data and the most likely to be subject to change in the future.

It is important to recognize that a GRADE 1 recommendation can be made based on low-quality (C) evidence by the effect on patient outcome. A full explanation of the GRADE system has been presented to the vascular surgery community.^{153,154} A consensus of the recommendations and level of evidence to support it was attained and every recommendation in this guideline represents the unanimous opinion of the task force. Although some recommendations are GRADE 2 with Level 3 data, the task force deemed it appropriate to present these as the unanimous opinion of its members regarding optimal current management. This was done with the understanding that these recommendations could change in the future but that it was unlikely that new data would emerge soon. These guidelines are likely to be a 'living document' that will be modified as techniques are further refined, technology develops, medical therapy improves, and new data emerge. The Committee monitored the literature for new evidence emerging after the search of the 5 commissioned systematic reviews and the group periodically updated guidelines as new data became available.

Table 6 GRADE approach to treatment recommendations

Recommendation	Benefit vs risk	Quality of evidence	Comment
1A	Clear	High: Consistent results from RCTs or observational studies with large effects	Strong recommendation, generaliseable
1B	Clear	Moderate: RCTs with limitations and very strong observational studies	Strong recommendation; May change with further research
1C	Clear	Low: Observational studies Very Low: Case series, descriptive re-ports, expert opinion	Intermediate recommendation; Likely to change with further re-search
2A	Balanced or Unclear	High: Consistent results from RCTs or observational studies with large effects	Intermediate recommendation: May vary with patient values
2B	Balanced or Unclear	Moderate: RCTs with limitations and very strong observational studies	Weak recommendation; May vary with patient values
2C	Balanced or Unclear	Low: Observational studies Very Low: Case series, descriptive re-ports, expert opinion	Weak recommendation; Alternative treatments may be equally valid
Adapted from Guyatt G, Schunemann HJ, Cook D, Jaeschke R, and Pauker S. Applying the grades of recommendation for antithrombotic and thrombolytic therapy. Chest 2004; 126; 179S-187S.			



Choose the right subscription for you

- FULL CLUB
- DIGITAL CLUB
- PRINT EDITION
- DIGITAL EDITION
- ONLINE ARCHIVE



THE ONLY MONTHLY INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF WOUND CARE

ORIGINAL RESEARCH

Expert peer-reviewed research covering all aspects of wound care, carefully selected to raise standards of patient care

EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE

Clinical case studies and nursing articles designed to help you deal with complex wounds and improve your practice

PROSPECTIVE STUDIES

In-depth studies of new treatment applications with research into existing treatments to guide your clinical decision-making

LATEST DEVELOPMENTS

All the innovations in wound care from both preclinical and preliminary clinical trials of potential treatments worldwide

Visit www.magsubscriptions.com/jwc or call **0800 137 201** (UK ONLY)

JULY 2010

No. 9 15€

Journal of **Wound Technology**

OXYGEN

Are You Doing Everything You Can For Your Patients?

Heal Chronic Wounds - Completely.

TopicalWound™
OXYGEN

Greater than 80% Wound Closure Rate
Unprecedented closure rates in various stage 2, 3 and 4 wounds.

**Stimulates Angiogenesis and
Collagen Production**

Significantly increases indigenous growth factors stimulating angiogenesis, capillary budding and collagen production.

Infection Control

Effectively eliminates wound pathogens including: Staphylococcus Aureus, Streptococci, Pseudomonas Aeruginosa and MRSA.

Significant Pain Reduction

Rapid reduction in wound related pain by over 75% within 3-4 weeks of commencing treatment.

Non Invasive Safe Therapy

Easily applied and integrated into any Acute, Long Term and Home Care setting.

Cost Savings

Less labor intensive and less costly than Negative Pressure Wound Therapy (NPWT). The ability to reduce healing times and complications can lead to significant cost savings.



For more information or to schedule your evaluation visit us at www.aotinc.net or email us at sales@aotinc.net



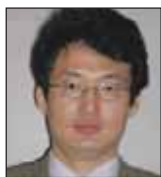
www.aotinc.net

Scientific Board

Editor in Chief



Luc Téot
MD, PhD
Hôpital de Lapeyronie
CHU Montpellier, France



Sadanori Akita
MD, PhD,
Department of Plastic and
Reconstructive Surgery Graduate
School of Biomedical and Sciences
Nagasaki University, Japan



Jan Apelqvist
MD, PhD
Senior consultant, Department of
Endocrinology University hospital of Malmö
Sweden Associate professor Division for
Clinical Sciences University of Lund Sweden.



Hugo Partsch
MD, Professor of Dermatology
Medical University of Vienna
Austria



Raj Mani
PhD, FACA, FIPM, DSc
University of Southampton Hospital Trust
Southampton, UK.



Finn Gottrup
MD, DMSc,
Professor of Surgery, Copenhagen
Wound Healing Center,
Department of Dermatology,
Bispebjerg University Hospital,
Copenhagen, Denmark



Rica Tanaka
Assistant Professor, Tokai University School
of Medicine Department of Plastic and
Reconstructive Surgery, Kanagawa, Japan



Thomas Wild
MD, Consultant Surgeon Septic
Surgery & Wound Management.



Mark S. Granick
MD, FACS
Professor of Surgery, Chief of Plastic
Surgery and Program Director
New Jersey Medical
School-UMDNJ, Newark, NJ, USA



Sylvie Meaume
MD, Head of Department,
Gerontology, Hôpital Charles Foix,
Assistance Publique Hôpitaux de
Paris, Ivry-sur-Seine, France



Marco Romanelli
MD, PhD
Wound Healing Research Unit Department
of Dermatology University
of Pisa, Pisa, Italy



Rosine Van Den Bulck
Nurse specialized in wound
healing and stomacare. Head
nurse, stoma nurse and wound
care specialist at Clinic Edith
Cavell in Brussels Belgium.



Joon Pio Hong
MD, PhD, MBA
Associate Professor
Department of Plastic & Reconstructive
Surgery, University of Ulsan College of
Medicine, Asan Medical Center 388-1
Poongnadong Songpogu Seoul,
Korea 138-736



Christine Faure
Pharmacist, University Hospital,
Montpellier, France

OXYGEN

"It is a fundamental clinical observation that wounds do not heal in tissue that does not bleed and they almost always heal in tissue bleeding extensively". This statements comes from one of the most acknowledged oxygen researchers in the World, my old mentor Professor TK Hunt from San Francisco, USA.

The background for this statement is that continuous supply of oxygen to the tissue through microcirculation is vital for the healing process as well as resistance to infection. During wound healing the continuity and function of the damaged tissue is re-established by reconstruction of new vessels followed by new build up of connective tissue.

This is basic knowledge for all working clinically with wound patients in health care. This truth has, however, often been forgotten, when new developments have been presented in wound healing. I still remember when the focus some 20-25 years ago came on the importance of growth factors in the healing process. From experimental data it looks like all problems in wound healing were solved. However, in the clinical daily life these promising results were not found. One of the problems may have been that that in the excitement of the new advances, it was forgotten that the most basic process for cell survival is a constant delivery of oxygen. Even the best of the new advancements do not have any effect on cells or tissue lacking oxygen!

This issue of Journal of Wound Technology is for the mentioned reasons focusing on a compound, oxygen, which is of vital importance for basic process in wound healing. Different important topics are updated like pathophysiology, assessment tools and ways of deliver oxygen (topically and as hyperbaric oxygen).

The final indications for clinical use of oxygen in the wound area are still a major area of controversy. Like other areas in wound healing the practical use of oxygen has not yet been proven, if we look for the highest evidence level (IA) in the Cochrane System. More work consequently has to be done, before we know the optimal way to use oxygen in wound healing.

In spite of this, it is my hope that this issue of JWT will renew and improve the understanding of oxygen, and provide some practical information on oxygen assessment and delivery.

Finn Gottrup MD, DMSc.
Professor of Surgery, Copenhagen Wound Healing Center

AUTHOR GUIDELINES:
www.woundac.com/jwt.htm

WE VALUE YOUR OPINION!

We hope you enjoyed reading this issue of the *Journal of Wound Technology*. We are interested in your opinion and would be happy to receive your comments with a view to addressing our readers' expectations. mbia@fr.oleane.com



FINN GOTTRUP MD, DMSCI¹, THOMAS K. HUNT MD², HARRIET W. HOPF, MD³

1. Professor of Surgery, University of Southern Denmark, Denmark. 2. Professor of Surgery, University of California, USA.

3. Professor of Anaesthesiology, University of Utah, USA.

Role of oxygen in wound healing and infection

Abstract

A continuous supply of oxygen is required for literally all aspects of wound healing and the resistance of wounds to infections, and evaluation of tissue perfusion and oxygenation is important in order to optimise the ability of the cardiovascular system to deliver an adequate volume of oxygen to meet the metabolic demands of repair. External administration of oxygen has been shown to significantly enhance both healing and immunity to wound infection. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy, though controversial, may be beneficial in situations where the nutritive flow and oxygen supply to the healing tissue are compromised and particularly if anaerobic infection is present. Oxygen in wounds depends heavily not only on the anatomic blood supply but on the activity of the sympathetic nervous system. Thus, external factors, smoking, cold, excessive pain, dehydration, certain medication and recreational drugs as well as the inspired oxygen level are important to healing and preventing and treating infection. This has created a need for improved methods of measuring oxygen in tissue, and a rationale for a strong relationship between anaesthesiologists, intensivists, and surgeons to optimize care for wounded patients.

Keywords: contamination, hyperbaric oxygen, hypoxia, supplementary oxygen, tissue perfusion, tissue oxygen tension

Introduction

Wound healing requires restoration of microcirculation to restore and replace injured vessels.^{1,2} The main, or at least the most "immediate" requirement is oxygen, which is critically important for reconstruction of new vessels and connective tissue and provision of a competent resistance against infection.

Oxygen at Cell Level

Wound healing involves recruitment of many enzymes, and many of the most important require oxygen as a substrate.

The first event in wound healing is activation of an NADPH-linked oxidase. Within minutes it catalyzes the formation of superoxide, which is converted to hydrogen peroxide that then initiates chemotraction of leukocytes that is, itself, accelerated by increased oxygen. These events appear to prime leukocytes to ingest bacteria and tissue fragments etc. Phagocytosis activates another NADPH-linked oxidase called "nox" that quickly accelerates oxygen consumption for production of superoxide (O_2^-) and hydrogen peroxide that are injected into phagosomes where they initiate bacterial killing. This, for a while, dominates oxygen consumption, and PO_2 in the wound falls quickly. The NADPH that is used in the reaction is regenerated by glycolysis leading to a large increase in glucose production of pyruvate and lactate that, in their turn, incite the development of angiogenesis factors, metalloproteinases, vascular endothelial growth factor^{3,4} and other wound-active substances. It is important to note that this production of lactate has nothing to do with hypoxia and remains high, even rises, when oxygen is increased. Thus, The NADPH-linked enzymes acting via ROS and lactate direct a major element of wound healing!

Collagen is among the genes that are activated by lactate/pyruvate. More oxygen is then required to hydroxylate collagen by the prolyl hydroxylase that transfers an oxygen atom to collagen that allows it to leave the cell and be cross linked by another oxygen consuming oxidase, lysyl oxidase, that adds to the development of tensile strength in the extracellular space. For instance, collagen deposition and development of strength is directly correlated to the partial pressure PO_2 of the tissue (P_tO_2).^{1,2,5,6} Prolyl hydroxylases have a K_m (concentration of substrate resulting in half the maximal rate of enzyme activity) of oxygen of about 25 mm Hg,^{7,8} and the production of collagen has been found proportional to P_tO_2 .^{5,9} The most rapid production of collagen is theoretically reached at about 200 mmHg.

The K_m of the NADPH-linked oxidases is about 50 mm Hg meaning that any reduction of oxygen in wounds impairs immunity and that increases to even 200 to 300 mm Hg, feasible in many cases, can raise immunity 2- to 5-fold.

When leukocytes make contact with the injured tissue, "nox," the acronym for neutrophil oxidase, is assembled and thereby activated as its 5 separate and inactive cytoplasmic parts are incorporated into the phagosomal membrane. A huge burst of oxygen consumption, as much as a 50-fold increase over basal follows, provided that enough oxygen is present. For a while this process is the largest oxygen consumer in the wound. The ROS perform a number of important functions,¹⁰ but at this time, this is the most notable.

Almost all of the superoxide/peroxide is channelled into the phagosome thus alkalizing it and pulling in K^+ to balance the resulting charge disequilibrium and raising the redox potential.² This appears to activate enzymes stored in the leukocytic granules to kill many types of bacteria, especially staphylococci and gram negative organisms.

Ubiquitination carries on from there by further marking

and disposing of the garbage. This, too, requires ATP and oxygen. If oxygen content is low, killing and ubiquitination simply don't happen, and infection becomes likely.

To go back a step, NADPH must be regenerated so that superoxide and lactate can be continued until all bacteria are killed. Glycolysis performs this function. Consequently, an excess of alpha hydroxy acids, that is, pyruvate builds up and with it, lactate. Note that this source of lactate has nothing to do with hypoxia, and, in fact is most likely increased by hyperoxia. Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) is always present and maintains equilibrium of about 10 lactate to each pyruvate. Therefore, lactate increases, and with it begins the construction phase of healing by stimulating the transcription and post translational modification of wound related genes such as collagen gene, matrix metalloproteins, and others.³ This begins the destruction phase of healing and carries healing on to its proliferative phase and thus collagen deposition. The lactate also enhances TNF production by lipopolysaccharide, collagen lysis (remodelling), hif production and angiogenesis.⁵

Thus, in short, the combination of lactate and increased oxygen is angiogenic, and productive of collagen tissue deposition as well as collagen lysis. This is counter-intuitive to most molecular biologists, but it is well defended.⁴

A so-called hypoxia-inducible factor, HIF has been identified as an important trigger for transcription of angiogenetic factors.¹⁰ However, the idea that hypoxia is the stimulator is illusory! Instead, lactate reverses the action of a HIF prolyl hydroxylase that normally destroys HIF. Thus in wounds lactate increases the presence of HIF. Hyperoxia increases lactate (see above) that induces HIF and initiates a complex genetic cascade.⁴ This is opposite to the usual interpretation of the facts, but it is well defended by Lu and Varma.⁴ HIF-1 upregulates genes involved in glucose metabolism and angiogenesis under hypoxia or increased lactate, stimulates lactate production in what seems to be an amplification step to angiogenesis, and seems to protect cells from damage due, perhaps, to the oxidants that play such an important role in healing.

The production of epithelial tissue is primarily dependent on the degree of hydration and oxygen. While a moist wound environment increases the rate of epithelialisation by a factor 2-3,^{11,12} the optimal growth of epidermal cells is found at an oxygen concentration of 10-50%.^{1,13,14} Hyperbaric oxygen treatment increases the proliferation of the fibroblasts and the differentiation and epidermopoiesis of the keratinocytes, but not the proliferation of keratinocytes.⁵

Thus, oxygen is critical to literally all the components of healing including resistance to infection, and in every case, addition of oxygen increases the competence of healing. Delayed or stopped healing and development of infection are based on decreased perfusion, and subsequently oxygenation of the tissues. This is most clearly demonstrated by the extremely well-perfused, high P_tO_2 tissue of the anal region, where the healing normally is excellent despite massive contamination.

Oxygen at Tissue Level

P_tO_2 is based on the following factors: 1. delivery of oxygen from the lungs to the tissue (oxygenation of arterial blood, circulation etc.); 2. Oxygen transport from blood to tissue (oxygen partial pressure in blood, the diffusion distance) and 3. Oxygen consumption in tissue.¹⁵ P_tO_2 measurements in the wound tissue are by far the best way to observe the oxygen status of the tissue because it "reads" intracellular, extracellular, and blood in one number. Other methods, Doppler-based,

infrared spectrophotometry, and haemoglobin saturation do not measure the PO_2 that is the biochemically relevant number. The need for a device that can measure PO_2 more conveniently in tissue currently retards advancement in the field. Electron spin resonance meets that need, but it is currently too unwieldy for clinical use.

Oxygen delivery is normally more dependent on oxygen bound to haemoglobin in the erythrocytes than of the arterial PO_2 . This is true of muscle tissue that has small intercapillary distances and a high consumption of oxygen.¹⁶ In subcutaneous tissue, however, the intercapillary distances are higher and the consumption of oxygen is relatively low. Trauma of this tissue is followed by injured microcirculation and contraction of the vessels. Increased diffusion distances are increased and the partial pressure of oxygen (PO_2) becomes the major force for distribution of oxygen into the injured tissue. Slowly healing tissues as subcutis, tendon, fascia and bone then become dependent upon PO_2 in blood and tissue and to a lesser degree of the concentration of haemoglobin in blood.¹⁴ Anaemia with hematocrit values of 15-20% is normally of minor importance to the PO_2 in the wound and consequently of little import to healing. Subcutaneous tissue uses oxygen at a constant rate. One consequence of this is that a significant rise of P_tO_2 in a wound after increased F_iO_2 indicates adequate wound tissue perfusion, a useful trick to interpret the meaning of P_tO_2 measurements.¹⁷

Measurement of P_tO_2 has been performed by introducing a small oxygen sensor in the tissue. Skin and subcutaneous tissue are first tissue to become hypoxic under sympathetic vasoconstriction due to blood volume deficits, cold, pain, etc. and the last to be normalised for which reasons this tissue is the optimal place for monitoring of general tissue perfusion.¹⁸

In hyperbaric oxygen pure oxygen at a pressure of three atmospheres increases the diffusion distance of oxygen in the tissue by a factor 3-4 in the arterial end of the capillary and a factor two in the venous end.¹⁹ Hyperbaric oxygen treatment is limited by the time that it can be given, and at the usual frequency has shown little effect on the healing of normal uncomplicated wounds. However, there have been beneficial effects noted in complicated ischemic wounds in arteriosclerotic or diabetic patients in whom wound PO_2 is very low. Recent RCTs have established the benefit of HBO in ischemic, infected diabetic foot ulcers (20-24) and a decreased risk of major amputation.²⁵ Currently, such patients are being grouped according to assessment by transcutaneous PO_2 so as to eliminate patients who do not need more oxygen and those who do not respond to hyperbaric oxygen administration with an increase in PO_2 .

Influencing factors

Internal as well as external factors influence the P_tO_2 . In subcutaneous tissue the tissue perfusion is extremely dependent on haemodynamic conditions, cooling, pain, fear, smoking and medical compounds, particularly vasopressors and beta blockers. Many of these factors are found during surgery. Arterial hypoxaemia related to pain, opioids analgesics, and anaesthesia-induced atelectasis is frequently found the early postoperative hours, while the late hypoxaemia related to a decrease in lung capacity mainly based on a declined function of diaphragm is found 2-3 days postoperatively.²⁶ Early hypoxaemia and reduced tissue perfusion enhance the risk of development of wound complications. The influence of late



→ hypoxaemia on the contrary is not well studied, although it could have an adverse effect on healing.

Smoking is one of the most often debated external factors. In surgical patients smoking is known to increase the risk of necrosis of the wound edge, diminish cosmetic result, increased risk of wound infection in a variety of surgical ambulatory and in hospital surgical procedures, increasing risk anastomotic leakage after bowel surgery and increased recurrence rate after hernia surgery have been described.²⁷⁻²⁹ These damaging effects of smoking on the healing process are provided by different mechanisms.

Smoking one cigarette has been shown to decrease the tissue perfusion by more than 30% in more than 45 minutes in specific areas of the body.³⁰ In such areas the production of collagen is 1.8 times higher in non-smokers compared to smokers (more than 20 cigarettes per day).³¹

The acute effects of smoking on wound oxygen may largely be due to nicotine. Nicotine is quickly absorbed, leading to a brief peak blood level, resulting in a peripheral vascular constriction followed by decrease in perfusion rate. Another contributor is CO in the cigarette smoke, which reduces the oxygen content of the blood. Nicotine patches did not result in wound healing defects^{30,32} and reason could be that they do not deliver the high initial nicotine blood level attained with inhaling cigarette smoke.³⁰ Recent studies, however, have suggested that nicotine is not the major factor in smoking related diseases.

Smoking causes a temporary vasoconstrictive effect on blood flow and tissue oxygen, but a prolonged negative effect on collagen deposition, neutrophil oxidative killing mechanisms, growth factors, and metalloproteinases are affected. Recent evidence has demonstrated that nicotine does not affect the longer term mechanisms.^{33,34} The relative contribution of nicotine and other components of cigarette smoke are unclear, although the "poisoning" components have a longer effect and thus likely play a larger role.²⁷

Smoking results in higher incidence of postoperative wound infections. This effect has even been described for minor, clean wounds.³² A significant difference in infection rate (12% in smokers compared to 2% in never-smokers; $p < 0.05$) was found. Preoperative abstinence of smoking has been found significantly to reduce postoperative wound infections.³⁵ Smoking cessation for a minimum of 4 weeks before surgery reduces postoperative wound infections, but is not enough to reverse the negative effect of smoking on tissue and wound dehiscence.³⁶ Postoperative complications, recovery as well as long term health seem to benefit from smoking cessation lasting at least 4 weeks.^{36,37} Nicotine replacement therapy (NRT) is important because it increases the rate of smoking cessation by 50-70% and is largely independent of the intensity of support.^{37,38} Chantix, recently introduced, is also effective. The exact timing for abstinence to be of benefit, however, is unclear, and different benefits may require different duration of cessation. In Denmark 6 weeks of abstinence has been recommended before elective surgery.

Clinical Indications

Oxygen has for a long time been used in the clinic in order to enhance wound healing.

Locally oxygen has been applied to the wound surface in order to increase regeneration of epithelium. The effect of this treatment has been well documented but has been greeted sceptically largely because of the absence of randomized con-

trolled trials.³⁹ Systemic administration of oxygen through the lung and the cardiovascular system has been the preferred method for improved wound healing and decreased risk for surgical wound infection.^{5,7,9,16} Clinically, it has been shown that wound hypoxia is common in patients after major abdominal operations and that giving additional fluids significantly increases oxygen tension in the wound tissue and results in higher collagen deposition.⁴⁰

Oxygen also has an important function in preventing surgical wound infection that remains the most frequent complication found in surgical wounds. As noted, bacteria in wounds are normally destroyed by intracellular oxidative mechanisms inside the leukocyte and molecular oxygen is necessary for production of superoxide that leads to innate oxidative killing. In animals, the oxygen concentration in the breathing mixture directly correlates to the size of the necrosis generated by dermal injection of bacteria.⁴¹ The critical level for this seems to be about 30-40 mmHg. In a human study of colorectal patients a direct correlation between subcutaneous PO_2 and the resulting postoperative wound infection rate has been shown.¹⁷ If a rise of oxygen concentration in the breathing air did not result in an increased subcutaneous PO_2 , 45% of the patients developed a postoperative infection. If, however, the tissue perfusion was sufficient resulting in an increase of PO_2 in subcutaneous tissue to 90 mmHg or more no patient developed a wound infection. Beside decreased production of oxygen radicals hypoxia causes a premature activation of the leukocytes resulting in a decreased effect on bacteria. Production of interleukin 2 and 8 is also decreased if hypoxia is present.¹⁷

In one third of all wound infections the bacteria found are sensitive to the prophylactic antibiotic that had been provided prior to incision.⁴² Decreased oxygenation may be the reason for this. Experimental studies have shown that antibiotics and oxygen are additive,⁴³⁻⁴⁵ and antibiotics are lesser effective in hypoxic wounds.^{46,47} While antibiotic delivery started more than 3 hours after the tissue trauma and bacterial contamination has no effect on the wound infection rate, oxygen has been shown to have an antibacterial effect even after 6 hours.⁴⁸ Using the SENIC score system it was found that 40% of infections occurred in the 55% of patients classified as having uncontaminated wounds.⁴² Infection in clean wounds traditionally has been rationalised as due to unrecognised contamination. Reduced perfusion may be the reason for the decreased resistance for even small degrees of bacterial contamination.¹⁷

The use of supplementary oxygen in the inspired air has been for these reasons increasingly used clinically. However, this treatment, too, has also been a matter of debate. Clinical trials have reported conflicting results. In 2000, Greif et al.⁴⁹ showed that colonic surgery patients benefitted from as little as a few minutes preoperatively and two hours postoperative. An inspired oxygen concentration of 80% decreased the wound infection rate by half (11.2% against 5.2%; $p = 0.01$) compared to an oxygen concentration of 30% oxygen administered during and 2 hours after surgery in combination with rigorously maintained normothermia, aggressive fluids and pain relief. Subsequent and similar clinical trials by Belda et al.⁵⁰ reported a similar beneficial effect of perioperative supplemental high inspired oxygen in combination with aggressive fluids for reducing risk of surgical wound infections. Myles et al.⁵¹ showed that when nitrous oxide is removed and replaced in the breathing mixture by oxygen, wound infections diminished significantly. In contrast, Pryor et al.⁵² in a small population found that perioperative hyperoxia was not effective in reducing wound infections. However, the study was very poorly controlled. A

meta-analysis of the early results, a total of 3001 patients, came to the conclusion that perioperative administration of high inspired oxygen was effective.⁵³ Unfortunately, these studies merely tell us that when fluids are restricted and temperature is not well controlled, the effect of oxygen cannot be found. Recently Meyhoff et al.⁵⁴ reported the results of 1400 patients and found no significant difference between infection rates of SSI in patients receiving 80% and 20% inspired oxygen. The authors of these studies did not measure P_tO_2 and cannot, therefore conclude that raising P_tO_2 in wounds has no effect. As with all of the dissenting studies, tissue P_tO_2 was not measured, and as noted above, lack of effect cannot be inferred. Furthermore temperature was not rigorously controlled and fluids were restricted. However, they did prove that 80% oxygen given throughout the procedure caused no undesirable side effects.

Summary

What has been proved is that oxygen effectively prevents surgical wound infections but only when given simultaneously in combination with aggressive fluids and rigorously controlled normothermia.⁵⁵ In the papers showing an effect of supplemental high-inspired oxygen there has been liberal fluid replacement, P_tO_2 was significantly raised in the test group, and normothermia was maintained carefully.

Local hypoxia and bacterial contamination primarily are the responsibility of the surgeon, while the oxygenation of the patient is mainly based on anaesthesiological expertise. Therefore, an optimal collaboration between these groups is for this reason of vital importance. This is especially important for the organisation of oxygen treatment during surgery, in the recovery room and the first day postoperatively. Through development of combined standardised description of the treatment plan and a determined quality assurance of the patient course both for the pre-, per and postoperatively period the collaboration should be improved in the future.⁵⁶ At this time, we still lack this consensus, and this paper is written to encourage it.

Development of more easily used devices to measure PO_2 in tissue would hasten further advances in this field.

Conclusion

Adequate delivery of oxygen to injured tissue is vital for an optimal healing and resistance to infection. Evaluation of tissue perfusion and oxygenation and influencing external factors like smoking is important to optimise the hemodynamic condition and the ability of the cardiovascular system to deliver an adequate volume of oxygen. Although definitive proof of the effect oxygen therapy in clinical wound healing is established, the circumstances of its use are still debated. ■

References

1. Gottrup F. Oxygen in wound healing and infection. *World J Surg* 2004; 28: 312-315.
2. Niinikoski J, Gottrup F, Hunt TK. The role of oxygen in wound repair. In: Janssen H, Rooman R, Robertson JIS (eds). *Wound healing*. Blackwell Scientific publications, Oxford. 1991:165-174.
3. Stern R, Shuster S, Neudecker BA, Formby B. Lactate stimulates fibroblast expression of hyaluronan and CD44: the Warburg effect revisited. *Exp Cell Res*. 2002 May 15; 276(1): 24-31.
4. Lu H, Dalgard CL, Mohyeldin A, McFate T, Tait AS, Verma A. Reversible inactivation of HIF-1 prolyl hydroxylases allows cell metabolism to control basal HIF-1. *J Biol Chem*. 2005 Dec 23;280(51):41928-39.
5. Jönsson K, Jensen JA, Goodson WH et al. Tissue oxygenation, anemia and perfusion in relation to wound healing in surgical patients. *Ann Surg* 1991; 214: 605-613.
6. Prockop DJ, Kivirikko KI, Tuderman L, Guzman NA. The biosynthesis of collagen and its disorders. *N Engl J Med* 1979; 301: 13-23.
7. Hutton JJ, Tapel AL, Udenfriend S. Cofactor and substrate requirements of collagen prolylase hydroxylase. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 1967; 118: 231-240.
8. Myllyla R, Tuderman I, Kivirikko KI. Mechanism of the prolyl hydroxylase reaction. II. Kinetic analyses of the reaction sequences. *Eur J Biochem* 1977; 80: 349-357.
9. Hunt TK, Pai MP. Effect of varying ambient oxygen tension on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1972; 135: 257-260.
10. Sen CK, Wound healing essentials: let there be oxygen. *Repair and Regeneration*, 2009 Jan-Feb;17(1):1-18
11. Winter GD. Formation of the scab and the rate of epithelialization of superficial wounds in skin of the young domestic pig. *Nature* 1962; 193:293-294.
12. Wiseman DM, Rovee DT, Alvarez OM. Wound dressing: design and use. I: Cohen K, Diegelman RF, Lindblad WJ (eds). *Wound healing. Biochemical & Clinical Aspects*. WB Saunders, Philadelphia, 1992: 562-580.
13. Dimitrijevic SD, Paranjape S, Wilson JR, Gracy RW, Mills JG. Effect of hyperbaric oxygen on human skin cells in culture and human dermal and skin equivalents. *Wound Rep Reg*. 1999; 7: 53-64.
14. Gottrup F, Firmin R, Rabkin J et al. Directly measured tissue oxygen and arterial oxygen tension assess tissue perfusion. *Crit Care Med* 1987; 15: 1030-1036.
15. Gottrup F. Physiology and measurement of tissue perfusion. *Ann Chir Gynecol* 1994; 83: 183-189.
16. Hunt TK, Hopf HW. Wound healing and wound infection. *Surgical Clinics of North America* 1997; 77: 587-606
17. Hopf HW, Hunt TK, West JM et al. Wound tissue oxygen tension predicts the risk of wound infection in surgical patients. *Arch Surg* 1997; 132: 997-1004.
18. Gottrup F. Measurement and evaluation of tissue perfusion in surgery. In: Leaper DJ, Branicki FJ (eds). *International surgical practice*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. 1992: 15-39
19. Sheffield PJ. Tissue oxygen measurements. In: Davies JC, Hunt TK (eds.). *Problem wounds. The role of oxygen*. Elsevier Science Publications, New York. 1988: 17-51.
20. Duzgun AP, Satir HZ, Ozozan O, Saylam B, Kulah B, Coskun F. Effect of hyperbaric oxygen therapy on healing of diabetic foot ulcers. *J Foot Ankle Surg*. 2008; 47 :515-9.
21. Löndahl M, Katzman P, Nilsson A, Hammarlund C, Sellman A, Wykman A, Hugopersson M, Apelqvist J. A prospective study: hyperbaric oxygen therapy in diabetics with chronic foot ulcers. *J Wound Care*. 2006; 15: 457-9.
22. Kessler L, Bilbault P, Ortéga F, Grasso C, Passemard R, Stephan D, Pinget M, Schneider F. Hyperbaric oxygenation accelerates the healing rate of nonischemic chronic diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective randomized study. *Diabetes Care*. 2003; 26: 2378-82.
23. Abidia A, Laden G, Kuhan G, Johnson BF, Wilkinson AR, Renwick PM, Masson EA, McCollum PT. The role of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in ischaemic diabetic lower extremity ulcers: a double-blind randomised-controlled trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2003; 25: 513-8.
24. Faglia E, Favales F, Aldeghi A, Calia P, Quarantiello A, Oriani G, Michael M, Campagnoli P, Morabito A. Adjunctive systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy in treatment of severe prevalently ischemic diabetic foot ulcer. A randomized study. *Diabetes Care*. 1996;19: 1338-43.
25. Kranke P, Bennett MH, Roedel-Wiedmann I, Schnabel A. Cochrane Database of Systemic Reviews 2004, Issue 1. art. No. CD004123. DOI: 10.1002/14651858. CD004123. pub2.
26. Rosenberg J. Late postoperative hypoxaemia. Mechanisms and clinical implications. These. *Dan Med Bull* 1995; 42: 40-46.





27. Yang GP, Longaker. Abstinence from Smoking reduces incisional infection: A randomised controlled trial (Editorial). *Ann Surg* 2003; 238: 6-8.
28. Myles PS, Iacono GA, Hunt JO et al. Risk of respiratory complications and wound infection in patients undergoing ambulatory surgery: smokers versus nonsmokers *Anesthesiology*. 2002; 97: 842-847.
29. Sørensen, LT, Jørgensen LN, Gottrup, F. Biochemical aspects of abdominal wall hernia formation and recurrence. In: Nyhus and Condon's HERNIA (Fitzgibbons, R.J. Jr. & Greenburg A.G. eds.) Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, 9-16, 2002
30. Jensen JA, Goodson WH, Williams H et al. Cigarette smoking decreases tissue oxygen. *Arch Surg*. 1991; 126: 1131-1134.
31. Jørgensen LN, Kallehave F, Christensen E, Siana JE, Gottrup F. Less collagen production in smokers. *Surgery* 1998; 123: 450-455.
32. Sørensen LT, Karlsmark T, Gottrup F. Abstinence from smoking reduces incisional wound infection: A randomised controlled trial. *Ann Surg* 2003; 238: 1-5.
33. Sørensen LT, Jørgensen S, Petersen LJ, Henningsen U, Bülow J, Loft S, Gottrup F. Acute effects of nicotine and smoking on blood flow, tissue oxygen, and aerobic metabolism of the skin and subcutis. *J Surg Res*. 2009; 152: 224-30.
34. Sorensen LT, Gottrup F. Smoking and postsurgical wound healing WHS Yearbook 2009 (in press).
35. Moller AM, Villebro N, Pedersen T et al. Effect of preoperative smoking intervention on postoperative complications: a randomised clinical trial. *Lancet*. 2002; 359: 114-117.
36. Thomsen T., Tonnesen H, Moller AM. Effect of preoperative smoking cessation interventions on postoperative complications and smoking cessation. *Br J Surg* 2009; 96: 451-461.
37. Lindstrom D, Azadi OS, Wladis A, Tonnesen H, Linder S, Näsell H, Ponzer S, Adami J. Effects of perioperative smoking cessation intervention on postoperative complications. A randomized trial. *Ann Surg* 2008; 248: 739-745.
38. Stead LF, Perera R, Bullen C, Mant D, Lancaster T. Nicotine replacement therapy for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Rev* 2008; (1) CD000146
39. Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Evidence-based recommendations for the use of topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of lower extremity wounds. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds*. 2009 Jun;8(2):105-111
40. Hartman M, Jonsson K, Zederfeldt B. Effect of tissue perfusion and oxygenation on accumulation of collagen in healing wounds: reanomized study in patients after major abdominal operations. *Eur J surg*. 1992; 158: 521-526.
41. Jönsson K, Hunt TK, Mathes SJ. Oxygen as an isolated variable influences resistance to infection. *Ann Surg* 1988; 208: 783-787.
42. Classen D, Evans R, Pestotnik S, Horn S, Menlove R, Burke J. The timing of prophylactic administration of antibiotics and the risk of surgical infection. *N Engl J Med* 1992; 326: 281-286.
43. Knighton DR, Fiegel VD, Halverson T, Schneider S, Brown T, Wells CL. Oxygen as an antibiotic: The effect of inspired oxygen on bacterial clearance. *Arch Surg* 1990; 125: 97-100.
44. Knighton DR, Halliday B, Hunt TK. Oxygen as an antibiotic: a comparison of the effects on inspired oxygen concentration and antibiotic administration on in vivo bacterial clearance. *Arch Surg* 1986; 121: 191-195.
45. Knighton DR, Halliday B, Hunt TK. Oxygen as an antibiotic: the effect of inspired oxygen on infection. *Arch Surg* 1984; 119: 199-204.
46. Mader JT, Brown GL, Guckian JC, Wells CH, Reinartz JA. A mechanism for the amelioration by hyperbaric oxygen of experimental staphylococcal osteomyelitis in rabbits. *J Infect Dis* 1980; 142: 915-922.
47. Mader JT. Phagocytic killing and hyperbaric oxygen: antibacterial mechanisms. *HBO Rev* 1981; 2: 37-49.
48. Haley RW, Culver DH, Morgan WM et al. Identifying patients at high risk of surgical wound infection: a simple multivariate index of patients susceptibility and wound contamination. *Am J Epidemiol* 1985; 121: 206-215.
49. Greif R, Akça O, Horn E-P, Kurz A, Sessler DI. Supplementary perioperative oxygen to reduce surgical wound infections. *N Engl J Med*. 2000; 342: 161-167.
50. Belda FJ, Agilera L, Garcia de la Asuncion J et al. Supplemental perioperative oxygen and the risk of surgical wound infection: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2005; 294: 2035-2042.
51. Myles PS, Leslie K, Chan MT et al: ENIGMA Trial Group. Avoidance of nitrous oxide for patient undergoing major surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* 2007; 107: 221-231.
52. Pryor KO, Fahey TJ III, Lien CA, Goldstein PA. Surgical site infections and the routine use of perioperative hyperoxia in a general surgical population: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2004; 291: 79-87.
53. Qadan M, Akca O, MahidSS, Hornung CA, Polk HC Jr. Perioperative supplemental oxygen therapy and surgical site infection: a metaanalyses of randomized controlled trials. *Arch Surg* 2009; 144: 359-367.
54. Meyhoff CS, Wetterslev J, Jorgensen LN et al. Effect of high perioperative oxygen fraction on surgical site infection and pulmonary complications after abdominal surgery. A PROXI randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 2009; 302: 1543-1550.
55. Hunt TK, Hopf HW. High inspired oxygen fraction and surgical site infection (editorial). *JAMA* 2009; 302:1588-1589.
56. Gottrup F. Prevention of surgical wound infection (editorial). *N Engl J Med* 2000; 342: 202-204.

THOMAS WILD¹, THOMAS EBERLEIN², CHRISTIAN FRYE³

1. Paracelsus Medizinische Privatuniversität, Salzburg. 2. WoundConsulting, Vienna. 3. AOTI Inc.

Review of Evidence of Topical Oxygen Therapy and Chronic Wounds

Abstract

Chronic wounds represent a significant burden and danger for the affected patient population. Prevalence estimates for pressure ulcers, venous ulcers and diabetic ulcers combined suggest that as many as 3% of the total population are affected by these conditions. Therefore the treatment of chronic wounds is a major challenge for caregivers and places a significant financial burden on the healthcare system. One approach to treatment of these wounds is the Hyperbaric Chamber. The widespread use of this method is however limited by costs and a number of therapy associated risks. In order to eliminate some of the problems associated with systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy, a novel approach using topical oxygen has been launched and is discussed in this paper. Chronic wounds are mostly associated with an absolute and relative lack of oxygen. Oxygen plays a key role in the antibacterial response mechanisms as well as a substrate for important repair mechanisms. Latest research indicates that free oxygen (O_2) radicals are important for cell signaling (redox signaling). The physiological reasoning of the importance of O_2 seems to be reflected in clinical studies. The results of about 1,250 patients were published in 27 identified studies of varying quality. The latest studies eliminated the majority of critical issues of the older papers. In addition they seem to underline the advantages of applying oxygen through a cyclical pressure. In conclusion the approach is very promising but there is a clear need for well designed randomized clinical trials.

Keywords: chronic wounds, topical oxygen, literature review, diabetic wounds, hyperbaric oxygen, oxygen and woundhealing

American Indians have believed for centuries their wounds would heal quicker if they hiked down into the "richer" air of the valleys.¹ Modern hyperbaric wound therapy began in the 1960s, when famous oceanographer Jacques-Yves Cousteau built a village under the Mediterranean sea. In 1962, Conshelf 1 was set up off Marseille, France at a depth of ten meters. Cousteau and his team noticed that small scratches and wounds seemed to heal faster in the humid and oxygen-rich environment of the underwater houses. This discovery led to the development and proliferation of modern hyperbaric chambers and Hyperbaric Medicine.

Treating patients in hyperbaric chambers is costly and is associated with a number of risks. With that in mind, American neurosurgeon Boguslav H. Fischer began using a miniature version of a hyperbaric chamber that provided Oxygen topically to the wound.² First results were published in 1966 and three years later The Lancet printed a report about 56 patients treated successfully with topical wound oxygen (TWO_2).³ In the course of the next decades many scientists conducted research with topical oxygen system.²²⁻²⁸ In spite of very promising results, topical oxygen approaches remained in the shadows of more mainstream treatments.

Today a next generation TWO_2 device is available in Europe providing enough reason for a critical appraisal of its biochemical mechanisms and clinical evidence of this new yet old concept.

Oxygen and Wound Healing

Oxygen (O_2) is one of the major prerequisites for life. In mammals, all processes at the cellular level require O_2 which is provided in the majority via the adenosine triphosphate (ATP) pump. ATP cannot be stored and its synthesis requires

O_2 and glucose. Interestingly the molecular mechanism and the ATP were only clarified in the 1980s. The scientists Paul D. Boyer and John E. Walker received the Nobel Prize in 1997 for their elucidation of the enzymatic mechanism underlying the synthesis of ATP. Most human organs receive their required O_2 via the circulatory and respiratory systems the largest human organ however is partly supplied with O_2 by diffusion directly from the ambient atmosphere. The border between external and internal supply seems to be the stratum corneum of the skin.²⁹

A number of different factors play an important role in the development of chronic wounds. One of the most important is underlying disease associated with diminished perfusion and resultant reduced oxygen supply to the tissues. Among the most common are Diabetes Mellitus, arteriosclerosis and age. A wound requires O_2 to fight infection, to build up missing tissue and most other important processes in wound healing. In the wound healing cascade different cell types are important at different points of time, macrophages



Figure 1. Disposable device for home care use

to fight infection, fibroblast for the synthesis of the extracellular matrix (ECM), collagen to fill the wound and epithelial cells to close the wound. All these cells need adequate O_2 to fulfill their purpose. But O_2 is not only the main source of energy.

In all phases of wound healing O_2 is also needed as a substrate for essential enzymatic process. In the first (Inflammatory) phase, neutrophils and macrophages build reactive oxygen species (ROS) which are important in fighting infection, intracellular and extracellular. When infected, the NADPH-linked oxidase can increase the O_2 consumption by as much as 50-fold. Up to 98% of the oxygen consumption of neutrophils is needed for ROS production³⁰. Newer research indicates that free O_2 radicals are important for cell signaling to stimulate cell migration, cell proliferation and neovascularisation.³¹

A means to describe the amount of O_2 available is its partial pressure (pO_2). While the normal pO_2 in arterial blood is around 100mmHg, it is reduced to values around 40 at the wound edges and usually below 10mmHg at the center of chronic wounds. There are a number of reasons for low pO_2 's at the wound center. Trauma can destroy capillaries altering the diffusion distance for O_2 . Edema due to trauma or infection also increases the diffusion distance. As mentioned earlier, chronic wounds often are associated with age or diseases which are associated with limited blood flow. Simultaneously there is an increased need for O_2 within the chronic wound. High inflammatory activity, the need to build new ECM to fill the wound gap, the building of granulation tissue – all of these repair mechanisms need oxygen as a source of energy, as a substrate or signaling molecule.

It is worthwhile to have a more detailed look into the enzyme kinetics. The KM is the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate reaches half of its maximum value ($V_{max}/2$). The concentration of O_2 necessary to achieve half maximal ROS production (the KM) is in the range of 45–80 mmHg, with maximal ROS production at pO_2 at > 300 mmHg.³⁰ As the pO_2 in the center of the wound is regularly below a pO_2 of 10 mmHg, the maximal effects of respiratory burst-dependent wound infection management can only be achieved through the administration of supplemental O_2 to attain wound pO_2 levels beyond those encountered when breathing room air.³⁵ This also explains why the state of wound tissue oxygenation is a sensitive indicator for the risk of infection in surgical patients.^{36,37}

Another important milestone in wound healing is the development of granulation tissue. Granulation tissue contains many capillaries and is of intense red color. Granulation tissue contains cells and extracellular Matrix (ECM). The ECM is built by fibroblasts and contains glycosaminoglycans, proteoglycans and collagen. Collagen is the main protein

of the ECM and the human body. About 30% of the total proteins in humans is collagen. In the skin, collagen represents about 80% of the total protein mass. Consequently the production of collagen is essential for wound healing. Collagen synthesis requires O_2 as a substrate in different enzymatic processes. Three peptide chains are hydroxylated in the endoplasmic reticulum to form a triple helical structure. This process is supported by the proline hydroxylase. After secretion outside the cell the lysyl oxidase needs O_2 to form collagen fibrils via covalent cross-linking. This cross linking is essential for the stabilization of collagen fibrils and for the integrity and elasticity of elastin. When the function of the lysyl oxidase is reduced collagen is incomplete and less robust. Both Collagen and elastin are synthesized by fibroblasts. Endothelia cells need them in the building of vessels to stabilize the walls and keep the vessels elastic. Collagen synthesis is half maximal (KM) at a pO_2 of 20–25 mmHg. V_{max} is approximately 250 mmHg, suggesting that new vessels cannot even approach their greatest possible rate of growth unless the wound tissue pO_2 is as high as 66.³⁸ As the pO_2 in the center of the wound is regularly below a pO_2 of 10 mmHg, hypoxic wounds deposit collagen poorly and are more likely to become infected.³⁸

Systemic hyperbaric therapy with pressures up to 2.5 atmospheres (2.500mbar) enhances the arterial pO_2 multiple but requires an intact capillary network to enhance the wound pO_2 . Consequently, local tissue oxygenation seems reasonable as no intact vasculature is needed. Unfortunately O_2 has a very low solubility in watery environments. Therefore most experts believe that the topical application of oxygen would not be able to enhance the pO_2 in the tissue.

Modern topical oxygen devices (like AOTI – Advanced Oxygen Therapy Inc.) address this problem with 2 components. First, highly concentrated O_2 is administered directly onto the wound. Secondly, the devices work with a cycling pressure between 5 and 50mbar in order to further improve the diffusion gradient. The cycling pressure leads to a massaging compression without touching the wound.

In his first paper from 1966 Fisher reported that he didn't achieve any healing results using devices with application pressures under 10mmHg.² Therefore, the applied pressure seems to be extremely important in the topical application of O_2 . In 1975 Fisher measured the capillary pO_2 in the finger tip as a comparison.⁶ The pO_2 in the capillaries of the wound was less than 80mmHg at start and using a topical oxygen device with a pressure of 22mmHg the pO_2 in the wound capillary was raised after one hour to 115mmHg and 120mmHg after two hours. The fingertip pO_2 stayed constant at 96–97mmHg.

One year later Olejniczak also reported positive results in a study with 174 patients using a device using only 12mmHg.⁷ He measured the pO_2 in granulation tissue near the wound surface and at a depth of 1 mm. pO_2 in the plasma of the wound surface was raised from 50mmHg to 450mmHg and fell down to 50mmHg 2 minutes after stopping the O_2 therapy. Olejniczak reported about great difficulties to measure the pO_2 at 1mm depth back in 1976. He didn't observe a raise of the pO_2 during the therapy using 12mmHg pressure in the delivery device. When using nitrogen as a gas for the topical application the pO_2 in the plasma of the wound surface fell from 50mmHg to 12mmHg after 5 minutes and stabilized later at 4.5mmHg. Since in this case any source of outside oxygen was eliminated the low values obtained represent an arterial supply of oxygen. This demonstrates

Figure 2. Rigid device for hospital and institutional use



→

NR.	AUTHOR/YEAR	TITLE	STUDY DESIGN	WOUND ETIOLOGY	RESULTS
1	Gorecky, 1964	Oxygen Under Pressure Applied directly to Bed Sores: Case Report	Case study with on patient	Pressure ulcer	2 Ulcer with no tendency to heal for 9 moth healed within 4 month under TWO ₂
2	Fischer, 1966	Low Pressure Hyperbaric Oxygen Treatment of Decubit and Skin Ulcers	Cas study	15 patients with meningocele, diabetic/arteriosclerotic ulcers and pressure	Very good healing in all cases
3	Fischer, 1969	Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers	Case study with 58 patients and controlled with 6 patients	Diabetic ulcers (2), venous ulcers (19), pressure ulcers (29), ischaemic (6), trauma (2)	52/58 heald completely. 4 out of 6 wound that did not heal had underlying osteomyelites unknown at therapy begin
4	Torelli, 1973	Topical Hyperbaric Oxygen for Decubitus Ulcers	Description of treatment and case study	70 pressure ulcers	Practical and safe method with very good results on pressure ulcers
5	Fischer, 1975	Treatment of ulcers on the legs with hyperbaric oxygen	Case study with 30 patients	All wound on the lower extremities. (5), pressure ulcer (16), venous ulcer (3), post surgical (2), rheumatoid arthritis (3), hyper-gamma-globulinaemia (1)	28/30 wounds healed completely
6	Olejniezak, 1976	Topical Oxygen Promotes Healing of Leg Ulces	Case study with 174 of various etiologies	Venous ulcers (102), arteriosclerotic ulcers (33), post surgical (33), sickle cell anaemia (4), lupus erythematodes (2)	Improvement in all wounds. 96% healing in venous wounds, 70% in ischemic ulcers
7	Diamond, 1982	The effect of Topical hyperbaric oxygen on lower extrimemity ulcerations	Case study	11 patients with wounds of various etiologies	Healing in "all cases"
8	Heng, 1983	Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for a foot ulcer in a patient with polyarteritis nodosa	Case study	1 patient with ulcer and panarteritis nodosa	Healing
9	Heng, 1984	Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for pyoderma gangrenosum	Case study	2 patients with multiple ulcers on lower extremities and pyoderma gangaenosum	Healing in both cases after 6 and 12 weeks
10	Heng, 1984	A simplified hyperbaric oxygen technique for leg ulcers	Prospective, controlled study	Ischaemic wounds	5/6 patients in the TWO ₂ -group with 27 wounds healed 3 weeks vs. 0/5 in the control group
11	Ignacio, 1985	Topical oxygen therapy treatment of extensive leg and foot ulcers	Case study	15 patients of which 12 had diabetes ulcers, 12 osteomyelitis, 1 elephantiasis and 2 charcot feet	11/15 patients healed (73%)
12	Lehmann, 1985	Human Bite Infections of the Hand: Adjunct Treatment with Hyperbaric Oxygen	Semi-Randomized controlled study	43 patiens with human bite wounds. 16 patients TWO ₂ and 27 served as controls	Hospital stay was shortened from 4,7 days vs. 11,2 days in the control group
13	Upson, 1986	Topical hyperbaric oxygenation in the treatment of recalcitrant open wounds. A clinical report	Case study	2 patients with arterial ulcers	Both healed
14	Leslie, 1988	Randomized controlled trial of topical hyperbaric oxygen for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers	Prospective randomized study over 2 weeks	28 patiens; 12 in TWO ₂ group 16 controls	More than 55% reduction in both groups. No significant difference

NR.	AUTHOR/YEAR	TITLE	STUDY DESIGN	WOUND ETIOLOGY	RESULTS
15	Landau, 1988	Topical Hyperbaric Oxygen and Low Energy Laser Therapy for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers	Case study	50 patients with diabetic ulcers. 15 patients were only treated with TWO ₂ and 35 35 in combination of TWO ₂ and low energy laser	43/50 patients healed
16	Heng, 2000	Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen	Prospective, randomised study	40 patients with mainly pressure ulcers. Many of which associated with diabetes and osteomyelitis	90% healed in the TWO ₂ group vs. 22% in the controls
17	Heng, 2000	Enhanced healing and cost-effectiveness of low-pressure oxygen therapy in healing necrotic wounds: A feasibility study of technology transfer.	Case study / virtual control group	15 patients with 24 wounds of different origin, 4 patients with osteomyelitis	22 out of 24 ulcers healed within 12 weeks. Significant cost reduction in the TWO ₂ treated patients
18	Landau, 2001	Topical Hyperbaric Oxygen and Low Energy Laser Therapy for Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers Resistant to Conventional Treatment	Case study	100 patients with diabetic ulcers treated with TWO and low energy laser	81% healed
19	Edsberg, 2002	Topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation: exploring potential synergy	Case study	8 patients with pressure ulcers grade III and IV.	6/8 wounds healed within 16 weeks
20	Edsberg, 2002	Reducing epibole using topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation	Fallstudie	1 patient with grade IV pressure ulcer	Healed
21	Kallianen, 2003	Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series	Case study	58 wounds of various aetiology on 32 patients	65% healed without surgical intervention. 72,2% with surgical intervention (surgery/flap/graft)
22	Ishii, 2004	Efficacy of topical hyperbaric oxygen for refractory foot ulcer	Case study	2 patients with unspecified	Both wounds healed 3 and 9 month
23	Landau, 2006	Topical hyperbaric oxygen and low-energy laser for the treatment of chronic ulcers	Case study	274 patients; 218 patients with diabetic ulcer and 156 with venous ulcer	78% healing in both groups
24	Gordillo, 2008	Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds.	Controlled study	57 patients; 32 HBO vs. 25 TWO ₂ . Wounds of different etiologies	HBO didn't reduce wound size. TWO ₂ reduced wound size and led to higher VEGF
25	Tawfick, 2009	Does Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO ₂) Offer an Improved Outcome Over Conventional Compression Dressings (CCD) in the Management of Refractory Venous Ulcers (RVU)?	Controlled study	83 patients with venous ulcers. 46 patients with TWO ₂ and 37 controls receiving compression dressings	80% of TWO ₂ treated patients healed vs. 35% in the controls within 12 weeks
26	Aburto, 2010	A Randomized Controlled Trial to Evaluate Different Treatment Regimes with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO ₂) on Chronic Wounds	Randomised, controlled study	20 diabetic ulcers and 20 venous ulcers. Every patient received TWO ₂ for 4 weeks. After randomization each 10 patients continued with TWO ₂ vs. advanced wound care in controls	Diabetic ulcers: 90% vs. 50% healing; Venous ulcers: 50% vs. 30% healed in 12 weeks
27	Blackman, 2010	Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy in the Treatment of Severe Diabetic Foot Ulcers: A Prospective Controlled Study	Controlled study	28 patients with diabetic ulcers 17 received TWO ₂ and 11 advanced dressings	82% of TWO ₂ patients healed within 90 days vs. 43% in the controls



→ how important the atmospheric O₂ is for the supply of O₂ for the skin. Almost 30 years later Fries³³ measured the diffusion of O₂ using a device utilizing a higher pressure than Ollejniczak. He measured the pO₂ in pigs with artificial full thickness dermal wounds at a depth of 2mm with a device using 22mmHg of pressure. After 4 minutes of treatment the pO₂ in the center of the wound rose from values between 5-7mmHg to more than 40mmHg. Dual fluorescence staining of the tissue sections for smooth muscle actin and cell nuclei showed that the edge of oxygen treated wounds had a higher density of blood vessels than that in the edge of the room air exposed control wounds. Repeated treatment of the excisional dermal wounds in pigs clearly resulted in a significant acceleration of wound closure. Fries also showed that one of the most crucial vascular growth factors, VEGF was raised substantially in the topically treated wounds compared to the control wounds. These results were confirmed with humans by both, Scott and Gordillo who found enhanced VEGF concentrations after topical treatment with oxygen.^{25,34}

Evidence of T₂O₂ in wound healing

We conducted a systematic literature review using the search string "topical oxygen" in PubMed. All publications were searched for secondary literature which were followed and obtained. As the number of Randomized Clinical Trials is limited, we abandoned a procedure usually used in health technology assessments that only look at RCTs. We don't question the clear demand for well designed randomized clinical trials but also feel that a neglect of observational studies clearly limits innovation and new approaches.³⁹ Table 1 summarizes the clinical publications. We limited this table to clinical studies. There are a number of publications that discuss the theoretical use of T₂O₂ or review the available evidence. We are aware of a minimum of five position statements of different Hyperbaric societies. With the exception of the paper by Feldmeier in 2005,⁴⁰ these position statements appear quite biased and seem to focus on supporting the reimbursement decisions in the countries where HBO is reimbursed as well as to discredit topical approaches. In this respect it seems to be useful information that for instance in the United States one session of hyperbaric treatment is reimbursed with up to 2,000 USD and up to 60 sessions.

Since the first study that we are aware of back in 1964, different authors and research groups have dealt with the subject of T₂O₂ and published more than 25 studies in the years thereafter. It is interesting to note that it took almost 50 years until a company developed a device that can be commercialized and is now available in most parts of the world. In summary there are more than 1,250 patients in studies published about T₂O₂. One weakness especially in the older publications is clearly that many studies did not clearly describe the population under investigation. Nevertheless more than 500 patients are clearly attributable to diabetic foot ulcers, almost 400 patients with venous ulcers and more than 120 to pressure ulcers.

The sheer number of patients is surprising. In the studies different devices and pressures were used. Some findings stick out. Clearly the applied pressure of the device seems important. Devices using less than 10mmHg seem to have little effect. Pressures around 22 mmHg appear to be clinically effective but may need a daily treatment duration of up to 12 hours. Only one device works with cycling pressures and provides humidified oxygen to prevent the wound from drying out. The cycling pressure reduces edema in a similar manner to compression dressings and shows good healing results with treatment times of 60 to 90 minutes.

Summary

In all phases of wound healing, oxygen plays a key role. Chronic wounds have a difficult challenge in that the need for oxygen is high while the supply of oxygen is low due to trauma, edema, limited vascularisation and underlying disease. Topical application of oxygen enhances the partial pressure of oxygen (pO₂) to levels where various enzymes can effectively start healing. The effectiveness of Topical Wound Oxygen (T₂O₂) has been shown in a significant number of studies. However, there is a clear need for well designed randomized clinical trials to measure the true advantage of T₂O₂ compared to other modalities like Hyperbaric Oxygen or advanced wound care. A new device is being commercialized that works with pressure gradients between 5 and 50mbar, showing excellent results with a clinically feasible treatment time of 60 to 90 minutes. ■

References

- Hunt TK, Pai MP. The effect of varying ambient oxygen tensions on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet.* 1972 Oct; 135(4):561-7.
- Fischer BH. Low Pressure Hyperbaric Oxygen Treatment of Decubiti and Skin Ulcers. *Proce Annu Clin Spin Cord Inj Conf*, 1966, 15; 97-101
- Fischer BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet*, 1969, Aug 23; 2(7617): 405-409
- Gorecki Z. Oxygen Under Pressure Applied directly to Bed Sores: Case Report. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 1964 Dec; 12: 1147-8.
- Torelli M. Topical hyperbaric oxygen for decubitus ulcers. *Am J Nurs.* 1973 Mar; 73(3):494-6.
- Fischer BH. Treatment of ulcers on the legs with hyperbaric oxygen. *J Dermatol Surg.* 1975 Oct; 1(3):55-8.
- Olejniczak S, Zielinski A. Topical oxygen promotes healing of leg ulcers. *Med Times.* 1976 Dec; 104(12):114-21.
- Diamond E et al. The effect of Topical hyperbaric oxygen on lower extremity ulcerations. *J Am Podiatry Assoc* 1982 Apr(72(4):180-5
- Heng MC. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for a foot ulcer in a patient with polyarteritis nodosa. *Australas J Dermatol.* 1983 Dec; 24(3):105-8.
- Heng MC. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for pyoderma gangrenosum. *Aust N Z J Med.* 1984 Oct; 14(5):618-21.
- Heng MC, Pilgrim JP, Beck FW. A simplified hyperbaric oxygen technique for leg ulcers. *Arch Dermatol.* 1984 May; 120(5):640-5.
- Ignacio DR et al. Topical oxygen therapy treatment of extensive leg and foot ulcers. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc.* 1985 Apr; 75(4):196-9.
- Lehman WL et al. Human Bite Infections of the Hand: Adjunct Treatment with Hyperbaric Oxygen. *Infections in Surgery*, 1985, 460-5
- Upson AV. Topical hyperbaric oxygenation in the treatment of recalcitrant open wounds. A clinical report. *Phys Ther.* 1986 Sep; 66(9):1408-12.
- Leslie CA, et al. Randomized controlled trial of topical hyperbaric oxygen for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care.* 1988 Feb; 11(2):111-5.
- Landau Z. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and low energy laser for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg.* 1998; 117(3):156-8.
- Heng MC et al. Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ostomy Wound Manage.* 2000 Sep; 46(9):18-28, 30-2.
- Heng MC et al. Enhanced healing and cost-effectiveness of low-pressure oxygen therapy in healing necrotic wounds: a feasibility study of

References

- technology transfer. *Ostomy Wound Manage.* 2000 Mar; 46(3):52-60, 62.
19. Landau Z, Schattner A. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and low energy laser therapy for chronic diabetic foot ulcers resistant to conventional treatment. *Yale J Biol Med.* 2001 Mar-Apr; 74(2):95-100.
20. Edsberg LE et al. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation: exploring potential synergy. *Ostomy Wound Manage.* 2002 Nov; 48(11):42-50.
21. Edsberg LE et al. Reducing epibole using topical hyperbaric oxygen and electrical stimulation. *Ostomy Wound Manage.* 2002 Apr; 48(4):26-9.
22. Kalliainen LK et al. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology.* 2003 Jan; 9(2):81-87.
23. Ishii Y et al. Efficacy of topical hyperbaric oxygen for refractory foot ulcer. *Materials Science and Engineering C* 24 (2004): 329-332
24. Landau Z, Sommer A, Miller EB. Topical hyperbaric oxygen and low-energy laser for the treatment of chronic ulcers. *Eur J Intern Med.* 2006 Jul; 17(4):272-5.
25. Gordillo GM et al. Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol.* 2008 Aug; 35(8):957-64. Epub 2008 Apr 21.
26. Tawfick W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2009 Jul; 38(1):125-32. Epub 2009 May 22.
27. Aburto I, Frye C. A Randomized Controlled Trial to Evaluate Different Treatment Regimes with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) on Chronic Wounds. Poster at Symposium of Advanced Wound Care (SAWC) and Wound Healing Society (WHS) Orlando, USA April 2010 (Accepted).
28. Blackman E et al. Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy in the Treatment of Severe Diabetic Foot Ulcers: A Prospective Controlled Study. *Ostomy Wound Manage.* 2010 (In Press).
29. Stücker M, Moll C. Cutaneous oxygen supply. With special consideration of skin uptake of oxygen from the atmosphere. *Hautarzt.* 2004 Mar; 55(3):273-9.
30. Allen DB et al. Wound hypoxia and acidosis limit neutrophil bacterial killing mechanisms. *Arch Surg* 1997; 132: 991-6.
31. Niethammer P et al. A tissue-scale gradient of hydrogen peroxide mediates rapid wound detection in zebrafish. *Nature.* 2009 Jun 18; 459(7249):996-9. Epub 2009 Jun 3.
32. Niinikoski J, Grislis G, Hunt TK. Respiratory gas tensions and collagen in infected wounds. *Ann Surg.* 1972 Apr; 175(4):588-93.
33. Fries, RB, Wallace, WA and Roy, S. Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen. *Mutat Res.* 2005; 579: 172-181.
34. Scott, G and Reeves, R. Topical Oxygen Alters Angiogenesis Related Growth Factor Expression in Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers. Symposium on Advanced Wound Care. *Irish J Med Science* 2007. 176 (1) Supplement 2: 5
35. Wattel F, Mathieu D. Oxygen and wound healing. *Bull Acad Natl Med* 2005; 189: 853-64; discussion 64-5.
36. Grief R et al. Supplemental perioperative oxygen to reduce the incidence of surgical wound infection. *N Engl J Med* 2000; 342: 161-7.
37. Belda FJ et al. Supplemental perioperative oxygen and the risk of surgical wound infection: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2005; 294: 2035-42.
38. Sen, CK. Wound healing essentials: Let there be oxygen. *Wound Rep Reg.* 2009; 17: 1-18
39. Black N. Why we need observational studies to evaluate the effectiveness of health care. *BMJ.* 1996 May 11; 312(7040):1215-8
40. Feldmeier JJ et al. UHMS position statement: topical oxygen for chronic wounds. *Undersea Hyperb Med.* 2005 May-Jun; 32(3):157-68.

TOPICAL WOUND OXYGEN THERAPY (TW02) AOTI Inc.

✓ FDA CLEARANCE ✓ CE MARKING

DESCRIPTION / COMPOSITION

Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy product range includes both reusable and single-use systems that operate by applying cyclical oxygen pressure directly to the wound site within a sealed and humidified environment. This provides a greater tissue oxygen diffusion gradient and increased tissue oxygenation, which enhances antimicrobial actions, stimulates angiogenesis and maximizes collagen production. The cyclical nature of the pressure also creates a sequential compression effect which helps reduce peripheral edema and stimulates wound site perfusion.

COUNTRIES WHERE THE PRODUCT IS AVAILABLE

USA, Canada, European Union, Russia, Middle East, Asia.

UNDESIRABLE EFFECTS

None

PRECAUTIONS

Oxygen rich environment precautions

COST + COST EFFICACY

Results (>80% in 12 weeks) of complete wound healing of various ulcer types suggest excellent cost efficacy.

PRESENTATION / DIMENSIONS

The Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy System is available with both reusable and single-use chamber options to meet your specific patient care and reimbursement needs.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Blackman E, Moore C, Hyatt J, Railton R, Frye C. Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy in the Treatment of Severe Diabetic Foot Ulcers: A Prospective Controlled Study. *Ostomy Wound Managm*, 2010, 56(6): 24-31.

Fisher BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet*, 1969; 2(7617):405-409.

Hunt TK, Ellison EC, Sen CK. Oxygen: at the foundation of wound healing – introduction. *World J Surg*, 2004; 28: 291-293.

Sen C. Wound healing essentials: Let there be oxygen. *Wound Repair and Regeneration*, 2009; 17: 1-18.

Sibbald RG, Woo KY. Wound bed preparation and oxygen balance – a new component? *Int Wound J*, 2007; 4(suppl): 9-17.

Tawfick W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TW02) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*, 2009; 38(1):125-132.

INDICATIONS

All acute and chronic wounds/ulcers, including :

- Diabetes ulcers
- Venous stasis ulcers
- Post surgical wounds
- Gangrenous lesions
- Decubitus/pressure ulcers
- Amputations/infected stumps
- Skin grafts
- Burns
- Frostbite

CONTRAINDICATIONS

Acute deep vein thrombosis



Reusable chamber



Single-use chamber



Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy (TW02) Single-use Sacral Unit AOTI Inc.

✓ FDA CLEARANCE ✓ CE MARKING

DESCRIPTION / COMPOSITION

The Single-use Sacral Unit is designed to treat wounds on the torso, sacrum or hip. With an inbuilt adhesive ring the Sacral Unit is attached to the periwound area. It operates by applying constant oxygen pressure directly to the wound site within a sealed and humidified environment. This provides a greater tissue oxygen diffusion gradient and increased tissue oxygenation, which enhances antimicrobial actions especially against anaerobes, stimulates angiogenesis and maximizes collagen production.

COUNTRIES WHERE THE PRODUCT IS AVAILABLE

USA, Canada, European Union, Russia, Middle East, Asia.

UNDESIRABLE EFFECTS

None

PRECAUTIONS

Oxygen rich environment precautions.

COST + COST EFFICACY

Results of complete wound healing of various ulcer types suggest excellent efficacy and cost reduction. The Single-use Sacral Unit has demonstrated substantial effectiveness in infected wounds, including those colonized with MRSA.

PRESENTATION / DIMENSIONS

The Single-use Sacral Unit comes in a case of 30.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Fisher BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet*, 1969;2(7617):405-409.
Hunt TK, Ellison EC, Sen CK. Oxygen: at the foundation of wound healing – introduction. *World J Surg*, 2004;28:291-293.
Kalliainen LK et al. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology*, 2003 Jan;9(2):81-87.
Sen C. Wound healing essentials: Let there be oxygen. *Wound Repair and Regeneration*, 2009: 17 1-18.
Sibbald RG, Woo KY. Wound bed preparation and oxygen balance – a new component? *Int Wound J*, 2007;4(suppl):9-17.

INDICATIONS

All acute and chronic wounds/ulcers, including:

- Decubitus/pressure ulcers
- Post surgical wounds
- Gangrenous lesions
- Diabetic ulcers
- Venous ulcers
- Skin grafts
- Burns
- Frostbite

CONTRAINDICATIONS

N/A



Topical wound oxygen therapy for chronic diabetic lower limb ulcers and sacral pressure ulcers in Japan



Authors:
Hitomi Sano, Shigeru Ichioka

Topical wound oxygen therapy (TWO) is widely used in North America and Europe. We initiated a clinical trial in 2010 to introduce this therapy into Japan; this involved six patients with chronic ulcers who underwent TWO. Pre- and post-treatment transcutaneous oxygen tension (TcPO₂) values were evaluated at the periwound area. All cases showed increased TcPO₂ values after TWO. In four cases, the size of the wound was reduced following treatment and there was formation of healthy granulation tissue. Wounds were completely closed by skin grafting in three of these four cases and healed spontaneously in one case. One of the cases is presented in detail here.

The global incidence of chronic wounds has increased in recent years, driven by the increase in aging and bed-bound populations, with a concomitant upsurge in peripheral arterial disease and diabetes. The lack of adequate tissue oxygenation stemming from poor blood circulation is a common characteristic of diabetic and pressure ulcers. Oxygen plays an important role in the wound healing process^[1,2], as well as in infection control^[3-5]. Enhanced wound healing and a reduced bacterial burden are thus expected to be advantageous outcomes following the direct local administration of oxygen to chronic ulcers of the skin^[6-10].

Local topical oxygen wound therapy is widely employed in North American and European countries, with good reported efficacy^[7,11,12]. In late 2010 after Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval, our research group at the Saitama Medical University Hospital (Saitama, Japan) initiated the first clinical investigation of this therapy in Japan and introduced this treatment with two case reports^[13,14]. These reports looked at the efficacy of topical oxygen wound therapy in inducing healthy granulation tissue, improvement of transcutaneous oxygen tension and successful wound closure in patients with diabetic foot wounds and pressure ulcers. The following case report follows up on the initial study with results from six patients who presented at the hospital with either chronic diabetic leg or foot ulcers, or sacral pressure ulcers, providing full details of one case.

Treatment protocol

Six patients with diabetic leg or foot ulcers ($n=5$) or sacral pressure ulcers ($n=1$) that had not healed in 3 months, despite use of best practice standard wound care — including surgical debridement and negative pressure wound therapy followed by moist wound dressings — were enrolled in the trial [Table 1]. In addition to IRB approval from the Saitama Medical University Hospital, informed consent was obtained from each enrollee. Local topical wound oxygen therapy was applied along with best practice standard wound care. Sharp debridement was performed in five cases ($n=4$ diabetic ulcers; $n=1$ sacral pressure ulcer) to remove unproductive and infected tissue. The single-use HyperBox topical wound oxygen (two2™) extremity chamber (AOTI, Oceanside, CA, USA) [Figure 1a] was employed for diabetic foot and leg ulcers, and the sacral topical hyperbaric oxygen chamber unit (AOTI) [Figure 1b] was employed for sacral pressure ulcers. Treatment was provided for 5 days a week, 90 minutes a day, according to the protocol recommended by the manufacturer. This treatment plan was continued for 4 weeks at the outset, or until spontaneous wound closure or sufficient granulation tissue formation was attained for operative wound closure via skin grafting.

The wound dressings were removed at the beginning of each treatment session. In the case of diabetic foot and leg ulcers, the affected

Hitomi Sano is Plastic Surgeon, University of Tokyo, Japan and Visiting Researcher, Saitama Medical University Hospital, Japan;
Shigeru Ichioka is Professor of Plastic Surgery, Saitama Medical University Hospital

Figure 1. Topical wound oxygen therapy devices. *a.* Diabetic leg and foot ulcer extremity chamber device; and *b.* Sacral pressure ulcer unit device.

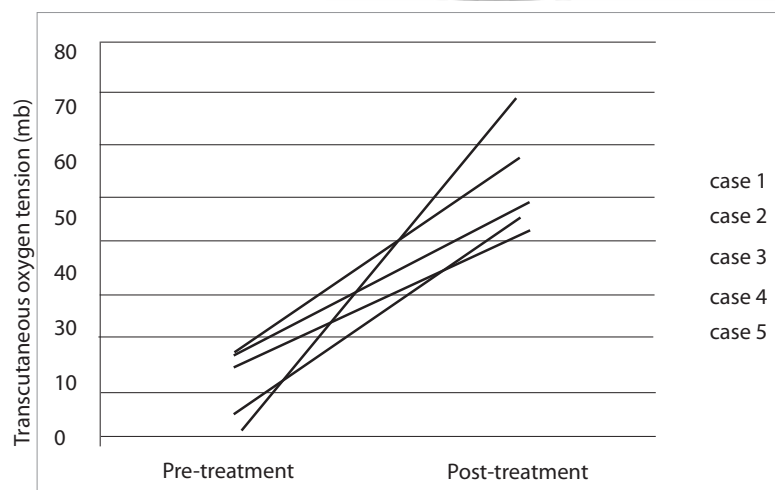


Figure 2. Oxygen tension before and after topical wound oxygen therapy. Pre- and post-treatment TcPO₂ values surrounding the ulcers showed an increase in oxygen tension at 1 day after the initiation of therapy.

Table 1. Patient data

Case . number	Age	Sex	Wound site and size (including debrided area)	Complications
1	63	F	30 × 30 mm ² : Right plantar	DM, HT, HL
2	70	F	100 × 40 mm ² : Left toe necrosis	DM, PAD, CRF
3	55	M	40 × 30 mm ² : Left 2nd and 3rd digit necrosis	DM, PAD
4	85	M	15 × 10 mm ² : Left 5th digit necrosis and myelitis	DM, PAD
5	60	M	110 × 45 mm ² : Right toe necrosis and myelitis	DM, PAD, CRF
6	80	F	100 × 120 mm ² : Sacral pressure ulcer	DM, CRF

CRF: chronic renal failure, DM: diabetes mellitus, HT: hypertension, HL: hyperlipidemia, PAD: peripheral arterial disease.

limb was placed into the inflated single-use extremity chamber. The integral cuff was then inflated to seal the limb within the chamber. On commencement of the treatment, the device delivered 100% oxygen into the chamber. The pressure then intermittently increased and decreased between 5 and 50 millibars (mb) [Figure 1a]. To prevent the wound from drying out during the treatment, humidification was provided by means of an ultrasonic humidifier. In the case of the sacral pressure ulcer, the hyperbaric oxygen chamber unit was placed over the wound site using an adhesive ring, with a bag placed over the oxygen delivery tube and a foam band placed around the torso to hold the unit in place [Figure 1b]. The oxygen supply tubing was then connected to an oxygen source, and the pressure in the unit was regulated to remain at 30 mb.

Generally, pressure ulcers are associated with bacterial infection or critical colonisation, which creates an extensive amount of exudate. Hence, these wounds do not normally require humidification to prevent drying. However, if required, humidification can be provided via a simple bubble jet device, as shown in Figure 1b. Consensus statements from an expert panel suggest that TcPO₂ > 40 mmHg is usually associated with subsequent healing^[15]. Transcutaneous oxygen tension (TcPO₂) values surrounding the diabetic leg and foot ulcers and the sacral pressure ulcer were measured before and after treatment using a transcutaneous TCM400 oxygen monitor, as instructed by the manufacturer (Radiometer Medical, Copenhagen, Denmark). Wound size, wound recurrence and infection occurrence were assessed throughout the treatment period.

Outcomes

Six cases were examined in this evaluation. No complications were experienced by any of the six patients during topical wound oxygen therapy. The post-treatment TcPO₂ in the vicinity of the ulcers were elevated at 1 day after treatment from the insufficient values (below 40 mmHg) to the adequate levels (above 40 mmHg) for wound healing in all six cases [Figure 2].

In four cases, robust tissue granulation was observed, and the wounds either healed spontaneously (*n*=1 diabetic ulcer) or were closed via skin grafting (*n*=2 diabetic ulcers; *n*=1 sacral pressure ulcer). One of these four cases (Case 3) is described in more detail below as a typical and successful case. Two additional diabetic ulcer cases (Case 4 and Case

5) showed no clinical improvement following topical wound oxygen therapy [Table 2]. In Case 4, the outcome was unknown because the patient voluntarily discharged himself after receiving debridement and 2 weeks of topical wound oxygen therapy, before completing the recommended 4-week treatment protocol. In Case 5, amputation of the affected lower limb was ultimately required as a result of severe local infection that could not be controlled.

Case 3

A 55-year-old man presented with a diabetic foot ulcer affecting the second and third digits. The ulcer is shown after surgical debridement [Figure 3a]. The TcPO₂ value around the ulcer was very low, at 18 mmHg. Likely progression of necrosis was expected. However, a considerable amount of granulation tissue was formed at 4 weeks after the initiation of topical wound oxygen therapy [Figure 3b]. The wound healed spontaneously, and postoperative follow up indicated no ulcer recurrence in the following 2 months [Table 2].

Discussion

Numerous publications support the promotion of fibroblast and vascular endothelial cell proliferation, as well as collagen synthesis, by exogenous oxygen^[1,2]. Oxygen also plays a major role in infection control^[4] by providing a direct

microbial growth inhibitory effect^[3], and also by activating neutrophils^[5]. Therefore, therapeutic strategies that improve the availability of oxygen to injured tissues are of great interest in the field of wound repair.

Japanese insurance only covers full body systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy for chronic wounds, and there are many reports ascertaining the usefulness of this modality in wound healing. However, this therapy can only be performed in major hospitals, because the implementation of large-scale devices is required, in addition to the need for highly trained medical personnel with qualifications accredited by the Japanese Society of Hyperbaric and Undersea Medicine^[16]. Furthermore, many contraindications are associated with the use of systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy, which limits patient suitability, as do potential systemic complications, including neurotoxicity and alveolar damage^[17,18].

In North America and Europe, alternative therapies are available that circumvent the risks and complications of systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy by instead locally administering oxygen at the wound site. Topical wound oxygen therapy allows direct oxygen uptake by the injured tissue via an external delivery route, in contrast to full body systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy, which relies on internal delivery via the vascular system. Moreover, topical wound oxygen systems are inexpensive and quite simple to use without the need for trained specialists. Topical wound oxygen therapy also does not pose the systemic risks seen with full body hyperbaric oxygen systems. Fischer first reported the usefulness of the new therapy in healing damaged tissue in 1969, even though the mechanisms of local oxygen therapy were unclear at that time^[6]. Since then, elucidation of the advantages of direct oxygen uptake by the wounded tissue, and the development of topical wound oxygen devices, has resulted in enhanced interest and global use of this treatment.

Blackman et al^[7] published a prospective controlled study in 2010 that explored the efficacy of topical oxygen therapy as an adjunctive modality in repairing diabetic ulcers that failed to heal by best practice standard wound care. All patients in the study received surgical debridement, offloading of the injured extremity, infection control, and selection of an appropriate dressing. The patients in the control group received silver-containing dressings, whereas the patients in the experimental group received simple dressings and local application

Table 2. Patient outcomes

Case No.	Ischaemia	Revascularisation	Clinical outcomes
1	No	No	Healed by skin graft, no recurrence during 12 months
2	Yes	No	Healed by skin graft, no recurrence during 4 months
3	Yes	No	Healed spontaneously, no recurrence during 2 months
4	Yes	Yes	Self-discharged
5	Yes	Yes	Lower limb amputation
6	No	No	Healed by skin graft, no recurrence during 8 months



Figure 3. Diabetic foot ulcer; a. The debrided wound is shown prior to commencing topical wound oxygen therapy. b. The wound showed formation of healthy granulation tissue at 4 weeks after the commencement of oxygen therapy.

of oxygen for 60 minutes, 5 days a week. The complete healing rate after 12 weeks of topical wound oxygen therapy was an impressive 82.4% in the experimental group versus only 45.5% in the control group. Furthermore, the mean time to complete healing was significantly reduced in the experimental group compared with the control group (56 versus 93 days). The patients in the treatment group showed very low recurrence rates after 18 months, which was likely related to the augmented patency of the interlaced collagen fibers produced in the high-oxygen environment^[7].

Tawfick and Sultan^[8] also investigated topical wound oxygen therapy in a prospective controlled study involving 83 patients with refractory venous ulcers. Both the control and the experimental group received best practice standard wound care from a team of vascular surgeons at a university hospital. Wound care included compression therapy in the control group, and daily local oxygen therapy in the experimental group. After 12 weeks of treatment, 80% of the ulcers were completely healed in the oxygen therapy group, as opposed to 35% in the compression therapy group. Similar to the Blackman et al^[7] study, the mean time to complete healing was significantly reduced in the experimental group relative to the control group (45 versus 182 days). The patients were followed up for 36 months. The 2013 follow-up report demonstrated recurrence in 14 of the 30 healed ulcers in the compression therapy group, compared with only three of the 51 in the oxygen therapy group^[19].

The purpose of the current study was two-fold:

- To investigate the effect of topical oxygen therapy during the early stages of wound healing (as assessed by the formation of healthy granulation tissue, or immediately after surgical debridement but before skin grafting)
- To investigate the effect of this therapy on infection control.

TcPO₂ values were measured around the ulcer before and after topical wound oxygen therapy and, in all cases, the TcPO₂ was elevated after treatment. Four of the six patients presented with considerable formation of healthy granulation tissue and a decreased wound area. In the two patients in whom a significant therapeutic effect was not obtained (Cases 4 and 5), the TcPO₂ values before treatment were extremely low (<10mmHg). Hence, topical wound oxygen therapy may not be wholly curative in extremely severe ulceration cases. Additional studies with a larger number of patients are essential to validate long-term results, and to establish adaptation criteria.

Conclusions

These case reports showed that local administration of topical oxygen to chronic diabetic foot and leg ulcers and to a sacral pressure ulcer effectively increased the TcPO₂ values in the periwound area. Topical wound oxygen therapy required no special skills, lending itself to ready application under most circumstances, even at a home site. The treatment has an extremely low risk of systemic complications, and single-use devices greatly reduce the possibility of secondary infections. Therefore, this adjunctive treatment modality is considered a useful means of treating chronic ulcers together with best practice standard wound care. Following this clinical study the authors are now trying to carry forward the procedures to obtain the approval of the device from the Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency of Japan, as well as resultant reimbursement by the Japanese national insurance system.

WINT

Conflict of interest: The topical wound oxygen therapy devices used in the study were provided by AOTI, Oceanside, CA, USA. The authors have no commercial, proprietary, or financial interest in the devices or the manufacturing company.

References

- Rodriguez PG, Felix FN, Woodley DT, Shim EK. The role of oxygen in wound healing: a review of the literature. *Dermatol Surg* 2008; 34(9): 1159–69
- Schremel S, Szeimies RM, Prantl L, Karrer S, Landthaler M, Babilas P. Oxygen in acute and chronic wound healing. *Br J Dermatol* 2010; 163(2): 257–68
- McAllister TA, Stark JM, Norman JN, Ross RM. Inhibitory effects of hyperbaric oxygen on bacteria and fungi. *Lancet*. 1963; 2(7316): 1040–2
- Asano S. Leukocyte. In: Uchiyama T, eds. *Miwa Hematology* 3rd edn, 292–5, Hakuohdo, Tokyo, 2006.
- Hohn DC. Host resistance of infection. In: Hunt TK, ed. *Wound healing and wound infection*. 264–80, Appleton-Century Crofts, New York, 1980
- Fischer BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet* 1969; 2(7617): 405–9
- Blackman E, Moore C, Hyatt J, Raitlon R, Frye C. Topical wound oxygen therapy in the treatment of severe diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective controlled study. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2010; 56(6): 24–31
- Tawfick W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational comparative study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2009; 38(1): 125–32
- Heng MC, Harker J, Csathy G, Marshall C, Brazier J, Sumampong S, Paterno Gomez E. Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2000; 46(9): 18–28, 30–2
- Leslie CA, Sapico FL, Ginunas VJ, Adkins RH. Randomized controlled trial of topical hyperbaric oxygen for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care* 1988; 11(2): 111–5
- Cronjé FJ. Oxygen therapy and wound healing—topical oxygen is not hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *S Afr Med J* 2005; 95(11): 840

12. Tracey AK, Alcott CJ, Schleining JA et al. The effects of topical oxygen therapy on equine distal limb dermal wound healing. *Can Vet J* 2014; 55(12):1146–52
13. Sano H, Ichioka S, Tajima S, Sato T. Topical oxygen therapy for diabetic foot ulcer. *J Jpn P.R.S.* 2012; 32(1): 30–43 (Japanese)
14. Sano H, Ichioka S, Tajima S. Topical oxygen therapy for sacral pressure ulcer. *Japanese Journal of Pressure Ulcer.* 2012; 14(4): 605–9 (Japanese)
15. Fife CE, Smart DR, Sheffield PJ, Hopf HW, Hawkins G, Clarke D. Transcutaneous oximetry in clinical practice: consensus statements from an expert panel based on evidence. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2009; 36(1): 43–53
16. Kawashima M, Tamura H, Noro S. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *MB Orthop* 1995; 8(3): 67–78
17. Hampson N, Atik D. Central nervous system oxygen toxicity during routine hyperbaric oxygen therapy. *Undersea Hyperb Med* 2003; 30(2): 147–53
18. Speit G, Dennog C, Radermacher P, Rothfuss A. Genotoxicity of hyperbaric oxygen. *Mutat Res* 2002; 512(2–3): 111–9
19. Tawfick WA, Sultan S. Technical and clinical outcome of topical wound oxygen in comparison to conventional compression dressings in the management of refractory nonhealing venous ulcers. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2013; 47(1): 30–7

Expert commentary: role of oxygen role in wound healing

American Indians have believed for centuries that their wounds would heal quicker if they hiked down into the 'richer' air of the valleys^[1]. Modern hyperbaric wound therapy began in the 1960s, when famous oceanographer Jacques-Yves Cousteau built a village under the Mediterranean sea. In 1962, Conshelf^[1] was set up off the coast of Marseille, France at a depth of ten metres. Cousteau and his team noticed that small scratches and wounds seemed to heal faster in the humid and oxygen-rich environment of the underwater houses. This discovery led to the development and proliferation of modern hyperbaric chambers and hyperbaric medicine.

Treating patients in hyperbaric chambers is costly and is associated with a number of risks. With that in mind, American neurosurgeon Boguslav H. Fischer began using a miniature version of a hyperbaric chamber that provided oxygen topically onto the wound^[2]. First results were published in 1966 and three years later. *The Lancet* printed a report on 56 patients treated successfully with topical wound oxygen^[3].

Oxygen is one of the major prerequisites for life. In mammals, all processes at the cellular level require oxygen, which is chiefly provided via the adenosine triphosphate (ATP) pump. ATP cannot be stored and its synthesis requires oxygen and glucose. Interestingly the molecular mechanism and the ATP pump were only clarified in the 1980s. The scientist Paul

D. Boyer und John E. Walker received the Nobel Prize in 1997 for their elucidation of the enzymatic mechanism underlying the synthesis of ATP. Most human organs receive required oxygen via the blood circulation and the lungs. However, the largest human organ — the skin — is partly supplied with oxygen by diffusion directly with the atmosphere^[4]. The border between external and internal supply seems to be the stratum corneum of the skin.

In all phases of wound healing oxygen is also needed as a substrate for essential enzymatic processes. In the first (inflammatory) phase, neutrophils and macrophages build reactive oxygen species (ROS) which are important in fighting infection. When infected, the NADPH-linked oxidase ((nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate-oxidase, a membrane-bound enzyme complex) can increase oxygen consumption by as much as 50-fold. Up to 98% of the oxygen consumption of neutrophils is needed for ROS production. Newer research indicates that free oxygen radicals are important for cell signaling to stimulate cell migration, cell proliferation and neovascularisation^[5,6].

Oxygen delivery is a critical element in the healing of wounds. The pathophysiology of lack of oxygen in wounds is proven with a high evidence level. However, there is a lower level of clinical evidence, which may lead to a lack of topical oxygen use in wound care. Further clinical research in this area is

therefore needed, so this case study by Hitomi and Shigeru is welcomed. **WINT**

References

1. Hunt TK, Pai MP. The effect of varying ambient oxygen tensions on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1972; 135(4): 561–7
2. Fischer BH. Low Pressure Hyperbaric Oxygen Treatment of Decubiti and Skin Ulcers. *Proce Annu Clin Spin Cord Inj Conf* 1966; 15: 97–101
3. Fischer BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet* 1969; 23, 2(7617): 405–409
4. Stücker M, Struk A, Altmeyer P, Herde M, Baumgärtl H, Lübbers DW. The cutaneous uptake of atmospheric oxygen contributes significantly to the oxygen supply of human dermis and epidermis. *J Physiol* 2002; 538(3): 985–94
5. Dauwe PB1, Pulikkottil BJ, Lavery L, Stuzin JM, Rohrich RJ. Does hyperbaric oxygen therapy work in facilitating acute wound healing: a systematic review. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2014;133(2):208e–15e
6. Löndahl M. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy as adjunctive treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Med Clin North Am* 2013; 97(5): 957–80



Author: Tom Wild, General Surgeon; Wound Center Dessau-Rosslau, Department of Dermatology, Dessau Municipal Hospital Dessau, Germany

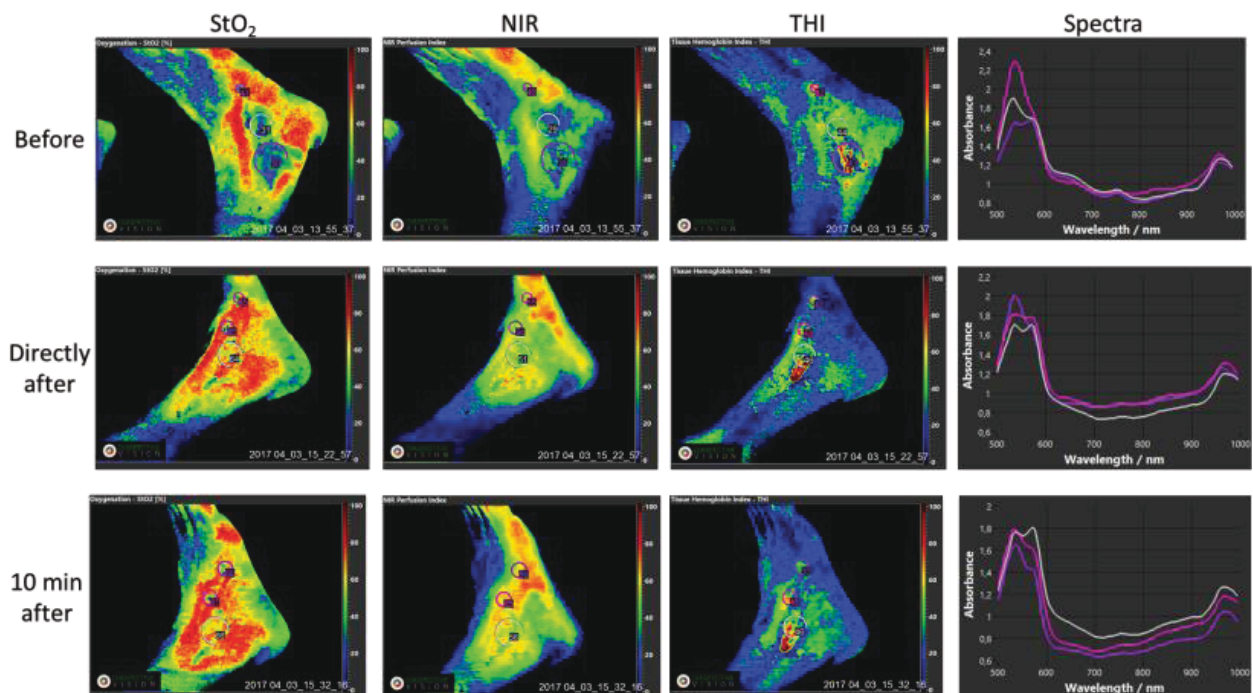
Measurement of Tissue Oxygenation with a Hyperspectral Tissue Camera System before and after Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) therapy

Male Patient, 82 years old, Peripheral Artery Disease (PAD)

Main diagnosis	Secondary diagnosis
Severe Arterial ulcer due to PAD of lower right leg Fontaine Stage IV: Necrosis / gangrene of the limb Condition remains after Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA) of A. tibular. post., A. fibular, A. plantar right (08/2014) Condition remains after PTA of A. tibular anterior, A. fibular right (03/2015)	Chronic venous insufficiency Coronary heart disease with bypass surgery in 1986 and 1994 Arterial hypertension. Intermittent atrial fibrillation Prostatectomy for prostate carcinoma in 2006 Right total hip replacement in 2007
Beginning of 2016	August 2015 - September 2016
New formation of a deep ulcer in the area of the back of the right foot with transition to lateral foot	Surgical treatment of the extensive ulceration with Reverdin Skin Graft fails and ulcer size increases

Hyperspectral Camera measurements made Before and After the application of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) therapy for 60 mins. Comparison of the Before and After TWO₂ application
Hyperspectral measured values:

1. Significant improvement of oxygen saturation in the superficial tissue (StO₂)
2. Significant improvement of oxygen saturation in the deeper tissue layers (NIR)
3. Increase of total hemoglobin (THI)
4. Partially lasting effects in the entire distal lower limb and foot area



For information on TIVITA:

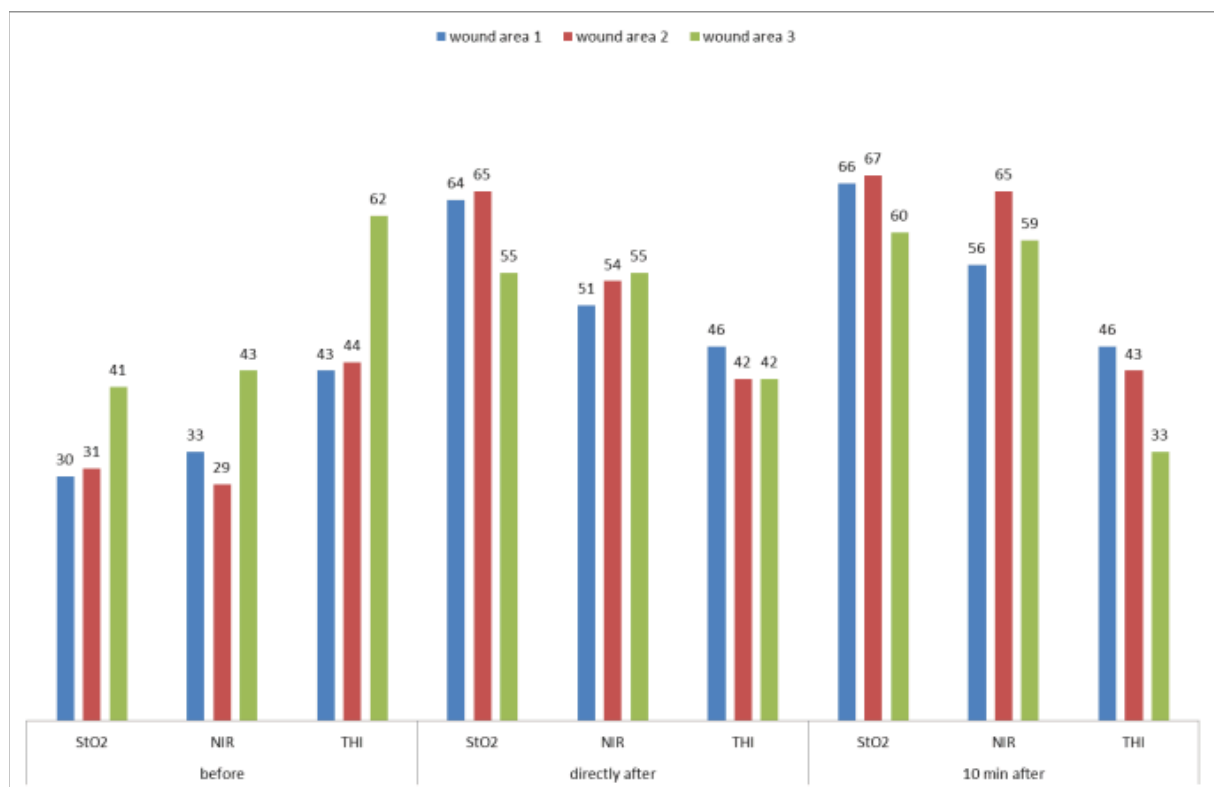
Diaspective Vision GmbH
Strandstraße 15
18233 Am Salzhaff, OT Peelow
Germany
Tel: +49 (0) 38294 166760
Email: info@diaspective-vision.com
www.diaspective-vision.com



For information on TWO₂

Advanced Oxygen Therapy Inc.
3512 Seagate Way, Suite 100
Oceanside, CA 92056
USA
Tel: +1 760 672 1920
Email: info@aotinc.net
www.aotinc.net





About TIVITA™ Tissue – The Hyperspectral Tissue Camera for Objective Measurements of Physiological Parameters

The TIVITA™ Tissue (Diaspective Vision GmbH, Germany) is an innovative imaging technology for the easy and flexible assessment and documentation of tissue areas. It allows for the contact-free, non-invasive recording of various tissue parameters of surfaces over larger areas. Important parameters such as Tissue Oxygenation and Perfusion can be measured within a few seconds.

The TIVITA™ Tissue System uses the Chemical Color Imaging Technology for data acquisition, calculation and display.

The visible (VIS) and near infrared (NIR) spectral range is recorded by the image acquisition system. It is like an imaging tissue oximeter and relies on the latest advantages in hyperspectral imaging. Instead of a single-spot-reading, the system creates several pseudo-color images of each parameter. For the measuring procedure, the TIVITA™ Tissue is placed approx. 50 cm above the subject.



About Advanced Oxygen Therapy (AOTI) and Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) therapy



AOTI is dedicated to providing Advanced Wound Care products that utilize our patented non-invasive TWO₂ therapy. Our innovative products can help close all wound types, and are particularly effective in chronic (diabetic, pressure, and venous ulcers) and acute (post-surgical, cosmetic, and burn) wounds.

TWO₂ therapy is unique in that it can be applied at the patient's home or in any healthcare setting and helps to address the fundamental reasons chronic wounds fail to heal, by; reversing wound tissue hypoxia, stimulating the underlying cellular mechanisms needed for tissue regeneration, creating non-contact sequential compression to reduce edema and promote perfusion, and creating an environment that destroys unwanted pathogens and combats infection.

A Randomized Controlled Trial to Evaluate Different Treatment Regimes with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) on Chronic Wounds

Aburto I¹, Frye C²

¹ Instituto Nacional de Heridas (INH), Santiago, Chile, ² AOTI Ltd., Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Chronic wounds on the lower leg and foot are frequent, difficult to treat and show high rates of complications⁽¹⁾. After very positive results with a unique pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO₂) device in other studies^(2,3) we investigated whether 4 weeks of TWO₂ treatment and consecutive 8 weeks of advanced moist wound treatment (AMWT) is equally effective in healing chronic wounds as continuous treatment with TWO₂.

Method

The randomized, controlled study was conducted at the National Wound Institute in Santiago de Chile. In an outpatient setting with patients with severe diabetic foot ulcers (DFU) (n=20) and chronic venous ulcers (CVU) (n=20) all patients received TWO₂ for a period of one month. Then the groups were randomized to continue with TWO₂ (TWO₂-TWO₂ group) or receive AMWT for 2 more month (TWO₂-AMWT group). TWO₂ patients were treated daily for 2 hours 5 times a week. The device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen with pressure cycles between 5 and 50 mbar. Dressing changes in the control group were performed according to best practice at a minimum of twice a week. The primary endpoint was complete ulcer closure after 90 days.

Results

The majority (82%) of the patients were referred to the study center for minor or major amputation. All of these patients improved under the therapy and no patient underwent amputation. Patients were comparable concerning age, size of the wound and duration of the wound. 90% of the DFU patients in the TWO₂-TWO₂ group healed within 90 days vs. 40% in the TWO₂-AMWT group. Patients with CVU had 50% healing vs. 30%, respectively.

Conclusion

Patients with complicated ulcers benefit from the treatment of topical localized oxygen (TWO₂). Continuous TWO₂ treatments for 12 weeks showed significant better outcomes than a shorter TWO₂ treatment regime of 4 weeks followed by AMWT.

Figure 1: Number of closed wounds in different ulcers in TWO₂ group and control group

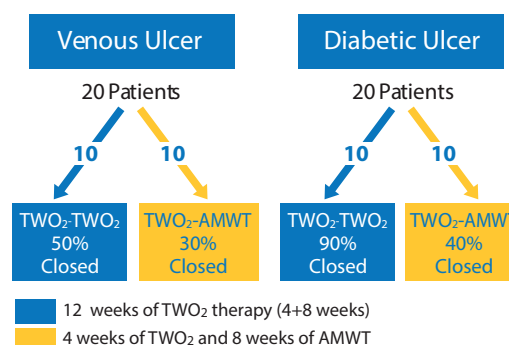


Figure 2: Reusable TWO₂ extremity chamber



- 1) Boulton AJ, Vileikyte L, Ragnarson-Tennvall G, Apelqvist J. The global burden of diabetic foot disease. *Lancet*. 2005; 336: 1719-1724.
- 2) Scott, G and Reeves, R. Topical Oxygen Alters Angiogenesis Related Growth Factor Expression in Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers. Poster Presentation. 2005: Symposium on Advanced Wound Care.
- 3) Tawfik W and Sultan S. Does Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Offer an Improved Outcome Over Conventional Compression Dressings (CCD) in the Management of Refractory Venous Ulcers (RVU). A Parallel Observational Comparative Study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2009 May 21, 125-32

Topical Oxygen Treatment (TWO₂) in Two Cases With Pressure Ulcers in Finland

Aino Kivelä, Nurse ,HUS; Helsinki University Hospital, Tooto

Introduction

In spring 2009 I tried the Topical Wound Oxygen TWO₂ therapy manufactured by AOTI Ltd, Ireland, with two patients with spinal cord injuries caused by an accident. For the treatment I used the sacral patches designed for wounds at the trunk of the body. This system delivers humidified oxygen at a continuous pressure of 30mbar to the wound bed. The required oxygen was obtained by a SeQual Oxygen CE-Marked for wound care. The course of treatment was 1 hour per day.

Case 1:

A 26 year-old female patient with an entire spinal cord injury caused by a car accident. On the sacrum, above the cross bone, there was a II grade pressure (EPUAP) ulcer of size of 1,5 cm x 1,5 cm. The healing of the ulcer was stalled despite many different approaches of treatment. TWO₂ therapy was given once per 24 hours with duration of one hour. During the treatment the patient was in bed lying on his side. After the treatment the wound was of scarlet colour and "bloodish". After nine days of treatment the maceration was vanished and the uneven/rough edges of the wound were tidy. The TWO₂™ therapy was administered further to support the standard local treatment. The wound showed good granulation tissue after a few days. TWO₂ was continued for a period one month. During this time the wound did not close but showed very good granulation tissue as well as reduction in wound size and depth.

Case 2:

A male patient with a partial spinal cord injury after being run over by a train. In the lower back was a re-opened post surgical wound that probably developed due to pressure. After starting TWO₂ the wound healed drastically quicker compared to the previously used treatment. Within 3 weeks the wound was closed.

Conclusion

TWO₂ seems to enhanced granulation, cleaning and healing of pressure ulcers. Administering the therapy does not require any skilled medical personal, but a trained wound care nurse should follow up the healing process.

Case 1: May 27



Case 1: June 21



Case 2: April 26



Case 2: May 4

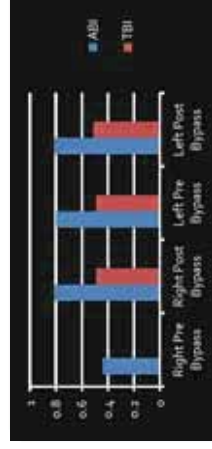


The Use of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) in a Complicated Acute Venous Embolism and Thrombosis of the Lower Extremity

Francis Derk, DPM, CDR USN STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services UTHSC: Assistant Clinical Professor

A 66 yr/o Male underwent a Femoral-Popliteal Bypass for a non healing right dorsal foot wound. Eight days following the procedure, the patient developed right lower extremity thrombosis resulting in the formation of deep sub dermal eschars. The patient was admitted for leukocytosis and wound management.

PMH: PVD, HTN, Obstructive Chronic Bronchitis
Smoking: 1 PPD / 40 pack year hx



Right		Post Bypass	
Pre Bypass		S/P 2 months	
ABI	.44	ABI	.81
TBI	0.0	TBI	.49

Admission: Hospital Course: x 1 week (WBC 14.2)
IV antibiotics: Zosyn (3.375 gms IV q 6 hrs) x 6 days
C&S: Staph aureus (negative MRSA)
X-rays: negative
Discharge: Amoxicillin (250 gms qid x 14 days)
WBC: 6.7 / Sed Rate 20 / CRP 1.5



Conclusion: TWO2 in conjunction with Santyl dressings proved to be very effective in this very unique case study and a viable option in treatment of ischemic wounds.

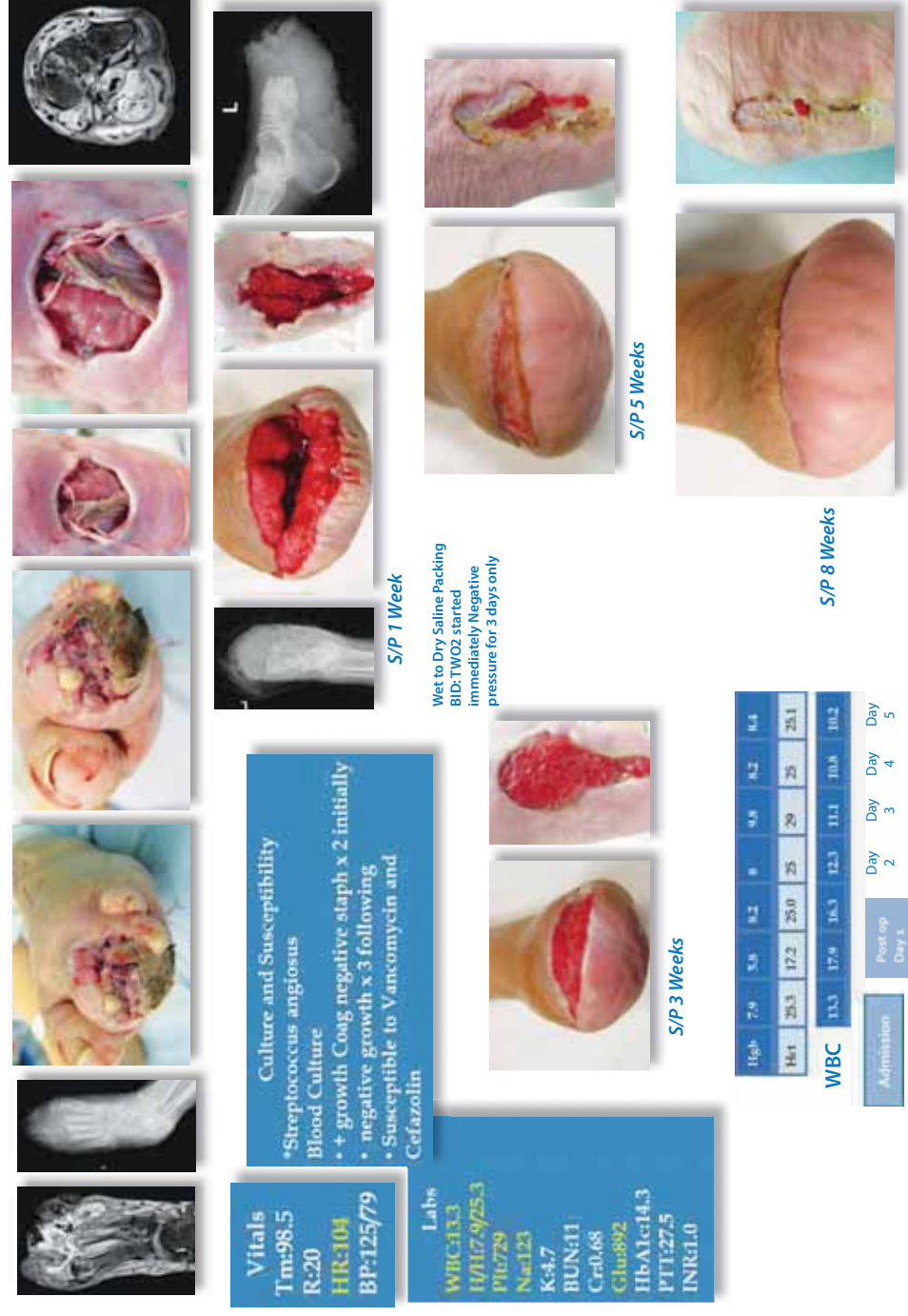
The Use of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) in a Complicated Post Surgical Transmetatarsal Amputation with Incision and Drainage of the Foot

Francis Derk, DPM , CDR USN STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services UTHSC: Assistant Clinical Professor

A 47 yr/o Female with a hx of severe DM, Retinopathy, and Neuropathy presented to the Emergency Department with a severe left foot infection. The patient presented very confused and had not seen a provider in over a year. She stated the ulcer started as a blister on the bottom of her foot and was receiving care by her immediate family.

A multidisciplinary team approach was attained and collaboration was established with Medicine, Vascular Surgery, and Infectious Disease. The patient had palpable pulses (2/4) and were audible upon bedside testing. The patient presented with a 560 glucose level along with normocytic anemia with an H/H of 7.9/25.3. Two units of packed RBCs were given during surgery and 2 more units were given at post op day 1. The patient had a spike in her WBC at post op day 1 which was attributed to the transfusion. A negative pressure device was used for 3 days and then discontinued due to pain and discomfort. Topical Wound O2 therapy was initiated following surgery bid for 90 mins.

The patient was discharged on post op day 6 and was placed on po Augmentin 500/125 mgs bid for 14 days. Wound dressings consisted of light wet to dry packing changed bid in conjunction with TWO2 therapy bid/90 mins. The patient was placed in a removable posterior splint for 3 weeks and then transitioned to a CAM boot until healed. Once healed, the patient was placed into a custom molded shoe with filler.



Conclusion: This is a very complicated case of a Diabetic Foot infection that responded favorably to a multidisciplinary approach and Topical Wound O2 Therapy. The TWO2 was very effective not only from a wound healing perspective, but also in providing the patient with comfort, direct involvement with her wound care, and ease of use at home.

The Use of a Mesenchymal Stem Cell Living Skin Substitute with Topical Wound Oxygen for an Ischemic Post Operative Transmetatarsal Amputation

Francis Derk, DPM, CDR USN STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services UTHSC: Assistant Clinical Professor

A 66 yr/o Male with a hx of severe PVD, CVA, CHF, Hep C, s/p BKA, End Stage Renal Dx, and DM Underwent a TMA of the Left foot secondary to Osteomyelitis and infection. Immediately post operatively, the wound became escharotic and dehiscd. The patient was then placed on Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy (TWO2) for wound staging and wound bed preparation.

The patient underwent a Vascular Bypass Graft 5 months prior to the TMA procedure. Pre and Post NIVs were N/C. The patient was not a candidate for further vascular surgery and presented with a natural hx of limb loss on the contralateral side prior secondary to PVD and infection.

ABIs: Left Not compressible (N/C)
TBIs: (TMA)

S/P: SFA-PTA Bypass
Non palpable pulses
Dopplers: non audible
Waveforms: flat line

Hx of Smoking: 1 PPD / 35 yr Pack hx



Left TMA: Immediately Post Op



Graftix Core Preparation



Application of the Graftix Core Mesenchymal Stem Cell Living Skin Substitute within the dehiscd wound. Wound Measurement 7.5 x 2.8 cm



Application of Steri Strips



**S/P 2 applications of Graftix Core (4weeks)
The Patient continued with TWO2 until full healing.**



S/P 5 Weeks TWO2 Therapy 45 min/BID

Time of Healing	X-rays	Blood Cultures	Lab Analysis
9 Weeks	negative	negative	WBC / CPR / Sed rate WNL

Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) used with Standard Best Practice Wound Care on Recalcitrant Lower Extremity Ulcers

Christopher Japour, DPM VAMC, Northport, NY • Edward Chen, DPM, MD VAMC, Danville, IL • Praveen Vohra, DPM, Plainfield, IL

Abstract

Chronic foot ulcers remain notoriously difficult to heal despite the use of standard best practice wound care. Wound care literature is replete identifying local tissue hypoxia as an impairment to wound healing. We have found that the addition of topical oxygen to recalcitrant pedal ulcers enhances their healing. The authors present a series of four patients with five foot ulcers that have been recalcitrant to multiple treatment modalities greater than four weeks. All patients were diabetic and all ulcers closed.

Introduction

Oxygen has an integral role in wound healing. Physiologically oxygen is involved with the enzymatic production of collagen and is therefore important for angiogenesis and granulation tissue. Adequate delivery of oxygen to the ulcer cells is therefore vital for healing.

Methods

Patients selected for presentation had diabetic foot ulcers recalcitrant to standard best practice wound care four weeks or greater. The Topical Wound Oxygen System, manufactured by AOTI Ltd, Ireland was used for 90 consecutive minutes daily 7 days /week. The Topical Wound Oxygen System delivered 100% oxygen to the wound bed utilizing pressure cycles between 5 and 50mbar.

During the treatment period, all patients received current standard best practice wound care techniques including infection control; debridement of devitalized tissue either enzymatically or via sharp debridement; offloading or compression therapy; plus the addition of topical pressurized oxygen therapy. Foot dressings were not disturbed and oxygen permeable dressings such as kling and gauze were used

Results

All patients were male, average age 57, achieved closure on 5 previously non-healing pedal ulcers. These ulcers were recalcitrant to standard practice wound care for an average of 15.6 months. The average ulcer time to closure using topical oxygen was 3.4 months (1 month-6 month) and average number of treatments to closure at 45 (10-105).

Prior to treatment the non healing ulcers averaged 3.13 cm2 (0.08-4.90 cm2) in area. The ulcers either extended deep to the subcutaneous tissue (3/5), deep to the bone (1/5) or deep to the tendon (1/5).

Patient 1 - DEHISCED SURGICAL WOUND

Patient 59 year old nursing home male patient with history of PVD, CAD, hyperlipidemia, HTN, PTSD and foot Osteomyelitis seen for care of non healing foot ulcer for 18 months. The ulcer was located at the lateral border of the right foot. Patient had partial amputation of his 5th metatarsal to remove the infected bone. One month later when the ulcer was free of infection, Apligraf was applied to the surgical site as it had dehisced. The graft failed and subsequently a graft jacket was tried just one month after the Apligraf application. It also failed despite standard wound care. Topical oxygen was then attempted on this 2 cm x 0.4cm deep to the subcutaneous tissue. After 4 weeks the ulcer was closed. The patient unfortunately passed away 3 months later from an acute MI.

Patient 2 - MEDICAL PATIENT WITH HX of HEPATITIS C AND SICKLE CELL

Patient 52 year old actively employed male patient with history of sickle cell trait, hepatitis C, leukocytosis and substance abuse was seen for care of non healing foot ulcer located on the dorsum of the left foot, present for thirty six months. The ulcer began as the result of an injection that contained dexamethasone phosphate and was used to treat painful second metatarsal phalangeal joint bursitis. The ulcer became deep to tendon. Despite standard wound care for two years included the VAC the ulcer would not close. Topical oxygen was then attempted on this ulcer 3.8 cm x1.3 cm deep to tendon. After 6 months the ulcer was closed. Since closure, now three years, there has been no breakdown of this previously ulcerated area.

Patient 3- DEHISCED SURGICAL WOUND

56 y/o male with a past medical history of osteoarthritis, insulin dependent diabetic, substance abuse (cocaine, EtOH, opioid), hypertension presents to the emergency room with a surgical dehisced wound present four weeks after a triple arthrodesis procedure. Patient was admitted to the hospital from the ER with significant redness and swelling to LEFT foot from noncompliance. The patient's bandage became wet while on his boat and subsequent the surgical site dehisced. After consulting Infectious Disease the patient was placed on IV Vanco 1g q12hrs, for 6 weeks for a MRSA infection. After four weeks of standard based wound care, the previously infected and dehisced wound was not healing. The wound measured 6 cm x 3.5 cm deep to bone. Topical Oxygen was added, and after 4 months of therapy, the ulcer was closed. Since closure, now one month, there has been no breakdown of this previously ulcerated area.

Patient 4- MEDICAL PATIENT WITH PROSTATE CANCER

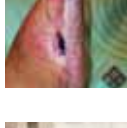
65 y/o male presents to the clinic with a right great toe inter phalangeal joint ulcer present for 11 months measuring 0.1 cm x 0.8 cm and deep to the dermal layer and granular with a hyperkeratotic rim. Patient had a past medical history of prostate cancer, osteoarthritis, and insulin dependent diabetes. Patient states that the ulcer originally occurred when walking in a pair of sandals and he noticed blood on his socks. After addition of topical oxygen to standard based wound care the ulcer closed in one month.

Additionally, the patient had a twelve month old heel ulcer measuring 1.3 cm x 5 cm deep to the subcutaneous layer. The wound base was granular with a hyperkeratosis rim. No peri-wound erythema, no edema, no drainage, no malodor noted. After addition of topical oxygen to standard based wound care the ulcer was closed in four months.

After five months of standard based wound care the previously infected dehisced wound heel and grit toe ulcer was not healing. The wound measured 6 cm x 3.5 cm deep to bone. After 4 months of standard based wound care the ulcer was closed. Since closure, now one month, there has been no breakdown of this previously ulcerated area.

Patient Data										
Patient	Age (yr)	Gender	Ulcer Location (cm)	Ulcer Size (cm)	Initial Size (cm)	Final Size (cm)	Time to Closure (mo)	Time to Closure (mo)	Time to Closure (mo)	Time to Closure (mo)
1	5	1	18	5.4	1.6	0.8	1	1	1	1
2	8	1	1	6.8	3.6	0.8	1	1	1	1
3	10	1	11	9.2	3.9	0.6	1	1	1	1
4	12	3	17	9.2	3.9	0.6	1	1	1	1
5	1	6	16	5.8	4.2	1.17	1	1	1	1

TOPICAL OXYGEN TREATMENT-ULCER SIZE (CM X CM) VS. TIME (MONTHS)	Initial	Final	Time (months)
1	2.8 x 4.9	1.8 x 1.3	1
2	3.8 x 1.3	3.8 x 1.3	1
3	2.5 x 5.5	2.5 x 5.5	1
4	3.9 x 1.0	3.9 x 1.0	1
5	3.9 x 1.0	3.9 x 1.0	1



The Use of a Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute with Topical Oxygen in Vascular Compromised Wounds

Dr. Francis Derk - South Texas Veterans Health Care System: Chief of Podiatry, University of Texas Health Science System: Adjunct Clinical Staff
Commander: United States Navy, 4th Medical Battalion - Officer-in-charge H&S Company, Det 2 PHX, AZ.

Introduction

Wound care in compromised patients with insufficient blood flow and that are not candidates for by-pass offers a unique challenge for treatment. These patients are excluded from clinical trials yet they pose to be some of the most difficult to treat. Studies have demonstrated the cost to treat chronic wounds can range from \$13K in uncomplicated ulcers to over \$80K in complicated ulcers. More importantly is the high mortality and unilateral amputation rate associated with chronic wound patients.

Purpose

To evaluate the efficacy and speed of closure using patients received weekly applications of a Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute, topical oxygen and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, off-loading or compression.

Methods

We evaluated 12 ulcers on 9 patients; 2 venous stasis, 5 post operative dehiscences, and 5 DFU's. All patients received weekly applications of Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute, topical oxygen and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, off-loading or compression. Average ulcer size was 4.6 X 1.9cm One patient also had a sinus tract All patients had significant PVD, Renal Disease and 6/9 were chronic smokers all patients were not candidates for by-pass surgery. 6/9 patients were non-compressible and the other three patients ABIs were less than .7. The average TBI on the 9 patients ranged from .1-.7 with an average of .33. The average age of our patients was 70 years old (53-81). All patients were unresponsive to conventional wound care, and negative pressure.

Results

9/9 patients who were not candidates for by-pass achieved closure with the combination of weekly applications of a Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute, topical oxygen and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, off-loading or compression. Average time to closure was 12.7 weeks.

Conclusion

Multi-modality wound care to close wounds faster and in patients that fail to heal with single modality offers a therapeutic benefit for patients that haven't responded to therapy in the past. Additionally, if we can close wounds faster, especially in an extremely at risk population, we will reduce the complications associated with chronic wounds with and lower the overall treatment cost for our Veterans.



Patient	Age (Yrs)	Duration (Months)	Size (Cm)	Depth (Cm)	Time to Closure (Weeks)	ABI	TBI	Wound Type
1	57		2.3 X 1	1	10	R: NC and L: NC	.1 and .53	Dehiscence
2	81	6	3.4 X 2.3	1.4	16	R: NC and L: NC	.2 and .3	DFU
3	67	19	4.2 X 2.3	1	16	R: .81 and L: .71	.5 and .47	VLU
4	76	13	3.7 X 2	1.2	16	R: NC and L: NC	.23 and .41	DFU
5	70	6	4.2 X 2.7	1.2	16	R: NC and L: NC	.3 and .37	DFU
		6	2.4 X 2.1 sinus tract	1.2	14	R: NC and L: NC	.3 and .37	DFU
6	53		4.8 X .8	2.9	16	R: NC and L: NC	.52 and .74	Dehiscence
7	68	36	3.6 X 2.9	1.2	12	R: .78 and L: .6	.52 and .31	VLU
8	86	6	4.6 X 3.9	1.3	8	R: NC and L: NC	not recorded	DFU
9	69		5.2 X 2.5	1	10	R: .50 and L: .7	.24 and .28	Dehiscence
			9.3 X 2.8	1.4	15	R: .50 and L: .7	.24 and .28	Dehiscence
			3.9 X 2.9	1	7	R: .50 and L: .7	.24 and .28	Dehiscence
Avg.	70	13	4.3 X 2.3	1.3	13			

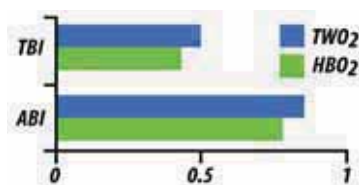
Hyperbaric and Topical Wound Oxygen: A Comparative Study

Francis Derk, DPM • STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services • UTHSC: Assistant Clinical Professor

Two similar cases of Partial First Ray Amputations secondary to Osteomyelitis and soft tissue infection were compared. Negative pressure was used in both cases set at 125 mm of HG for approximately 3 weeks, changed 3 times weekly, and started day 1 in conjunction with HBO₂ or TWO₂ modalities. Topical wound care and off loading consisted of wet to dry dressings and Cam boots respectively. The TWO₂ patient lived over 65 miles from the nearest HBO₂ facility and could not afford the costs of transportation.

Safety: Both wounds were debrided, titrated to antibiotics per the C&S, and normal WBCs were attained prior to initiation of therapies as listed below.

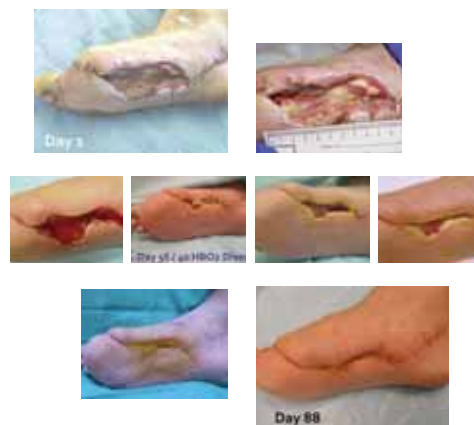
Patient Data	HBO ₂	TWO ₂
Age	52	64
DM	13 yrs	21 yrs
Hx of amputation	x2	x1
PMH	DM, HTN, Hep C, Cirrhosis	DM, HTN, Obesity, Kidney Dx
Smoking	20 pack yrs	Negative
ABI/TBI	.85 / .45	.90 / .52



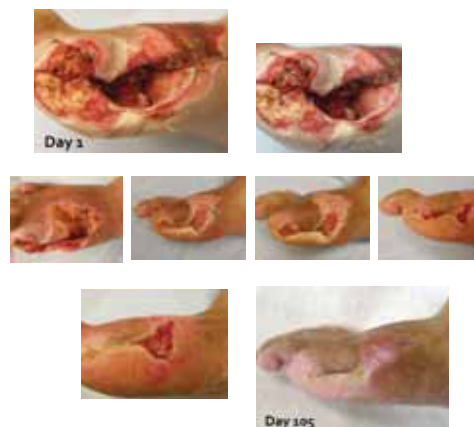
Results:

- The TWO₂ wound took 17 days longer to heal
- TWO₂ costs were less expensive
- TWO₂ was utilized to full closure vs HBO₂ which was limited to 40 dives (day 56 and not fully healed)
- The HBO₂ wound apart from 40 dives required 32 additional days of conventional wound healing to closure
- No baro-trauma or complications were incurred

Hyperbaric Oxygen (HBO₂)



Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂)



MODALITY	Wound Size/Depth	Negative pressure	O ₂ Therapy	Healing time	Cost
HBO ₂	31.3 x 4.8 cm depth 2.7 cm	17 days	40 dives (56 days)	88 days	\$23,160
TWO ₂	31.9 x 5.4 cm depth 3.1 cm	17 days	112 applications (105 days)	105 days	\$13,445

HBO₂ and TWO₂ are both viable options in healing large open wounds. TWO₂ has been shown to be cost effective, and a comparative healing modality. TWO₂ is an excellent, alternative choice to HBO₂ especially when considering financial resources, limitations with health, availability, and convenience (home usage).

Treatment of a Chronic Stage IV Pressure Ulcer using Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Therapy

Anku, Comfort RN, Dr. Christian Frye²

¹ Post Inn Village, Toronto, Canada, ² AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Chronic wounds are frequent, difficult to treat and show high rates of complications. We examined the clinical efficacy of a unique pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO₂) device in a long term care setting in Canada on a 67 y/o male patient with a stage IV pressure ulcer.

Method

The patient was treated daily with TWO₂ therapy for 90 minutes. Prior to each treatment, the patients wound dressings were removed and the wound bed was irrigated with a normal saline solution. After each TWO₂ treatment, the wound was treated with Silversorb and Betadine then redressed with standard gauze dressing. The TWO₂ device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen at a constant pressure of 30 mbar. The wound care coordinator performed weekly wound assessments including photos to document the wound area, volume and changes in each from the previous assessment.

Results

Initial wound measurements indicated the ulcer had an area of 31.2 cm² with a volume of 109.2 cm³. Tissue was noted to be very necrotic and the peri-wound was macerated. After one week of treatment, the wound area and volume had increased slightly, however the physician noted that the maceration had improved. Week 2 measurements showed a decrease in both area and volume with significant granulation. By week 3, the wound was 95% covered with granulation and it was noted the peri-wound was less friable. Wound area had decreased by 43% and the volume by 41% and dressings were now being done with Dermagen packing. The patient was hospitalized after 6 weeks of therapy for an unrelated condition. At that time, his wound area had decreased to 4.55 cm² and volume to 11.38 cm³. TWO₂ therapy was discontinued during the hospitalization. TWO₂ resumed one month later; with an area of 5.28 cm² and volume of 12.5 cm³. After 2 additional weeks of therapy, the wound had 100% closure.

Observations:

1. TWO₂ improves local tissue perfusion
2. TWO₂ softens necrotic tissue and enhances debridement
3. TWO₂ eliminates maceration
4. TWO₂ reduces nursing intervention time

Conclusion

Patients with severe chronic wounds benefit from the treatment with TWO₂ and show remarkable wound closure rates.



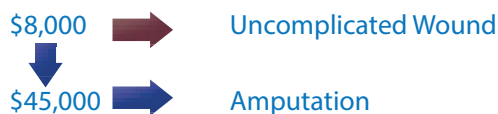
The use of Topical Wound Oxygen and Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute in Vascular Compromised Wounds

Dr. Francis Derk, CDR, USN
South Texas Veterans Health Care System: Chief of Podiatry

Introduction

Wound care in compromised patients with insufficient blood flow and who are not candidates for bypass offers a unique challenge for treatment. These patients are excluded from clinical trials yet they pose to be some of the most difficult to treat. Studies have demonstrated the cost to treat chronic wounds can range from \$13K in uncomplicated ulcers to over \$80K in complicated ulcers. More important is the high mortality and unilateral amputation rate associated with chronic wound patients.

*Average cost per Ulcer Episode

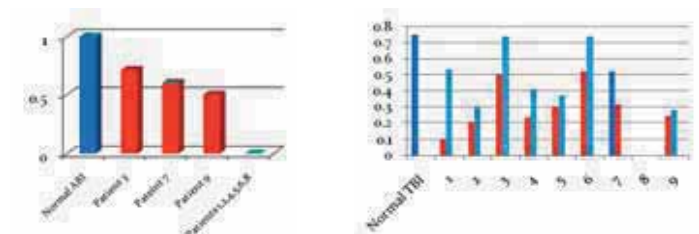


Purpose

To evaluate the efficacy and speed of wound closure on patients receiving Topical Wound Oxygen, weekly applications of Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute (HFDS) and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, offloading or compression.

Method

We evaluated 12 ulcers on 9 patients; 2 venous stasis, 5 post operative dehiscences, and 5 DFU's. All patients received Topical Wound Oxygen, weekly applications of Human Fibroblast-derived Dermal Substitute, and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, off-loading or compression therapy. Average ulcer size was 4.6 X 1.9 cm. One patient also had a sinus tract. All patients had significant PVD, Renal Disease and 6/9 were chronic smokers. None of the patients were candidates for bypass surgery. 6/9 patients were non-compressible and the other three patients' ABIs were less than .7. The average TBI on the 9 patients ranged from .1-.7 with an average of .33. The average age of our patients was 70 years old (53-81). All patients were unresponsive to conventional wound care and NPWT.



Results

9/9 patients who were not candidates for bypass achieved closure with the combination of Topical Wound Oxygen therapy, weekly applications of HFDS, and conventional wound care consisting of infection control, debridement, off-loading or compression. The average time to closure was 12.7 weeks.

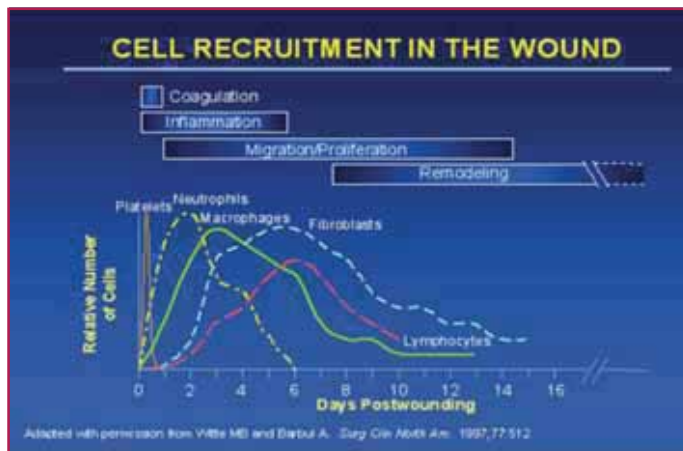
Conclusion

With the use of Topical Wound Oxygen in conjunction with HFDS, we were able to provide an alternative route of care, treatment, and wound closure in a select group of patients who were vascularly compromised, at risk for limb loss, and who were not candidates for bypass surgery. We have found that this technique may provide future benefit for the treatment of challenging, chronic wounds with little potential to heal, based on non invasive studies and no complications.

New Therapeutic Angiogenesis Biomarkers for Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers Treated with Transdermal Hyperoxia/Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂)

Gary F. Scott, Ph.D.

Department of Cell Biology and Genetics,
University of North Texas Health Science Center, Fort Worth, Texas 76107



ANGIOGENESIS & HEALING = REQUIRES PROLIFERATION OF (1) CAPILLARY CELL WALLS (ENDOTHELIAL CELLS), (2) SUPPORTED BY COLLAGEN SCAFFOLDING (FIBROBLASTS), (3) COVERED BY EPITHELIUM (KERATINOCYTES)

Local Molecular & Cellular Abnormalities in a Chronic (non-healing) Diabetic Wound

- Growth factor and cytokine deficiencies
- Endothelial dysfunction
- Neuropathy: associated with endothelium dependent and independent dysfunction in diabetics predisposed to foot ulceration
- Arterial occlusive disease (PAD): associated with peripheral neuropathy, slower conduction velocity of sensory nerves, depression of autonomic responses
- Abnormalities in fibroblast function
- Abnormalities in extracellular matrix and decreased cellular infiltrate
- Decreased angiogenesis (thus sustained O₂ deprivation)

Oxygen in Tissues and Wounds

- All nucleated cells use O₂ energy metabolism (via mitochondria)
- Epidermis into papillary dermis use transdermal O₂
- From blood Hb, O₂ diffusion through membranes into is "concentration" dependent

In wounds, vessels disrupted, so lack O₂

- Wound ischemic hypoxia impairs O₂-ase enzymes
 - Cytochrome O₂-ase for ATP generation, uses 80% of O₂ breathed
 - Prolyl hydroxylase for collagen synthesis, req. for angiogenesis
 - Phagocytic O₂-ase for bacteria killing via 'respiratory burst'

Obvious rationale for supplemental O₂

Enforced O₂ concentration (TWO₂) increases diffusion distance

Renewed O₂ supply can activate repair molecules

Highest priority to restore O₂, thus angiogenesis required!!

Chronic Wound Evaluation

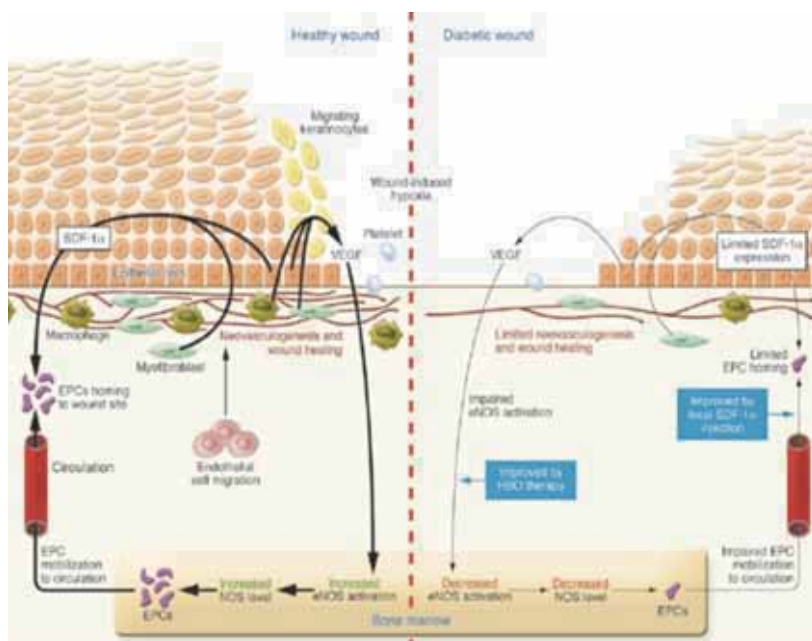
- Healing is "stalled" in chronic non-healers, typically hyper-inflamed, hyp-oxic.
- Angiogenesis, new capillary synthesis, is required for wound healing to restore blood flow (O₂ & nutrients in, waste & toxins out).
- Growth factors, secreted by platelets, neutrophils and macrophages, are required to induce angiogenesis.
- Angiogenic biomarkers of new healing are needed:
 - Endogenous growth factors, ie VEGF, FGF2
 - Functional neo-vessel surface marker, ie Integrin $\alpha v \beta 3$
 - Endothelial Progenitor Cell homing signal, ie SDF-1
 - Endothelial secreted vasodilator, ie Nitric Oxide

Does Oxygen Restore Healing in Chronic Wounds?

- What Growth Factors stimulate new blood vessel formation? **VEGF & FGF2**
- What biomarker do new capillary endothelial cells express that measures functionality? **Integrin $\alpha v \beta 3$**
- What biomarker targets EPCs to injured ischemic tissue? **SDF-1**
- What O₂-sensitive molecules deficient in chronic wounds respond to TWO₂? **VEGF, FGF2, Integrin $\alpha v \beta 3$, SDF-1**

Treatments and Wound Fluid Collection

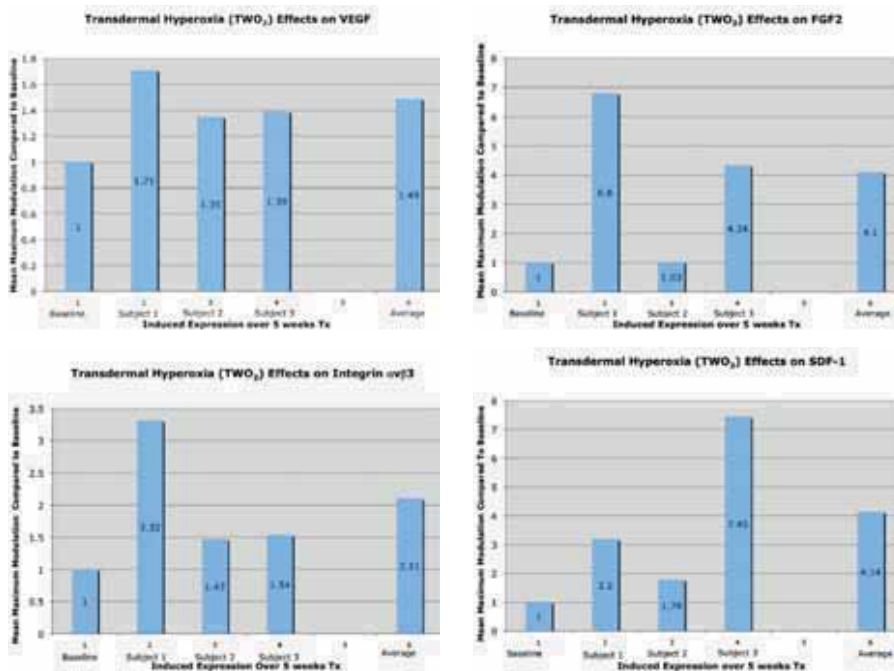
- Topical Wound Oxygen Treatments (TWO₂) were administered with medical grade oxygen (>95% pure) in a TOCE (Topical Oxygen Chamber for Extremities) for 4 consecutive days, 90 minutes per treatment for 5 weeks.
- Wounds were digitally photographed and wound fluids were collected after treatment on day one and day four of each week's treatments.
- Fluids from the wound bed were absorbed onto a cotton swab by wiping to collect maximum fluid exudates' volume. Trimmed swabs containing wound fluids were solubilized in 0.1 M Phosphate Buffered Solution (PBS), fractionated by centrifugation and stored at -20°C for subsequent assay
- Simultaneous quantification of analytes was performed using a customized multiplex enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) at end of 5 weeks of treatment. Total protein in samples was measured.
- Analyte concentration changes per unit of total protein standardized for sample volume variance.
- In current ongoing studies, baseline wound fluid samples are collected weekly for 2 weeks prior to treatment for treatment effect comparison.



Physiological relevance of "new" Therapeutic Angiogenic biomarkers

Summary of Results of Therapeutic Angiogenic BioMarkers During Transdermal Hyperoxia (TWO₂) Treatments

- Angiogenic Growth Factors
VEGF & FGF-2 increased significantly
- Integrin $\alpha V\beta 3$ (only transiently expressed in new endothelial membrane) increases correspond to angiogenic growth factors' changes
 - confirms formation of new functional capillaries and O₂ re-supply
 - not previously quantified in human wound fluids
- SDF-1 targets BMEPCs (bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells) to injury site (vasculogenesis augments angiogenesis)



Conclusions

- This physiologically relevant set of biomarkers quantify therapeutic angiogenesis indicating evidence of renewed activation of dormant cells in chronic wounds, and thus healing.
- These 'endogenous' angiogenic biomarkers as surrogate end-points of healing provide evidence allowing comparison of treatment benefits at far earlier timepoints than ultimate clinical endpoints, i.e. full wound closure.
- This mechanism of action analysis of wound responses to transdermal hyperoxia treatment (TWO₂) demonstrates efficacy that reduces costs while improving benefits to a larger number of patients.

References

- Diabetic cellular dysfunctions
Lerman OZ, Galiano RG, Armour M, Levine JP, Gurtner GP. Cellular dysfunction in the diabetic fibroblast: impairment in migration, vascular endothelial growth factor production, and response to hypoxia. *Am J Pathol.* 2003;162:303-312.
- VEGF/FGF2
Kano MR et al. VEGF-A and FGF-2 synergistically promote neovascularization through enhancement of endogenous PDGF-B-PDGFRbeta signaling. *J Cell Sci.* 2005;118:3759-3768.
Stavri GT et al. Basic fibroblast growth factor up-regulates the expression of vascular endothelial growth factor in vascular smooth muscle: Synergistic interaction with hypoxia. *Circulation.* 1995;92:11-14.
- Integrin $\alpha v\beta 3$
Clark RA, Tonnesen MG, Gailit J, Cheresh DA. Transient functional expression of $\alpha v\beta 3$ on vascular cells during wound repair. *Am J Pathol.* 1996;148:1407-1421.
- SDF-1
Gallagher, K.A., et al. 2007. Diabetic impairments in NO-mediated endothelial progenitor cell mobilization and homing are reversed by hyperoxia and SDF-1 α . *J. Clin. Invest.* 117:1249-1259

Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy in the Treatment of Severe Diabetic Foot Ulcers: A Prospective Cohort Study

Blackman E¹, Moore C¹, Frye C²

¹ St. Catharine's Wound Clinic, Ontario, Canada, ² AOTI Ltd., Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Diabetic foot ulcers (DFU) are frequent, difficult to treat and show high rates of complications.

We examined the clinical efficacy of a unique pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO2) device in an outpatient setting in 28 patients with severe diabetic foot ulcers (DFU). Patients visiting a community wound care clinic for treatment of severe DFU's were offered TWO2 or advanced moist wound treatment (AMWT).

Method

TWO2 patients were treated daily for 60-minutes 5 times a week. The device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen with pressure cycles between 5 and 50 mb.

Results

The primary endpoint was complete ulcer closure after 90 days. 28 patients were included into the study. The TWO2 treatment group recruited more severe wounds. The TWO2 treatment group had significantly more complete ulcer closures after 90 days than the AMWT group (14/17, 82.4%, median 56 days vs. 5/11, 45.5%, median 93 days; ($p=0.04$)). There was no reoccurrence at the ulcer site after 24 months follow up in either group.

Conclusion

Patients with severe DFU's treated with TWO2 demonstrated significantly higher and faster healing rates with no ulcer reoccurrence after two years compared to AMWT. TWO2 has the potential to provide substantial quality of life and cost savings benefits to both patients and the health care system as a whole.

Figure 1: Study Population

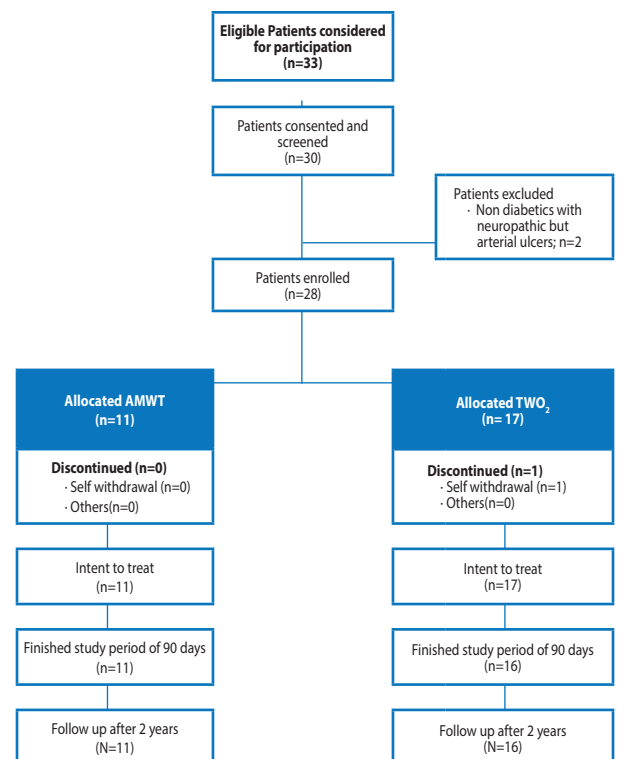
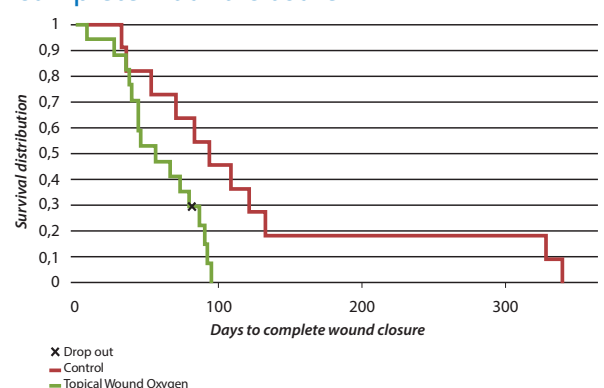


Figure 2: Kaplan-Meier estimated for time to complete wound closure



The use of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) on Complex Recalcitrant Wounds in Multi-Morbid Patients

Authors: Dr. Bruce Levine¹, Dr. Christian Frye² ¹ Harbor Foot and Ankle, San Pedro, CA ² AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland

Introduction

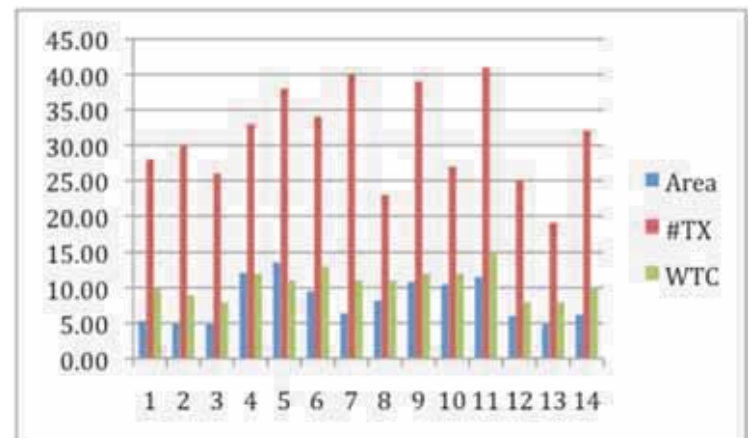
Patients suffering from chronic wounds often have multiple chronic conditions that impair wound healing.

Methods and Results

Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂), manufactured by AOTI Ltd, Ireland works by delivering 100% oxygen at pressure cycles between 5 and 50mbar to enhance the partial oxygen pressure in the wound tissue. We have treated approximately 50 patients with a new therapy working with topical pressurized oxygen, and present data on 14 ulcers from 10 patients: 11 DFU and 3 Venous Stasis which had been unresponsive to conventional wound care and/or NPWT.



Patients received current standard best practice wound care techniques including infection control, debridement, offloading or compression therapy plus the addition of Topical Pressurized Oxygen therapy. 8/10 patients had history of Renal Disease, 4/10 had history of PVD and 8/10 were chronic smokers.



Results

10/10 patients achieved closure on 14 previously non-responsive ulcers. Wound are averaged 8.8 cm² (4.8-13.6) with average time to closure being 11.5 weeks (8-15) and average number of treatments to closure at 33 (19-41).

Conclusion

In these 10 extremely complicated cases, all associated with multiple co-morbidities, the addition of TWO₂ proved to be a valuable adjunctive therapy with good results in healing their recalcitrant wounds and more importantly, the maintenance of the patients' functional status.

First Experience in the Treatment of Chronic Venous Ulcers with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) in an Out-Patient setting in Latvia

Aleksandra Kuspelo

Aim

We want to share our first experience with TWO₂ in Latvia using a topical oxygen chamber using cycling pressure as an additional method in the treatment of venous ulcers

Method

The patients were treated daily with TWO₂ therapy for 60 five times a week. Prior to each treatment, the patients wound dressings were removed and the wound bed was irrigated with a normal saline solution. The TWO₂ device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen at a cycling pressure between 5 and 50mbar. After each treatment patient received compression stockings of the 2nd functional class or short-stretch compression bandage. Weekly assessments of the wound as well as pictures were taken to document the wound area, volume and changes in each from the previous assessment.

Results

We treated 8 patients in total. Four patients with chronic atrophic ulcers of venous aetiology completed treatment with a full ulcer epithelisation (number of treatments - from 13 to 21). Four additional patients with venous ulcers are still receiving treatment as not all patients started at the same time. These patients received 8 to 13 treatments so far and all show good progression of the wound.

Conclusion

First experience of using TWO₂ is very positive. Patients with severe venous ulcers benefit from treatment with TWO₂ and show remarkable wound closure rates.

Patient 1:



14.10.09



02.11.09



13.11.09

Patient 3:



26.10.09



02.11.09



27.11.09

Patient 2:



14.10.09



02.11.09



12.11.09

Treatment of a Chronic Stage IV Pressure Ulcer using Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Therapy

Anku, Comfort RN, Dr. Christian Frye²

¹ Post Inn Village, Toronto, Canada, ² AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Chronic wounds are frequent, difficult to treat and show high rates of complications. We examined the clinical efficacy of a unique pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO₂) device in a long term care setting in Canada on a 67 y/o male patient with a stage IV pressure ulcer.

Method

The patient was treated daily with TWO₂ therapy for 90 minutes. Prior to each treatment, the patients wound dressings were removed and the wound bed was irrigated with a normal saline solution. After each TWO₂ treatment, the wound was treated with Silversorb and Betadine then redressed with standard gauze dressing. The TWO₂ device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen at a constant pressure of 30 mbar. The wound care coordinator performed weekly wound assessments including photos to document the wound area, volume and changes in each from the previous assessment.

Results

Initial wound measurements indicated the ulcer had an area of 31.2 cm² with a volume of 109.2 cm³. Tissue was noted to be very necrotic and the peri-wound was macerated. After one week of treatment, the wound area and volume had increased slightly, however the physician noted that the maceration had improved. Week 2 measurements showed a decrease in both area and volume with significant granulation. By week 3, the wound was 95% covered with granulation and it was noted the peri-wound was less friable. Wound area had decreased by 43% and the volume by 41% and dressings were now being done with Dermagen packing. The patient was hospitalized after 6 weeks of therapy for an unrelated condition. At that time, his wound area had decreased to 4.55 cm² and volume to 11.38 cm³. TWO₂ therapy was discontinued during the hospitalization. TWO₂ resumed one month later; with an area of 5.28 cm² and volume of 12.5 cm³. After 2 additional weeks of therapy, the wound had 100% closure.

Observations:

1. TWO₂ improves local tissue perfusion
2. TWO₂ softens necrotic tissue and enhances debridement
3. TWO₂ eliminates maceration
4. TWO₂ reduces nursing intervention time

Conclusion

Patients with severe chronic wounds benefit from the treatment with TWO₂ and show remarkable wound closure rates.



Therapy of a Septic Forefoot Phlegmone with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) in an Intensive Care Setting

Dr. Helmut Adler¹, Dr. Christian Frye²

¹ Klinikum Forchheim, Forchheim, Germany, ² AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland

Case Study

This is a case study of a 59-year old patient who was admitted to our hospital due to progressively deteriorating condition and no appetite. The patient had a hemiparesis on his left side due to a meningitis as a child as well as a general exanthema due to an allergic reaction on antibiotic treatment. Laboratory analyses revealed significant signs of infection. The patient developed a forefoot phlegmone that started from a venous ulcer at his right inner leg that had been there since years. Rapidly the patient developed a sepsis that made intermittent ventilation as well as dialyses and high dose catecholamines necessary. The ventral muscle compartments of the forefoot were incised followed by an open wound therapy for 4 weeks. As laboratory infections signs started to increase again, the wound was revised followed by 4 weeks of Negative Pressure Treatment (NPT). The lower leg had a significant edema at this point. The wound has granulated well but showed a great deal of sludge. Wound healing had stalled with no further signs of epithelialisation. Therefore we started TWO₂ therapy at a duration of 3-6 hours per day 8 Week after the first surgery. Even though massive substitution of liquids was still necessary the edema of the lower leg and the foot was reduced remarkably. The wound epithelialised quickly. The venous ulcer at the lower leg that was responsible for the sepsis healed within 30 days during intensive care. The incision on the foot showed good granulation. In total the patient spent 14 weeks in intensive care! The patient was dismissed from intensive care in a center of neurologic rehabilitation.

Conclusion

In an intensive care setting the administration of TWO₂ is well tolerated. It promotes excellent healing in complex wounds and seem to be a valuable adjunctive therapy.

Figure 1, 2: Begin with TWO₂ Therapy in Intensive Care Unit



Figure 3, 4: After the 12th day of therapy



Figure 5, 6: One week after termination of TWO₂. In total 16 days of TWO₂ treatment from 3 to 6 hours daily in Intensive Care Unit.



Limb Salvage with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) – Two Cases of Complex Wounds in Multimorbid Patients and Imminent Major Amputation

Dr. Helmut Adler¹, Dr. Christian Frye²

¹ Klinikum Forchheim, Forchheim, Germany, ² AOTI Ltd, Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Patients suffering from chronic ischemic wounds often have multiple chronic conditions that impair wound healing. We present two cases we treated with a new therapy working with oxygen and cyclical pressure.

Methods and Results

Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) from the manufacturer AOTI Ltd, Ireland works with purified oxygen and pressure cycles between 5 and 50mbar to enhance the partial oxygen pressure in the wound tissue.

Case 1:

A 64 year old male patient had an autologous femoro-popliteal bypass surgery done 4 weeks prior to admission. We saw the patient with a complete necrosis of the skin on dorsal site of the foot. Surgical removal of necrosis and resection of compartment on back of foot as well as amputation of toes were performed. We continued therapy with negative pressure therapy (NPT) and intermittent TWO₂ therapy. After skin grafting NPT and intermittent TWO₂ therapy for 7 days was done. After stopping NPT, TWO₂ treatment alone was for 10 days before dismissal home.



17th July 2009. Patient presented in our hospital



Two days after surgery. Therapy with NPT and TWO₂ during dressing changes



Dismissed to home. After mesh-grafting NPT and intermittent TWO₂ therapy followed by TWO₂ therapy alone.



23 weeks after surgery

Case 2:

72 year old male diabetic patient with AVK developed a gangrenous forefoot. Prior to admission to surgical ward therapy with prostavasin was done. There were no possibilities to improve arterial vascular status via surgical procedures. A transmetatarsal amputation with repeated debridement was performed followed by negative pressure therapy and resection of necrotic tissue. After 6 weeks of no further improvements we started with TWO₂ for 6 days. The wound granulated well and we decided to skin graft followed by negative pressure and TWO₂ therapy on days of dressing changes for 6 days. After 13 days of solely TWO₂ the wound granulated well and the patient was dismissed to rehabilitation.



2nd June 2009. Treatment of gangraenous wound since January. Transmetatarsal amputation due to worsening infection.



19th of June, NPT started.



15th of July. Increasing swelling and infection. Start with TWO₂ therapy



41 weeks after first admission. Readmission due to gangrene on big toe on the right foot.



21/22nd July. After 6 treatments with TWO₂. Mesh grafting planned



Dismissal 3 weeks after mesh-grafting. 13 days with TWO₂ therapy.

Conclusion

In these two complicated cases both associated with severe comorbidities TWO₂ proved to be an valuable adjunctive therapy with good results in healing and more important to maintain the functional status by avoiding major amputation.

The Use of Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy (TWO₂) and Grafix Prime Mesenchymal Stem Cells for Chronic Severe Venous Stasis Ulcerations

Francis Derk, DPM, CAPT, USN
STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services
UTHSC: Adjunct Clinical Faculty



This is a case of a 77 yr/o Male with a Hx of CHF, Afib, COPD, HTN, GERD who presented with recurrent Stasis Ulcerations for the last 40 years. For the last 15 months, the patient has not been able to heal the ulcers and can not wear compression hose due to discomfort and drainage.



5 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



Application of a Grafix Prime Stem Cell Graft



6 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



Wound Debridement



2 weeks s/p Grafix Prime application



9 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



Normal Skin Coloration



10 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



11 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy

Left Leg:

Venous Stasis Ulcerations x 2
Grade IIA: 11.2 x 5.5 cms / 8 x 4 cms
Radiographs: unremarkable
WBC 6.2, Sed Rate 20, CRPH .8
ABI: Right .70 Left .68
Venous Duplex Scan: Negative
C&S: *S. aureus* (negative MRSA)
Keflex 250 QID x 14 days

Treatment and Methodology: The 2 large stasis ulcerations c/o non-viable, dry wound bases. Topical Wound Oxygen was initiated first for 90 minute sessions bid followed by Santyl dressings. Wound Conversion took place approximately 5 weeks afterwards where the wound base became granular and Grafix Prime was applied. Of special note was the immediate decrease in pain and restoration of normal skin coloration about the ulcerations.

CONCLUSION: The Grafix Prime Mesenchymal Stem Cells were left in place during the TWO₂ treatments and changed weekly. The wound fully healed at 13 weeks and the patient was then sized for custom hose. Both Modalities worked extremely well in this case study and should be highly considered in the treatment of chronic venous stasis leg wounds.



12 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



13 weeks s/p TWO₂ Therapy



S/P 16 weeks

The Use of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) for the Treatment of an Ischemic, Dehiscenced Open Partial 4th Ray Amputation with elevated CRPH Levels and Kidney Disease

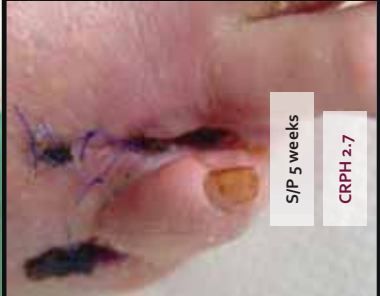
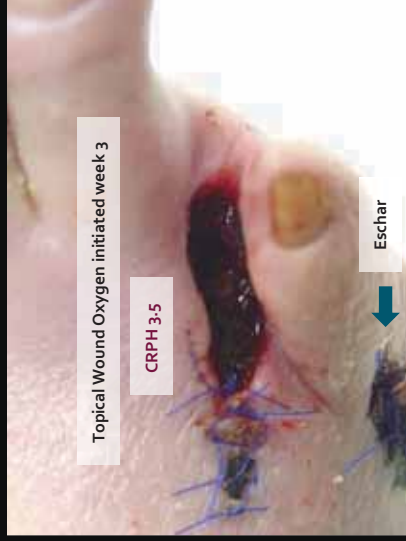
This is a case of a 77 yr/o male with a hx of DM, CHF, CKD, HTN, PAD and PVD who underwent a Partial 4th Ray Amputation secondary to Osteomyelitis and wet Gangrene. A collaborative effort was established with Infectious Disease for chronic infection.



ABIs: Right and Left: Non-compressible (N/C)
TBIs: Right and Left: Non-compressible (N/C)
Admission: UT Grade IVD, WBC 17, Sed Rate 100
C-Reactive Protein (CRPH) 9.787, DVT prophylaxis

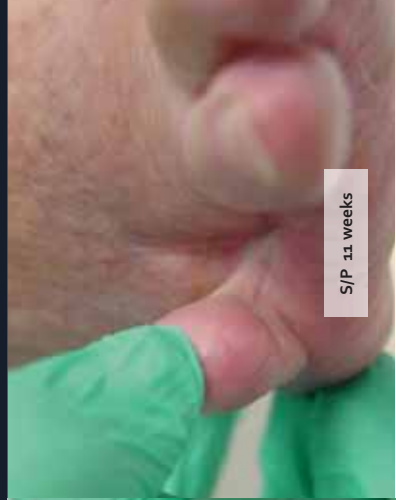
CULTURES: P. Aeruginosa, C Braakii mod growth
Proximal Margin: Permanent Specimen Clean

Treatment: S/P day 4 D/C, WBC 6.4, CRPH 4.2
Antibiotics: Cipro 500 mgs qd / Amoxicillin 250 bid
(Renally dosed for 1 week: Stage III Kidney Disease)



METHODOLOGY: The Open Wound still probed deeply to bone (UT Grade IV D) s/p 3 weeks with ongoing concerns of an elevated CRPH of 3.5 and ischemia. Infectious Disease extended both oral antibiotics to 4 weeks and monitored the patient closely.

RESULTS: The CRPH level dropped to WNL at approximately week 6 and wound Conversion was attained to a UT Grade II A with full healing at week 9. Follow up X-rays and labs were unremarkable and the patient's kidney function was still operable.



CONCLUSION: With the assistance of Infectious Disease as well as TWO₂, the author was able to successfully heal the wound despite multiple comorbidities including CKD and a poor vascular spectrum. This case study demonstrates the effectiveness of not only TWO₂, but also comanagement by a multi-service approach.



The Use of Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) in a Severe Lower Extremity Staph Infection Status Post Incision and Drainage

Francis Derk, DPM , CAPT, USN
STVHCS: Chief Podiatry Services
UTHSC: Adjunct Clinical Staff

This is a case of a 48 yr/o male with a hx of Afib, GERD, and HTN who presented to the Emergency Room with a CC of an ongoing infection of the Right Lower Extremity following a prior admission for Cellulitis: last admission Methicillin Sensitive S. Aureus (MSSA) infection of the Right leg 7 days S/P.



Initial Presentation

***PRIOR ADMISSION: MSSA**
IV Cefazolin 2 gms D5W 50/50
Oral Keflex: 500 mgs qid x 14
****NEW ADMISSION: MSSA and Strep Pyogenes**
IV Cefazolin 2 gms D5W 50/50
Mini-bag infusion 30 min q 8 hrs
Oral: Keflex: 500 mgs qid x14

CLINICAL PRESENTATION: multiple pustules of the lower Right Lower Extremity, Cellulitis, purulent drainage
X-rays: unremarkable and no gas involvement
CT Scan: superficial soft tissue fluid collections diffuse
WBC 15.1, CRPH 9, Sed Rate 24, Neutrophils 82.3, T 103
*Fluctuance dorsal foot, proximal 1/3 leg medially
*Lymphadenopathy: groin, lower extremity edema
Blood Cultures: negative

TREATMENT: An emergent, full thickness Incision and Drainage was performed from the proximal 1/3 of the leg to the distal Right foot. Approximately 80 ccs of purulent drainage was evacuated and deep cultures were taken (noted above results). The wound was partially closed and following post op day 3, Topical Wound Oxygen was initiated for 90 minute sessions BID. Iodosorb dressings were utilized.

The Patient was discharged after 3 days (WBC 5.5, CRPH .7) and switched to Keflex 500 mgs QID x 14 days non weight bearing. No further complications were encountered and **full recovery noted at 7 weeks.**

CONCLUSION: The author presents a case of a Fulminant Right Lower Extremity Infection following a recent 1 week hospitalization and discharge for Cellulitis and blisters of the Right Lower Extremity. TWO2 was very beneficial s/p I&D and should be considered for complicated, open post operative wounds.



S/P Day 1: I&D of the Right Lower Extremity



S/P Day 3



TWO2 Session immediately following D/C



S/P Day 10



S/P Day 21



S/P Day 29



S/P Day 35



S/P Day 49

A Randomized Controlled Trial to Evaluate Different Treatment Regimes with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) on Chronic Wounds

Aburto I¹, Frye C²

¹ Instituto Nacional de Heridas (INH), Santiago, Chile, ² AOTI Ltd., Galway, Ireland

Introduction

Chronic wounds on the lower leg and foot are frequent, difficult to treat and show high rates of complications⁽¹⁾. After very positive results with a unique pressurized topical oxygen therapy (TWO₂) device in other studies^(2,3) we investigated whether 4 weeks of TWO₂ treatment and consecutive 8 weeks of advanced moist wound treatment (AMWT) is equally effective in healing chronic wounds as continuous treatment with TWO₂.

Method

The randomized, controlled study was conducted at the National Wound Institute in Santiago de Chile. In an outpatient setting with patients with severe diabetic foot ulcers (DFU) (n=20) and chronic venous ulcers (CVU) (n=20) all patients received TWO₂ for a period of one month. Then the groups were randomized to continue with TWO₂ (TWO₂-TWO₂ group) or receive AMWT for 2 more month (TWO₂-AMWT group). TWO₂ patients were treated daily for 2 hours 5 times a week. The device delivered humidified medical grade oxygen with pressure cycles between 5 and 50 mbar. Dressing changes in the control group were performed according to best practice at a minimum of twice a week. The primary endpoint was complete ulcer closure after 90 days.

Results

The majority (82%) of the patients were referred to the study center for minor or major amputation. All of these patients improved under the therapy and no patient underwent amputation. Patients were comparable concerning age, size of the wound and duration of the wound. 90% of the DFU patients in the TWO₂-TWO₂ group healed within 90 days vs. 40% in the TWO₂-AMWT group. Patients with CVU had 50% healing vs. 30%, respectively.

Conclusion

Patients with complicated ulcers benefit from the treatment of topical localized oxygen (TWO₂). Continuous TWO₂ treatments for 12 weeks showed significant better outcomes than a shorter TWO₂ treatment regime of 4 weeks followed by AMWT.

Figure 1: Number of closed wounds in different ulcers in TWO₂ group and control group

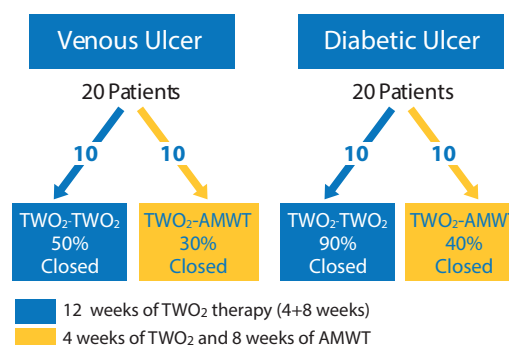


Figure 2: Reusable TWO₂ extremity chamber



- 1) Boulton AJ, Vileikyte L, Ragnarson-Tennvall G, Apelqvist J. The global burden of diabetic foot disease. *Lancet*. 2005; 336: 1719-1724.
- 2) Scott, G and Reeves, R. Topical Oxygen Alters Angiogenesis Related Growth Factor Expression in Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers. Poster Presentation. 2005: Symposium on Advanced Wound Care.
- 3) Tawfik W and Sultan S. Does Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) Offer an Improved Outcome Over Conventional Compression Dressings (CCD) in the Management of Refractory Venous Ulcers (RVU). A Parallel Observational Comparative Study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2009 May 21, 125-32



6th International Symposium on

The Diabetic Foot

11-14 May 2011, Noordwijkerhout, The Netherlands

A Randomized Controlled Trial to Evaluate Different Treatment Regimes with Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO₂) on Chronic Wounds (Oral Abstract No.181)

Isabel Aburto T., Directora
Instituto Nacional de Heridas, Chile

Noordwijkerhout – May 13, 2011

Oxygen is Needed to Heal

- Energy metabolism ^{1,2}
- Neovascularisation ^{1,3,4,5}
- Cell migration ²
- Syntheses of collagen ^{6,7}
- Enhancement of fibroblasts ⁸
- Inhibition of bacterial growth (infection) ^{10,11}

- 1 Patel, V, et al. *Antioxid. Redox. Signal.* 2005;
- 2 Kairuz, E, et al. *Wound Repair Regen.* 2007;
- 3 Fries, *Mutat Res.* 2005
- 4) Gordillo, *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol.* 2008
- 5 Shiekh, AH, et al. *Arch Surg.* 2000
- 6 Prockop, DJ, et al. *N Engl J Med.* 1979;
- 7 Prockop, DJ, et al. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 1979;
- 8 Roy S, et al. *Biol Chem*, 2003 ;
- 9 Hopf, HW, et al. *Arch J Surg.* 1997
- 10 Hunt, TK, et al. *World J Surg.* 2004 ;
- 11 Sen CK, *Wound Repair and Regeneration* 2008

Chronic wounds lack oxygen

The oxygen dilemma of chronic wounds

Chronic wounds lack O₂

- Disrupted or compromised vasculature
 - Diabetes
 - Arterioscleroses
 - Trauma
- Edema

Chronic wounds have a higher demand of O₂

- O₂ is needed to heal
 - Syntheses of collagen
 - Building of Extra Cellular Matrix (ECM)
 - Neovascularization
- And to fight infection

Cycling topical wound oxygen device (TWO₂)

1. Raises Wound Tissue Oxygen Levels
2. “No-touch” compression
3. Lymphdrainage due to cycling pressure



Peer Reviewed Controlled and Randomized Studies on Topical Oxygen

Author	Published	Indication	Randomized	Patients (Treatment/Control)	Outcome
Aburto		20 Diabetic 20 Venous	Yes	20/20	Diabetic: 90 vs. 40% Venous: 50 vs. 30% healed in 12 weeks
Blackman	2010	Diabetic	No but controlled	17/11	82% vs. 45% healed (12 wks)
Nie	2010	Burns	Yes	23/18 (Total 85)	Burns: Wound healing rates 85% vs. 68%
Sultan	2010	Venous	No but controlled	46/37	3 year follow up. 80% vs. 14% remained healed in 36 month
Tawfick	2009	Venous	No but controlled	46/37	80% vs. 35% healed (12 wks)
Heng	2000	Mostly diabetic	Yes	13/27	90% vs. 22% healing (16 weeks)
Leslie	1988	Diabetic	Yes	12/16	>50% wound reduction in both groups but no difference but after only 2 weeks



Chile

- 4,275 km long, on average 180km wide
- Santiago has 5.5m inhabitants (50% of total population)
- Corruption Index better than most European countries
- Highest per capita income and highest export in South America



Setting



- The study was planned and organised at the National Wound Institute in Chile
- In conjunction with the University Major and the Health Ministry
- Investigator driven trial



Universidad Mayor
Facultad de Medicina
Escuela de Enfermería



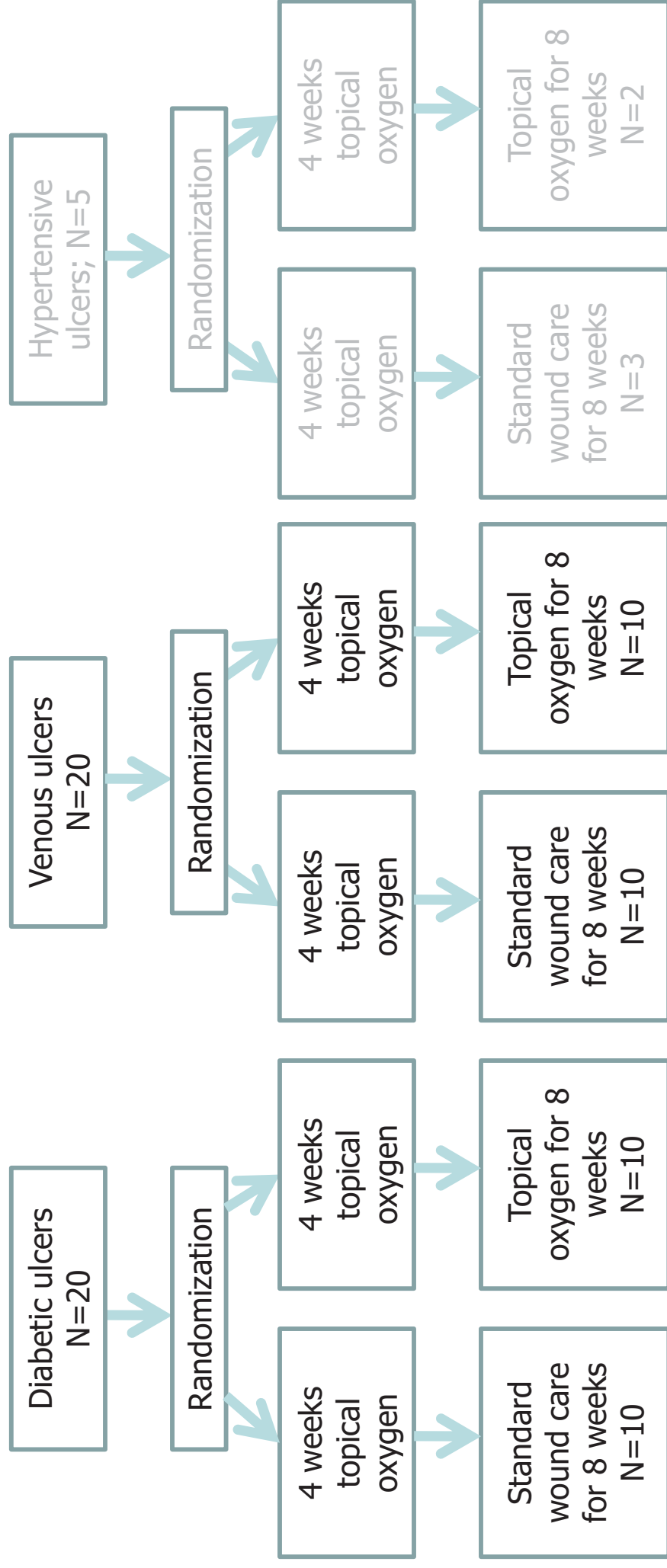
INSTITUTO
NACIONAL
DE HERIDAS



Programa
Cardiovascular
Ministerio de Salud

Study design:

Prospective Randomized Trial



Ulcers hipertensiva:

- existence of hypertension, absence of arterial obstruction (palpable peripheral pulses), absence of venous insufficiency,
- presence of a superficial ulcer in the anterior area of the leg

Methods

Inclusion criteria

- Healing less than 1cm² in last 4 weeks
- Patients were referred from the metropolitan area of Santiago
- No occlusive arterial disease (ABI <0.5)
- Ulcers > 5 cm and < 10 cm in diameter

Exclusion criteria

3 or more of the following conditions

- Obesity (BMI > 35)
- Vasculitis
- Radiotherapy
- Chemotherapy
- Chronic renal insufficiency (creatinine > 2.0 mg%)
- Hepatic impairment (**Child-Pugh-Score** B or C)
- Systemic autoimmune diseases
- Corticosteroids for a period longer than a month.
- Hypertension (> 140/90)

All patients were assessed by a vascular surgeon at baseline

Assessments

- Biweekly assessment of wound size
- Vascular assessment at baseline and every 4 weeks by vascular surgeon
- Geriatric assessment at baseline and end of study
- Social assessment by social worker to assess socioeconomic status
- Psychological assessment by psychologist to evaluate depression
 - Canberra Interview for the Elderly (standardized diagnostic interview for dementia and depression), Christensen et al, 1995
- Lab: Hb, albumin, glucose, creatinine, uric acid, hematokrit, VHS, prothrombine, WBC count
- Quality of life:
 - Dermatology Life Quality Index: DLQI (AY Finlay, GK Khan, 1992)
 - Barthel Index, Mahoney/Barthel, 1965
 - IADL: instrumental activities of daily living, (Lawton and Brody, 1969)

Study treatments

Topical oxygen

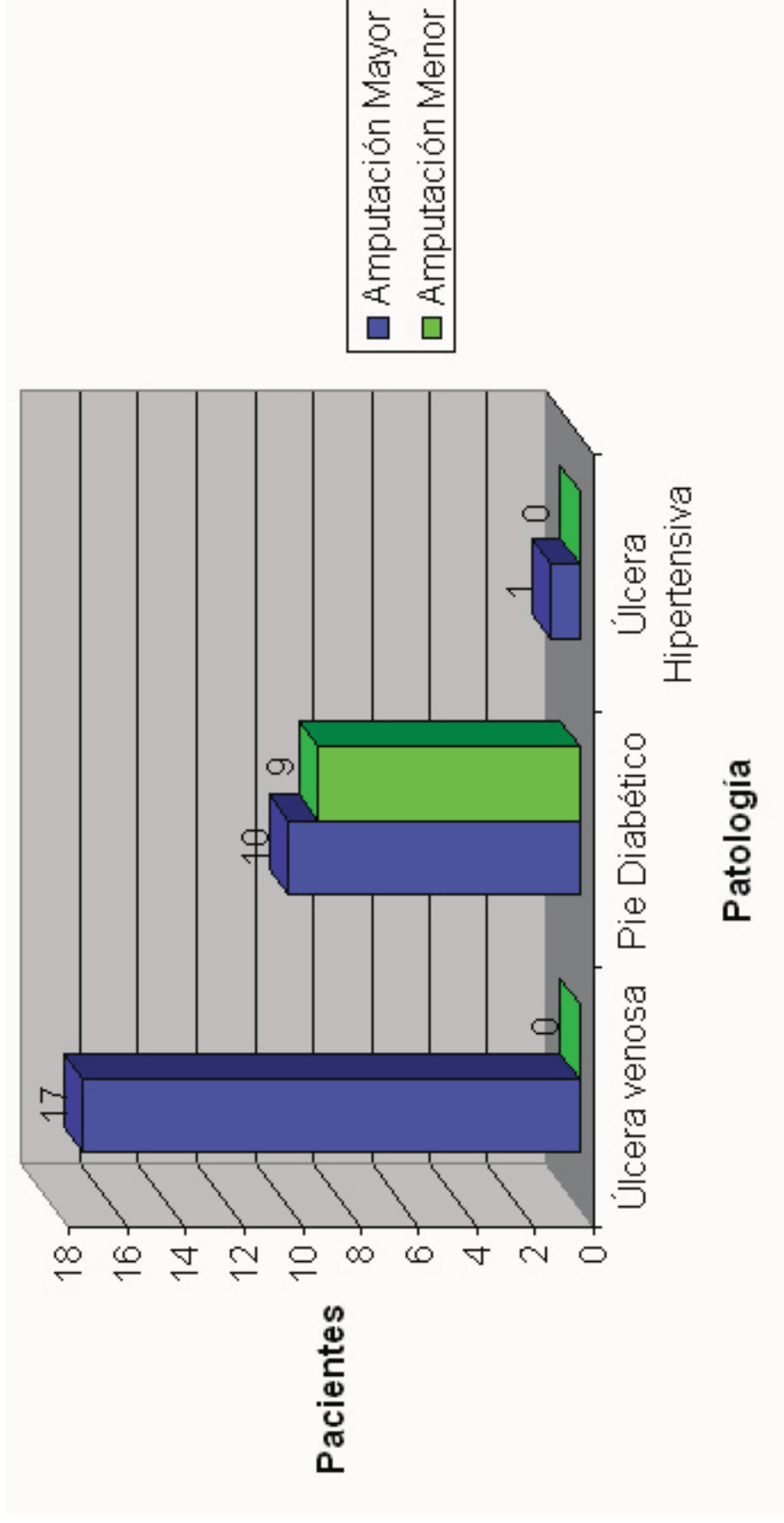
- Daily 2 hours of treatment (Monday-friday)
- Depending on exsudate gauze dressing, hydrogel, nonadhesive transparent dressing, alginate or foam.
- Healthy lifestyle education at each visit

Control group

- Treatment according to protocol of National wound Institute
- Depending on exsudate gauze dressing, hydrogel, nonadhesive transparent dressing, alginate or foam.
- Healthy lifestyle education at each visit



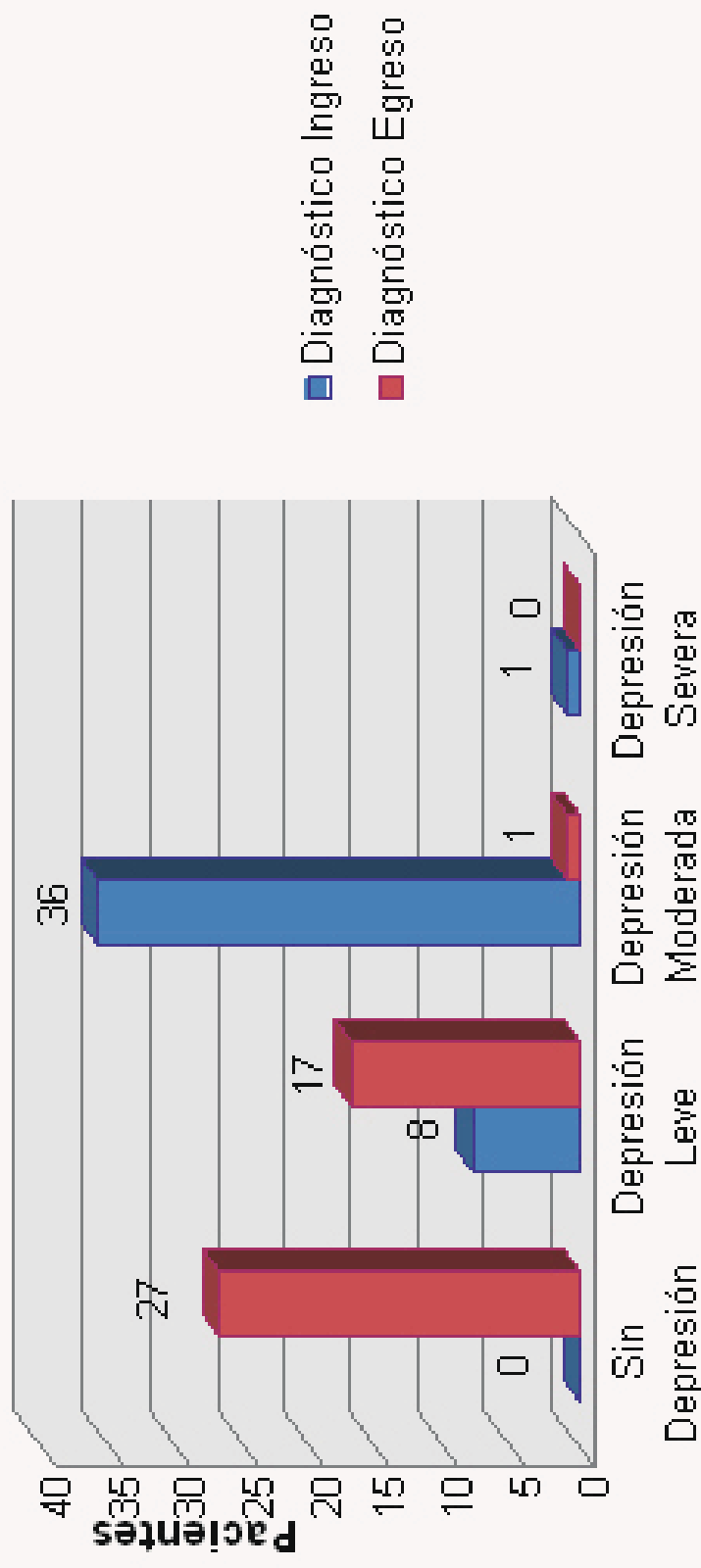
Baseline – Referred for Amputation



- 37/45 (82%) of patients were suggested for amputation
- None of the 37 patients underwent amputation during the study

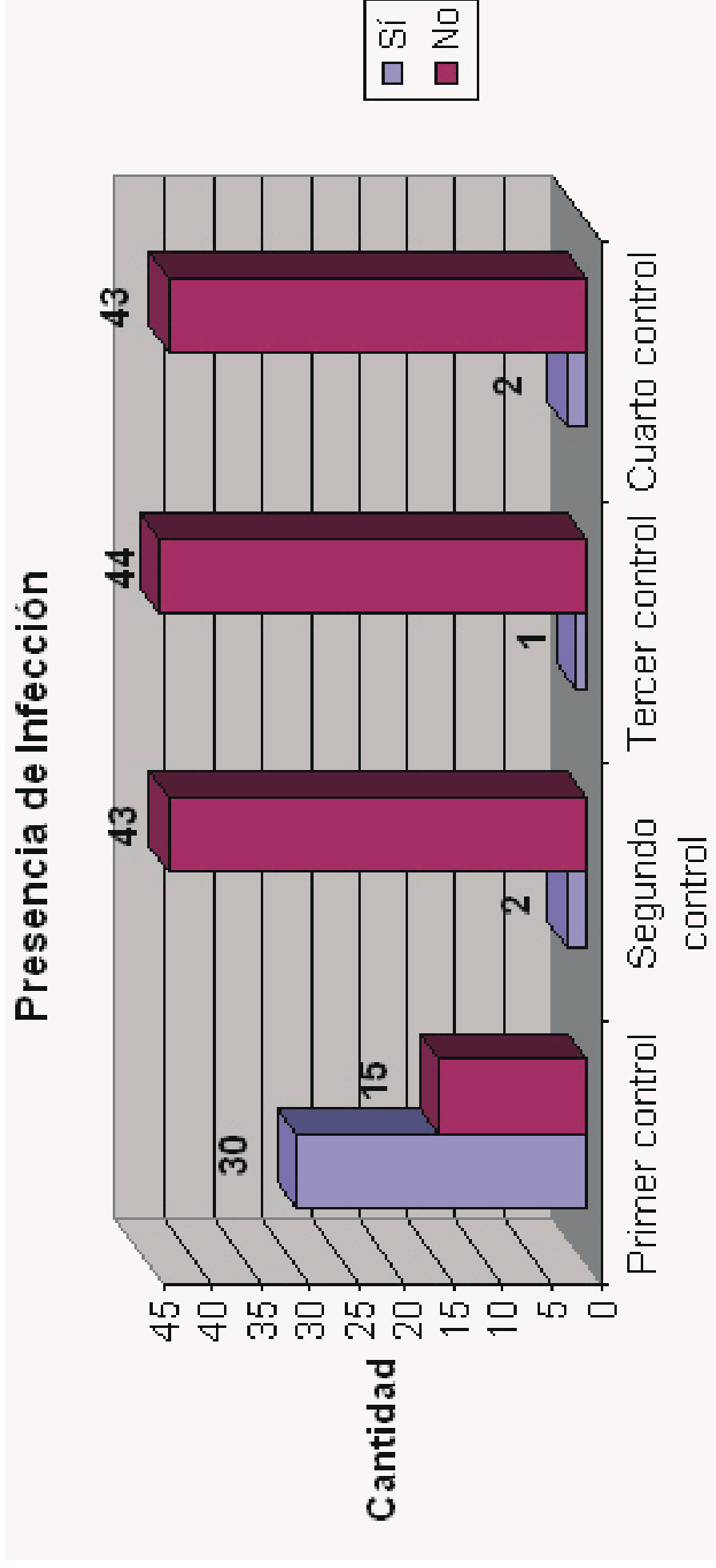
Results - Depression

Evaluación Psicológica



- 100% of patients had depression at start of study
- 35 patients (78%) had required psychiatric or psychological care.
- 22 patients (49%) had lost contact with family members
- 39 patients (87%) felt discriminated in public places,
 - of whom 18 patients (46%) attributed it to bad smell.
- 41 patients (91%) had decreased social activities because of bad smell and ulcer pain

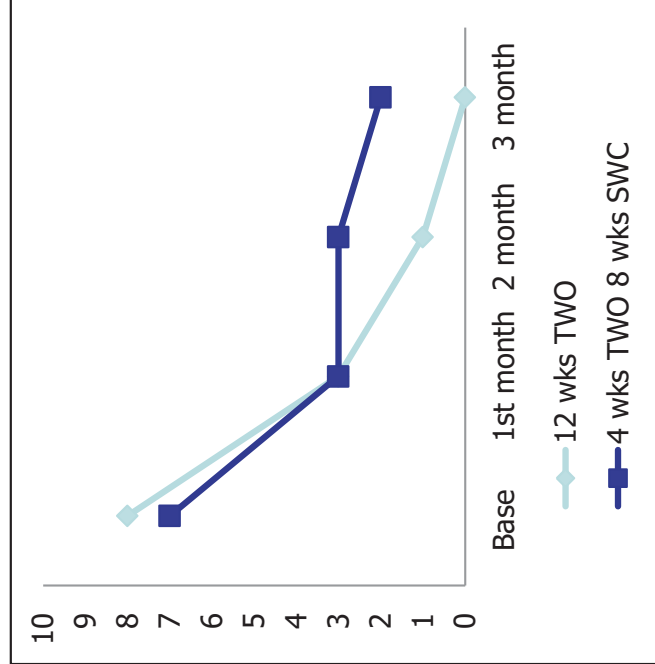
Results - Infection



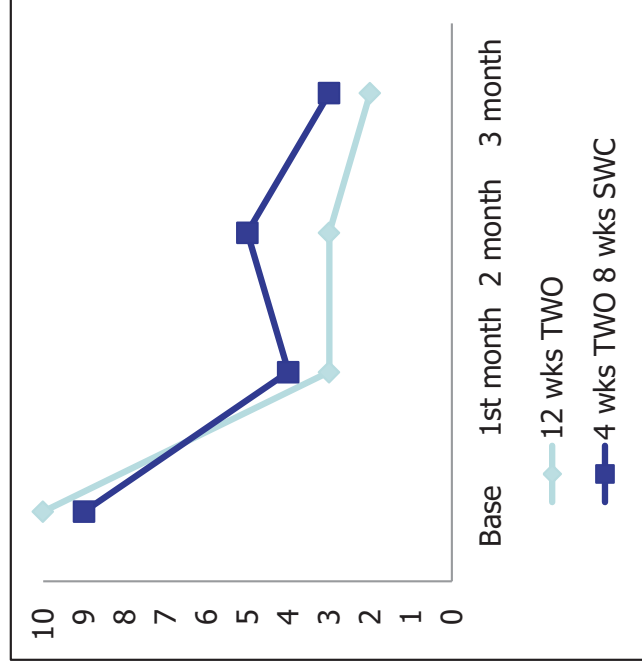
- On admission to the study, 30 of 45 patients (66%) had clinical infection
- After 4 weeks of topical oxygen 4% had signs of infection

Results- Pain

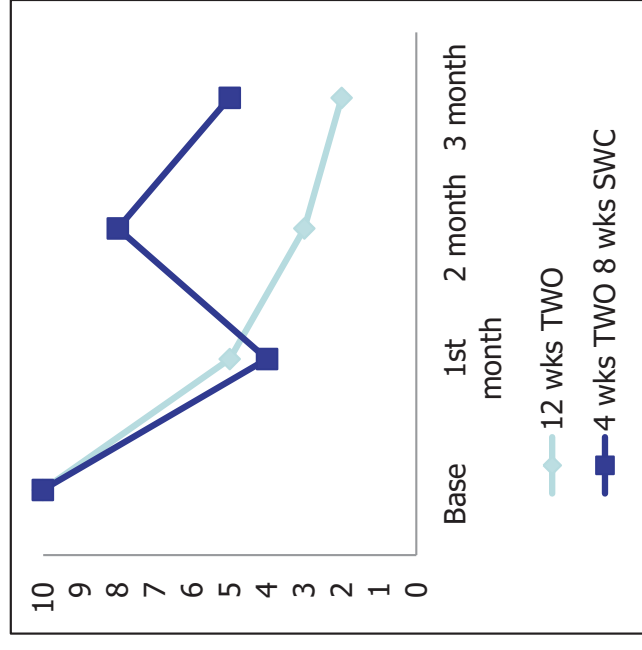
Diabetic ulcers
n=20



Venous ulcers
n=20



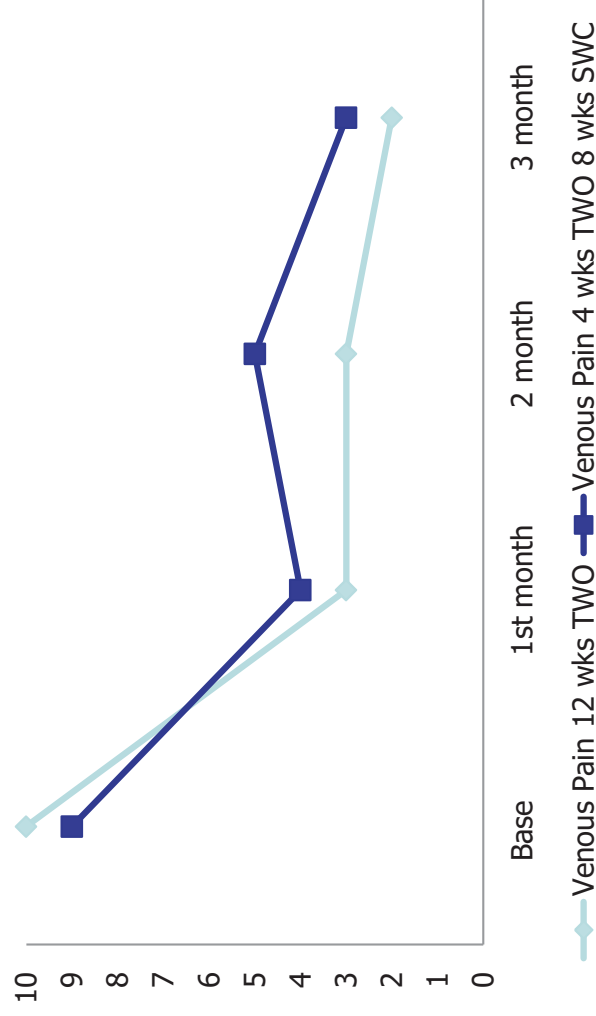
Hypertensive ulcers
n=5



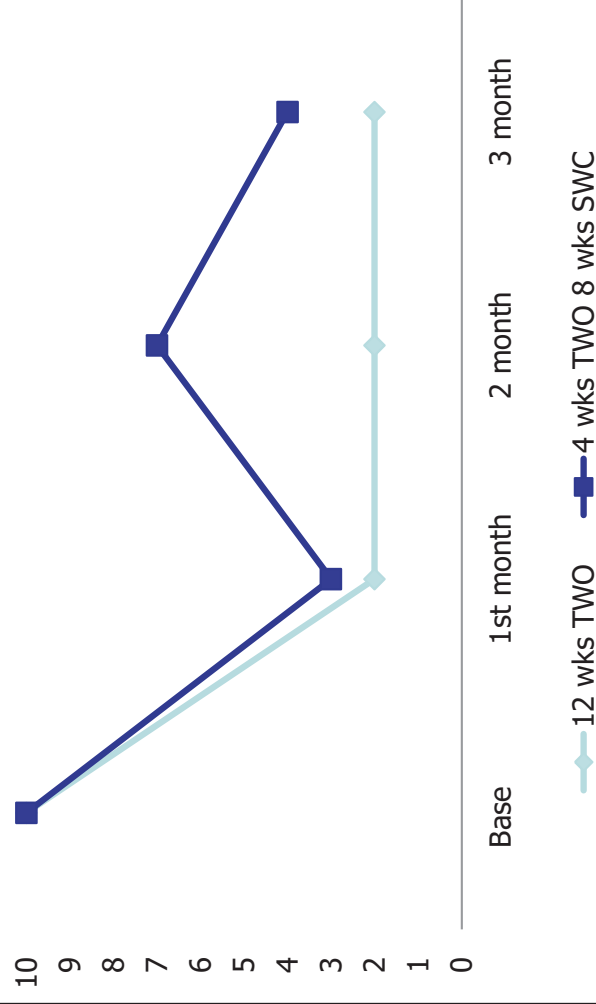
Pain medication

- 93% of patients used analgesics at baseline, and 16% after 3 months

Venous ulcers
Pain n=20



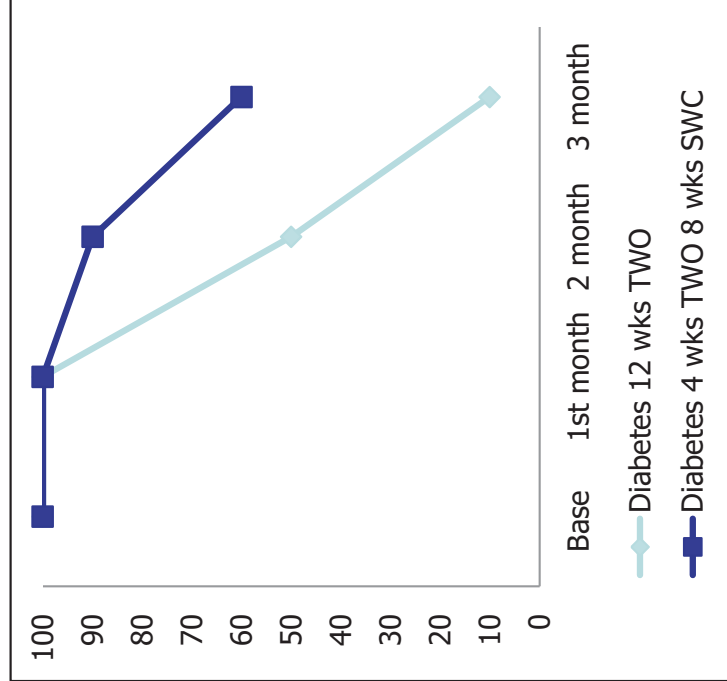
Venous ulcers
Pain medication n=20



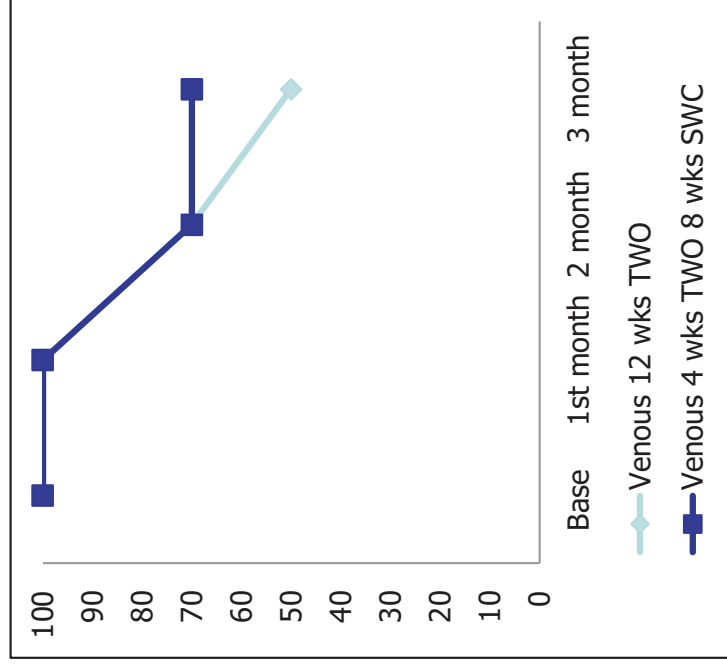
Healing

Kaplan-Meier Survival analyses

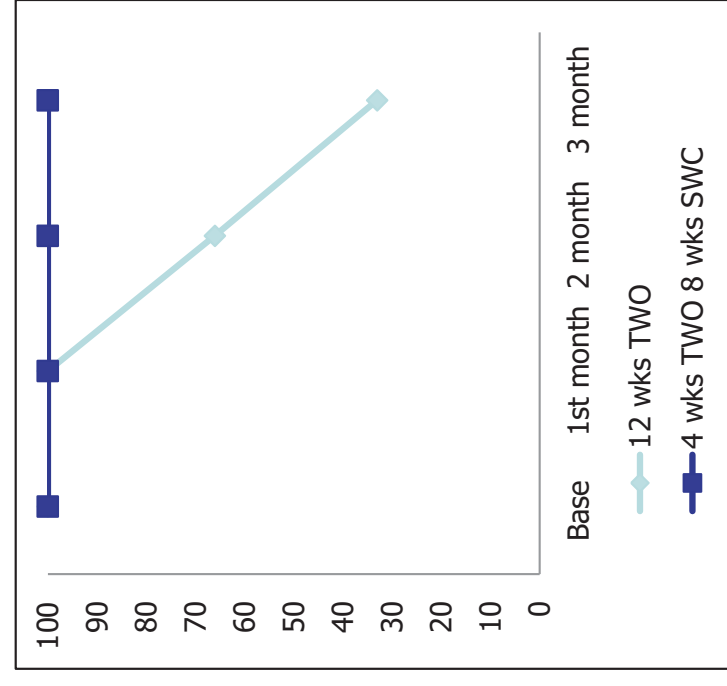
Diabetic ulcers
n=20



Venous ulcers
n=20



Hypertensive ulcers
n=5



Strengths and Limitations of the Study

Strengths	Limitations
Randomized controlled study	“Dose-Response” Design
High quality data	Small number of patients
Multidisciplinary team	

Conclusions

- Continuous TWO2 treatments for 12 weeks showed better outcomes than a shorter TWO2 treatment regime of 4 weeks followed by standard wound care
- TWO2 had significant effects on wound associated conditions:
 - Pain decrease
 - depression decreased significantly, most patients stopped using sedatives and analgesics
 - clinical infections
- In conclusion we believe that topical oxygen is a valuable contribution in the treatment of hard to heal chronic ulcers

The Team

Isabel Aburto – Director – Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Dr. Rodrigo Julio - Cirujano Vascular - Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Patricia Morgado - Enf. Programa Cardiovascular – Minsal
Dr. Juan Pablo Uribe - Cirujano Vascular - INH- HSBA

Dr. Cristian Salas - Cirujano Vascular Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Dr. Felipe Corvalan – Cirujano Vascular Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Dr. Benoit Cordier – Geriatra Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Dr. Sergio Godorecci – Diabetologo Instituto Nacional de Heridas
E. U. Lorena Rosales - Instituto Nacional de Heridas
E. U. Johanna Castro – Instituto Nacional de Heridas
E. U. Claudia Muñoz - Universidad Mayor
Sra. Claudia Figueroa – Hospital del Salvador
Sra, Soledad González – Psicóloga Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Sr. Carlos Pereira – Abogado Instituto Nacional de Heridas
Sr. Gonzalo Espinoza – Asesor informatico
Sr. Fernando Briones – Instituto Nacional de Heridas



PERSPECTIVE ARTICLE

Wound healing essentials: Let there be oxygen

Chandan K. Sen, PhD

The Comprehensive Wound Center, Department of Surgery and Davis Heart and Lung Research Institute, The Ohio State University Medical Center, Columbus, Ohio

Reprint requests:

Prof. Chandan K. Sen, PhD, 513 Davis Heart & Lung Research Institute, The Ohio State University Medical Center, 473 W. 12th Avenue, Columbus, OH 43210.
Tel: +1 614 247 7658;
Email: chandan.sen@osumc.edu

Manuscript received: February 5, 2008
Accepted in final form: October 12, 2008

DOI:10.1111/j.1524-475X.2008.00436.x

ABSTRACT

The state of wound oxygenation is a key determinant of healing outcomes. From a diagnostic standpoint, measurements of wound oxygenation are commonly used to guide treatment planning such as amputation decision. In preventive applications, optimizing wound perfusion and providing supplemental O₂ in the perioperative period reduces the incidence of postoperative infections. Correction of wound *p*O₂ may, by itself, trigger some healing responses. Importantly, approaches to correct wound *p*O₂ favorably influence outcomes of other therapies such as responsiveness to growth factors and acceptance of grafts. Chronic ischemic wounds are essentially hypoxic. Primarily based on the tumor literature, hypoxia is generally viewed as being angiogenic. This is true with the condition that hypoxia be acute and mild to modest in magnitude. Extreme near-anoxic hypoxia, as commonly noted in problem wounds, is not compatible with tissue repair. Adequate wound tissue oxygenation is required but may not be sufficient to favorably influence healing outcomes. Success in wound care may be improved by a personalized health care approach. The key lies in our ability to specifically identify the key limitations of a given wound and in developing a multifaceted strategy to specifically address those limitations. In considering approaches to oxygenate the wound tissue it is important to recognize that both too little as well as too much may impede the healing process. Oxygen dosing based on the specific need of a wound therefore seems prudent. Therapeutic approaches targeting the oxygen sensing and redox signaling pathways are promising.

The clinical application of O₂ to wound healing occurs at many levels: diagnostic, preventive, and therapeutic. From a diagnostic standpoint, measurements of wound oxygenation (transcutaneous O₂ measurements or TCOM) are commonly used to guide treatment planning such as amputation decision.^{1–6} In preventive applications, optimizing wound perfusion and providing supplemental O₂ in the perioperative period reduces the incidence of postoperative infections.^{7–9} Correction of wound *p*O₂ (partial pressure of oxygen in the wound tissue) may, by itself, trigger some healing responses.^{10–18} More importantly, approaches to correct wound *p*O₂ favorably influence outcomes of other therapies such as responsiveness to growth factors and acceptance of grafts.^{10,19,20} This leads to the concept of correction of wound hypoxia as adjunct to other therapeutic modalities.^{14,21} Although the case for therapeutic approaches aimed at correcting wound tissue hypoxia is compelling, outcomes in the wound clinics have been inconsistent. The objective of this review article is to concisely address some of the fundamental and emergent concepts in tissue O₂ sensing and response with the goal to illuminate salient complexities and perform critical analysis of what should help improve clinical outcomes in response to O₂-based therapeutics.

WOUND ISCHEMIA AND HYPOXIA

Vascular complications commonly associated with problematic wounds are primarily responsible for wound

ischemia. Limitations in the ability of the vasculature to deliver O₂-rich blood to the wound tissue leads to, among other consequences, hypoxia. Hypoxia represents a reduction in oxygen delivery below tissue demand, whereas ischemia is a lack of perfusion, characterized not only by hypoxia but also by insufficient nutrient supply. Hypoxia, by definition, is a relative term. It is defined by a lower tissue partial pressure of oxygen (*p*O₂) compared with the *p*O₂ to which the specific tissue element in question is adjusted to under healthy conditions *in vivo*. Depending on the magnitude, cells confronting hypoxic challenge either induce an adaptive response that includes increasing the rates of glycolysis and conserve energy or suffocate to death.²² Generally, acute mild to moderate hypoxia supports adaptation and survival. In contrast, chronic extreme hypoxia leads to tissue loss. While the tumor tissue is metabolically designed to thrive under conditions of hypoxia,²³ hypoxia of the wound primarily caused by vascular limitations is intensified by coincident conditions (e.g., infection, pain, anxiety, and hyperthermia) and leads to poor healing outcomes.^{24,25}

Three major factors may contribute to wound tissue hypoxia: (i) peripheral vascular diseases (PVDs) garroting O₂ supply, (ii) increased O₂ demand of the healing tissue, and (iii) generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) by way of respiratory burst and for redox signaling (Figure 1). Other related factors such as arterial hypoxia (e.g., pulmonary fibrosis or pneumonia, sympathetic response to pain, hypothermia, anemia caused by major blood loss, cyanotic

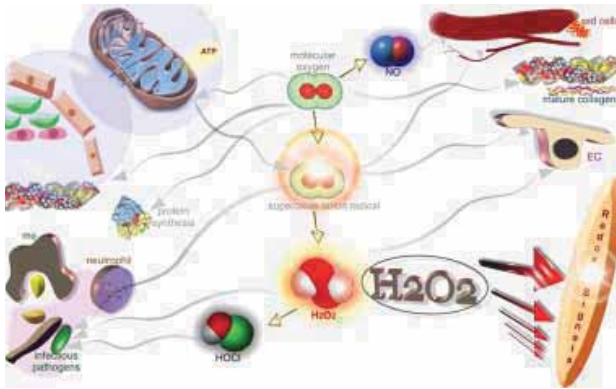


Figure 1. Significance of molecular oxygen and its derivatives in wound healing. In its molecular form, oxygen is required for oxidative metabolism-derived energy synthesis, protein synthesis, and the maturation (hydroxylation) of extracellular matrices such as collagen. Molecular oxygen is also required for NO synthesis, which in turn plays a key role in the regulation of vascular tone as well as in angiogenesis. In a wound setting, large amounts of molecular oxygen are partially reduced to form reactive oxygen species (ROS). ROS includes oxygen free radicals such as superoxide anion as well as its nonradical derivative hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2). Superoxide anion radical is the one electron reduction product of oxygen. NADPH oxidases represent one major source of superoxide anion radicals at the wound site. NADPH oxidases in phagocytic cells help fight infection. Superoxide anion also drives endothelial cell signaling such as required during angiogenesis. In biological tissues, superoxide anion radical rapidly dismutates to hydrogen peroxide—either spontaneously or facilitated by enzymes called superoxide dismutases. Endogenous hydrogen peroxide drives redox signaling, a molecular network of signal propagation that supports key aspects of wound healing such as cell migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis. Neutrophil-derived hydrogen peroxide may be utilized by myeloperoxidase to mediate peroxidation of chloride ions resulting in the formation of hypochlorous acid (HOCl), a potent disinfectant.

heart disease, high altitude) may contribute to wound hypoxia as well. Depending on factors such as these, it is important to recognize that wound hypoxia may range anywhere from near-anoxia to mild–modest hypoxia.^{26,27} In this context, it is also important to appreciate that point measurements²⁸ performed in the wound tissue may not provide a complete picture of the wound tissue biology because it is likely that the magnitude of wound hypoxia is not uniformly distributed throughout the affected tissue especially in large wounds. This is most likely the case in chronic wounds presented clinically as opposed to experimental wounds, which are more controlled and homogeneous in nature. In any single problem wound presented in the clinic, it is likely that there are pockets of near-anoxic as well as that of different grades of hypoxia (Figure 2). As the weakest link in the chain, tissue at the near-anoxic pockets will be vulnerable to necrosis, which in turn may propagate secondary tissue damage and infection. Pockets of extreme hypoxia may be flooded with hypoxia-inducible angiogenic factors but would fail to functionally vascularize because of insufficient O_2 that is necessary to fuel the

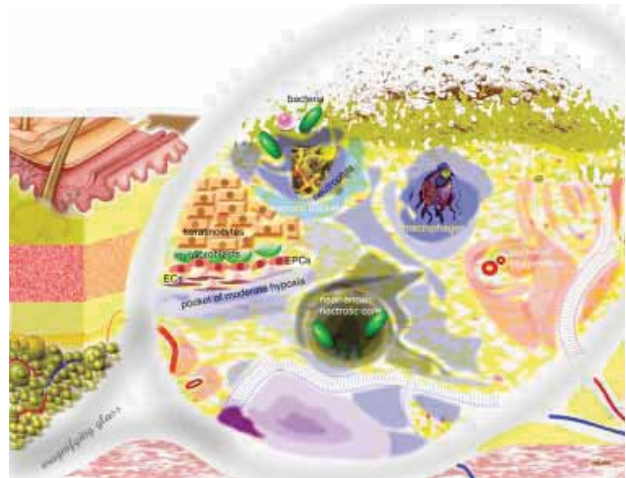


Figure 2. Heterogeneous distribution of oxygen in the wound tissue: hypothetical pockets of graded levels of hypoxia. Structures outside the illustrated magnifying glass represent the macro tissue structures. Objects under the glass represent a higher resolution. Shade of black (anoxia) or blue represents graded hypoxia. Shade of red or pink represents oxygenated tissue. Tissue around each blood vessel is dark pink in shade representing regions that are well oxygenated (oxygen-rich pockets). Bacteria and bacterial infection are presented by shades of green on the surface of the open wound.

repair process. Indeed, uncontrolled expression of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and its receptors leads to insufficient skin angiogenesis.²⁹ Whether cells in the pockets of extreme hypoxia are O_2 -responsive is another concern. Even if such cells may have passed the point of no return in the survival curve, correction of tissue oxygenation is likely to help clean up the dead or dying tissue^{30,31} and replace the void with proliferating neighboring cells. Pockets of moderate or mild hypoxia are likely to be the point of origin of successful angiogenic response as long as other barriers such as infection and epigenetic alterations are kept to a minimum.

WOUND HYPOXIA: THE IMBALANCE BETWEEN LIMITED SUPPLY AND HIGH DEMAND

Limited supply: PVDs

PVD can affect the arteries, the veins, as well as the lymph vessels. The most common and important type of PVD is peripheral arterial disease (PAD), which affects about 8 million Americans. The ankle brachial pressure index represents a simple noninvasive method to detect arterial insufficiency within a limb. Arterial diseases, especially those associated with diabetes, represent a major complicating factor in wound healing. PAD is the only identifiable etiology in approximately 10% of leg ulcers.³² In an ischemic limb, peripheral tissues are deprived of blood supply as PAD progresses causing tissue loss, ulcers, and gangrene.

Venous insufficiency, on the other hand, is the root cause of most leg ulcers.³³ Chronic venous insufficiency,

characterized by the retrograde flow of blood in the lower extremity, is associated with changes in the venous wall and valves generally caused by inflammatory disorders induced by venous hypertension and associated fluid shear stress. Factors causing arterial hypoxemia may also limit O_2 supply to the wound tissue. Compromised pulmonary health,³⁴ loss of hepatic function,^{35,36} hemodialysis,³⁷ anemia,^{38,39} altitude hypoxemia,⁴⁰ nitroglycerin therapy,⁴¹ nasal packing,⁴² critical illness,⁴³ pain,⁴⁴ and hypothermia^{45,46} are some examples of conditions associated with arterial hypoxemia. Vasoconstricting drugs may contribute to tissue hypoxia as well.⁴⁷

High demand: increased demand of the healing tissue

Mitochondrial respiration is responsible for more than 90% of O_2 consumption in humans. Cells utilize O_2 as the final electron acceptor in the aerobic metabolism of glucose to generate ATP, which fuels most active cellular processes such as during wound healing.⁴⁸ Increased energy demand of the healing tissue leads to a hypermetabolic state wherein additional energy is generated from oxidative metabolism increasing the O_2 demand of the healing tissue.^{49–52} ATP thus generated powers tissue repair. At the injury site, extracellular ATP may be contributed by platelets and other disintegrating cells. Extracellular ATP liberated during hypoxia or inflammation can either signal directly to purinergic receptors or, after phosphohydrolytic metabolism, can activate surface adenosine receptors. Purinergic signaling may influence numerous aspects of wound biology including immune response, inflammation, vascular, as well as epithelial biology. ATP may be immunostimulatory or vice versa depending on extracellular concentrations as well as on expression patterns of purinergic receptors and ecto-enzymes.⁵³ Extracellular ATP induces receptor activation in epithelial cells. ATP, released upon epithelial injury, acts as an early signal to trigger cell responses including an increase in heparin-binding epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like growth factor shedding, subsequent transactivation of the EGF receptor and its downstream signaling, resulting in wound healing.⁵⁴ ATP released from the injured epithelial cells is now known to also turn on NADPH oxidases,⁵⁵ the activity of which is critically required to produce the redox signals required for wound healing.^{19,56,57} Human endothelial cells are rich in purinergic receptors and therefore responsive to extracellular ATP as well.⁵⁸ ATP induces endothelium-dependent vasodilation.⁵⁹ Both ATP as well as adenosine regulate smooth muscle and endothelial cell proliferation.⁶⁰ Recognizing that hypoxia limits ATP synthesis in the ischemic wound tissue, therapeutic ATP delivery systems have been studied for their effect on wound healing.⁶¹ While these approaches may compensate for the deficiency of ATP per se in the ischemic wound tissue, they will fail to address the other essential functions of O_2 and its derivatives in wound healing as discussed below.

Absolute requirements for O_2 arise in several points along the angiogenic sequence. For instance, all vessels require a net or sheath of extracellular matrix (ECM), mainly collagen and proteoglycans, to guide tube formation and resist the pressures of blood flow. Conditions for collagen deposition and polymerization can be created only if molecular O_2 is available to be incorporated into the structure

of nascent collagen by prolyl and lysyl hydroxylases. Without the obligatory extracellular, hydroxylated collagen, new capillary tubes assemble poorly and remain fragile.^{62–64} This has a convincing clinical correlate in scurvy, i.e., ascorbate deficiency. Scurvy may result from insufficient intake of ascorbate, which is required for correct collagen synthesis in humans. Ascorbate is required for the posttranslational hydroxylation of collagen that enables the matured collagen molecules to escape to the extracellular space and provide the necessary tensile strength.⁶⁵ In scurvy, the collagenous sheath cannot form because, under ascorbate-deficient conditions, collagen cannot be hydroxylated. Consequently, new vessels fail to mature. Older vessels weaken and break, and wounds fail to heal.⁶² In this context, it is important to recognize that the collagen hydroxylation process requires molecular oxygen. Thus, even under ascorbate-sufficient conditions collagen may fail to mature if there is insufficient supply of oxygen to the tissue. Collagen deposition proceeds in direct proportion to pO_2 across the entire physiologic range, from 0 to hundreds of mmHg. The K_m for O_2 for this reaction is approximately 25 and the V_{max} is approximately 250 mmHg, suggesting that new vessels cannot even approach their greatest possible rate of growth unless the wound tissue pO_2 is high.⁶⁶ Angiogenesis is directly proportional to pO_2 in injured tissues.⁶³ Hypoxic wounds deposit collagen poorly and become infected easily, both of which are problems of considerable clinical significance.^{67,68}

High demand: increased production of reactive species

Phagocytic NADPH oxidases

Sbarra and Karnovsky's 1959 discovery of the leukocyte oxidase⁶⁹ in phagocytes came into limelight in the late 1970s, when the pioneering works of Bernard Babior linked the explosive production of superoxide ions ($O_2^{\bullet -}$) by leukocyte oxidase to bacterial killing.⁷⁰ During phagocytosis of microbial intruders, professional phagocytes of our innate immune system increase their O_2 consumption through the inducible activity of NADPH oxidase (NOX) that generates $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and H_2O_2 . These oxygen-derived metabolites give rise to yet other ROS that are potentially antimicrobial but which may also cause damage by destroying surrounding tissue and cells. NADPH oxidase, catalyzing the deliberate production of ROS by cells, has been extensively investigated in phagocytes (neutrophils and eosinophilic granulocytes, monocytes, and macrophages).⁷¹ Exposure of these cells to any of a large number of stimuli activates a "respiratory burst," caused by an activation of the plasma membrane-bound NADPH oxidase ($NADPH + 2O_2 \rightarrow NADP^+ + 2O_2^{\bullet -} + H^+$). The $O_2^{\bullet -}$ then rapidly dismutates to H_2O_2 . Approximately 98% of the O_2 consumed by wound neutrophils is utilized for respiratory burst.²⁴ NADPH oxidase supports macrophage survival⁷² and enables dead cell cleansing by phagocytosis.⁷³ Appropriate infection management may therefore spare precious O_2 at the wound site, which would otherwise be utilized via respiratory burst.⁷⁴ Overt infection poses the risk of intensifying wound tissue hypoxia.

The NOX of "professional" phagocytic cells transfers electrons across the wall of the phagocytic vacuole, forming $O_2^{\bullet -}$ in the lumen. It is generally accepted that this

system promotes microbial killing through the generation of ROS and through the activity of myeloperoxidase.⁷⁵ In response to bacterial infection, the neutrophil NADPH oxidase assembles on phagolysosomes to catalyze the transfer of electrons from NADPH to O_2 , forming $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and derivative ROS. The active oxidase is composed of a membrane-bound cytochrome (e.g., gp91phox and p22phox) together with three cytosolic phox proteins, p40phox, p47phox, and p67phox, and the small GTPase Rac2, and is regulated through a process involving protein kinase C, mitogen-activated protein kinase, and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase.^{76,77} In the resting cell, two of the subunits, p22phox and gp91phox, are located in the membrane, and the remaining components are present in the cytosol. The electron-carrying components of the oxidase are located in gp91phox.^{78–81} The NADPH-binding site is generally regarded to be in gp91phox as well, but there is some evidence that it may be in p67phox. The catalytic subunit gp91phox, dormant in resting cells, becomes activated by assembly with cytosolic regulatory proteins. When the oxidase is activated, p47phox is phosphorylated at specific sites, and the cytosolic components together with Rac2 migrate to the membrane to assemble the active oxidase.¹⁹ Mutations in p47phox are a cause of chronic granulomatous disease, an immune-deficient condition characterized with impaired healing response.^{82,83} Rac2 mutation is another factor responsible for impaired human neutrophil NADPH oxidase function, low $O_2^{\bullet -}$ generation, and compromised wound healing.⁸⁴ The concentration of O_2 necessary to achieve half maximal ROS production (the K_m) is in the range of 45–80 mmHg, with maximal ROS production at pO_2 at > 300 mmHg.⁵⁴ Thus, the maximal effects of respiratory burst-dependent wound infection management can only be achieved through the administration of supplemental O_2 to attain wound pO_2 levels beyond those encountered when breathing room air.⁸⁵ This also explains why the state of wound tissue oxygenation is a sensitive indicator for the risk of infection in surgical patients.^{8,9,86,87}

Oxygen free radicals and reactive derivatives: a paradigm shift and emergence of redox signaling

In the 1980s, oxygen free radicals drew much attention in biomedical research. Limitations in methodological approaches to sensitively detect and monitor the extremely short-living reactive species clouded a true appreciation of the significance of oxygen-derived free radicals and reactive species in health and disease. The paradigm that emerged was too simple to be meaningful in its complete sense. The primary identity of free radicals was that they were destructive to biological tissues, and that approaches to antagonize free radicals, i.e., antioxidants, are helpful.^{88–96} Based on this crude preliminary concept, numerous clinical trials testing the efficacy of antioxidants were hastily started and the results were understandably disappointing.^{97–101} Lack of consideration of a very important aspect of free radical biology that started to crystallize only in the late 1990s proved to be very expensive in many ways. Work during the mid-late 1990s led to the recognition that at very low levels, oxygen-derived free radicals and derivative species such as H_2O_2 may serve as signaling messengers.^{102–104}

The field of redox signaling was thus born^{102,105–107} with a dedicated international peer-reviewed journal (<http://www.liebertpub.com/ars>). Today, the concept that reactive derivatives of O_2 may serve as signaling messengers has revolutionized cell biology^{108–123} and has led to the concept of redox-based clinical therapeutics.^{124–129}

Nonphagocytic NADPH oxidases

Given the traditional bad and ugly image of oxygen free radicals and its derivatives, few would have imagined that even nonphagocytic cells of the human body have a dedicated apparatus to generate ROS. In 1999, the cloning of Mox1 marked a major progress in categorically establishing the presence of distinct NADPH oxidases in nonphagocytic cells.¹²³ Mox1 or p65Mox was described as encoding a homolog of the catalytic subunit of the $O_2^{\bullet -}$ -generating NADPH oxidase of phagocytes, gp91phox. Mox1 messenger RNA is expressed in colon, prostate, uterus, and vascular smooth muscle, but not in peripheral blood leukocytes. Later, Mox1 was renamed as NOX1 referring to NADPH oxidase.¹³⁰ Over the last years, six homologs of the cytochrome subunit of the phagocyte NADPH oxidase were found: NOX1, NOX3, NOX4, NOX5, DUOX1, and DUOX2. Together with the phagocyte NADPH oxidase itself (NOX2/gp91(phox)), the homologs are now referred to as the NOX family of NADPH oxidases. Activation mechanisms of these enzymes and tissue distribution of the different members of the family are markedly different. The physiological functions of NOX family enzymes include host defense, posttranslational processing of proteins, cellular signaling, regulation of gene expression, cell differentiation, and renewal of precursor cells.^{131–135} NOX enzymes also contribute to a wide range of pathological processes. NOX deficiency may lead to immunosuppression, lack of otoconogenesis, or hypothyroidism. Increased NOX activity also contributes to a large number of pathologies, in particular cardiovascular diseases and neurodegeneration.¹³⁶ Thus, optimal generation of $O_2^{\bullet -}$ is required to sustain healthy living.

Acute inflammation following injury is the site for abundant production of ROS by phagocytic NADPH oxidases. As inflammation resolves and phagocyte count at the wound site falls, several aspects of healing such as cell proliferation and migration are supported by redox signaling where low-level ROS produced by nonphagocytic oxidases serve as messenger molecules.⁵⁷ The critical significance of the NADPH oxidases in wound healing is rapidly unfolding. As discussed previously, NADPH oxidase-deficient mice and humans suffer from impaired healing. As an integral part of the healing response, wounding induces H_2O_2 production.⁵⁶ This response is also conserved in plants.¹³⁷ Wound fluid from healing tissues contains the highest concentration of H_2O_2 compared with all other bodily fluids.^{56,138} Of note, selective decomposition of H_2O_2 at the wound site using catalase overexpression approaches impairs the healing process demonstrating the key significance of H_2O_2 in wound healing.⁵⁶ Importantly, catalase-dependent decomposition of H_2O_2 generates O_2 as end-product. Thus, molecular O_2 is not sufficient if NADPH oxidase-dependent O_2 consumption and redox signaling is impaired. How redox signals may contribute to

tissue repair has been recently reviewed elsewhere^{57,139} and is beyond the scope of this article. In the context of this article, it is important to appreciate that redox signals are generated at the cost of tissue O_2 . Thus, tissue hypoxia will limit redox signaling and disable the function of several growth factors (e.g., platelet-derived growth factor [PDGF], VEGF, keratinocyte growth factor, insulin-like growth factor, transforming growth factor- α) and numerous molecular mechanisms (e.g., leukocyte recruitment, cell motility, integrin function), which rely on redox signaling.^{57,139,140}

Collagen deposition provides the matrix for angiogenesis and tissue remodeling. Maturation of collagen is O_2 dependent. Of the O_2 -dependent enzymatic processes, the rate of collagen synthesis is reflected by the rate at which prolyl hydroxylation occurs.¹⁴¹ Collagen synthesis is half-maximal (K_m using Michaelis–Menten equation) at a pO_2 of 20–25 mmHg,^{66,142} with V_{max} at levels approaching 250 mmHg. This represents levels of O_2 availability that exceeds the pO_2 normally present in the wound tissue and suggests that adequate wound tissue oxygenation is crucial to support collagen synthesis and maturation. Indeed, increasing wound oxygenation results in increased collagen deposition and tensile strength.^{143–145}

Nitric oxide (NO) synthases

NO is widely recognized as a major signaling messenger that drive numerous aspects of (patho)physiology.^{146–149} O_2 consuming NO synthases (NOS) catalyze NO formation from the amino acid L-arginine. The reaction of NOS with O_2 is fast and takes place within several steps.¹⁵⁰ NOS are known to catalyze more than one reaction: the NO-producing reaction is considered to be the coupled reaction, and the uncoupled reactions are those that produce ROS, such as $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and H_2O_2 .¹⁵¹ The key significance of NO in wound healing has been reviewed elsewhere.^{152,153} In the context of this article, it is important to note that O_2 is often the overlooked substrate in NO synthesis. To date, there has been little consideration of the role of O_2 tension in the regulation of NO production associated with wound healing. Tissue O_2 tension is known to significantly alter endogenous NO production in articular cartilage where the tissue pO_2 is comparable to that of ischemic wounds.¹⁵⁴ The preliminary observation that hyperbaric oxygen (HBO) therapy may significantly increase local wound NO levels is therefore understandable.¹⁵⁵ Once generated, the biological significance of NO also depends on the tissue oxygenation status.¹⁵⁶ As NO gas-based therapies are being considered for healing wounds clinically, it is important to recognize that NO can block mitochondrial function by interacting with the cytochrome *c* oxidase (complex IV) of the electron transport chain in a manner that is reversible and in competition with O_2 . Concentrations of NO too low to inhibit respiration can trigger cellular defense response mechanisms. Inhibition of mitochondrial respiration by NO at low O_2 concentrations can cause so-called “metabolic hypoxia” and divert O_2 toward other oxygen-dependent systems. Metabolic hypoxia refers to a state wherein although O_2 is available the cell is unable to utilize it for respiration.¹⁵⁷ Such a diversion reactivates prolyl hydroxylases and thus accounts for the

prevention by NO of the stabilization of the hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF). When NO inhibits mitochondrial respiration under hypoxia, it prevents mitochondria from depleting local oxygen, enabling the continued hydroxylation and degradation of HIF-1 α , thus leading to a situation in which the cell may fail to register hypoxia. Furthermore, in a wound setting where $O_2^{\bullet -}$ production is highly active, NO is likely to generate peroxynitrite that can affect the action of key enzymes, such as mitochondrial complex I, by S-nitrosation.¹⁵⁷ NO-based wound therapeutics should be designed in light of these complexities.

The stability of HIF, and therefore its ability to drive HIF-dependent gene transcription, is differentially regulated by NO under conditions of normoxia and hypoxia. While NO stabilizes HIF under normoxia, the effect is exactly opposite under conditions of hypoxia.¹⁵⁸ Under conditions of normoxia, NO may attenuate the ubiquitination of HIF-1 α and thus abrogate binding of von Hippel-Lindau (pVHL) to HIF-1 α .¹⁵⁹ Ubiquitination of HIF would not take place if HIF is not hydroxylated by prolyl hydroxylase domain enzymes (PHDs). Indeed, NO inhibits PHD activity. Fe^{2+} coordination by NO seems to be the explanation for how NO inhibits PHDs. The stabilization of HIF under normoxia is also explained by the induction of HIF-1 α synthesis by NO.¹⁶⁰ Although speculative, different redox-active products, derived from chemically distinct NO donors, use divergent transmission systems to stabilize/express HIF-1 α .¹⁶⁰ Under conditions of hypoxia, NO and its derivatives inhibit hypoxia-induced HIF-1 α accumulation.¹⁵⁸ In light of the observation that NO attenuates PHD activity under normoxia to stabilize HIF-1 α , raises the question whether PHD activity is regained under conditions of hypoxia–NO coexistence. An affirmative answer to this question came from the observation that oxygen-dependent death domain of HIF-1 α , which accounts for protein stability, is needed for NO and its derivatives to reverse hypoxic HIF-1 α stabilization.¹⁶¹ Several mechanistic hypotheses have been proposed to explain how NO impairs accumulation of HIF-1 α under hypoxia.¹⁵⁸ The scenario gets even more complicated in a wound setting where both phagocytic as well as non-phagocytic NADPH oxidases generate copious amounts of superoxide anion radicals.^{56,138} Furthermore, hypoxic tissues are known to generate more ROS. The HIF system has revealed an unexpectedly direct connection between molecular oxygen, superoxide, and NO in achieving or attenuating responses to hypoxia. The reaction between $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and NO represents a primary biochemical path in vivo.¹⁶² Flux rates of NO and $O_2^{\bullet -}$, as well as the presence of antioxidant enzymes, can modulate HIF-1 α stabilization.¹⁵⁸ Understanding the multiple signals, which have the potential to deliver a flexible and controlled response to hypoxia, will be critical to develop therapeutic maneuvers. Thus, a clear appreciation of the specific wound tissue redox environment⁵⁷ becomes critically important in the context of planning NO-based therapeutics.

THE NORMOXIC SETPOINT AND OXYGEN SENSING

Cellular O_2 homeostasis is tightly maintained within a narrow range (“normoxia”) due to the risk of oxidative

damage from excess O_2 (hyperoxia), and of metabolic demise from insufficient O_2 (hypoxia). The vast majority of the current literature focuses on the sensing of hypoxia, and the work on hyperoxic sensing is limited. Both hypoxia and hyperoxia are relative terms. They refer to a state of oxygenation that departs from the normoxic setpoint, i.e., the pO_2 to which cells or tissues are adjusted to under basal conditions.¹⁶³ For any given cell or tissue, normoxic setpoint represents that state of oxygenation where the cell or tissue does not report hypoxia neither do they induce hyperoxia-induced cell signaling or manifest overt oxygen toxicity. It is likely that this setpoint would represent a range of pO_2 , the span of which might depend on the tissue in question. Any change of O_2 ambience exceeding that span would result in the switching on of a hypoxic or hyperoxic response. In the finest of scales, such response would be detected in the molecular scale such as HIF stabilization or hypoxia response element (HRE) transactivation for hypoxia and say p21 induction for hyperoxia.^{164,165} In a relatively coarser scale, oxygen-sensitive changes in cellular phenotype may be noted. Of note, different organs of the body have different normoxic setpoints. While the lung and arterial vasculature represent the high end, organs such as the liver have very low basal pO_2 . pO_2 ranges from 90 to below 3 torr in mammalian organs under normoxic conditions with arterial pO_2 of about 100 torr or $\sim 14\%$ O_2 .¹⁶⁶

Hypoxia sensing

Hypoxia sensing and response is activated upon exposure to a state of oxygenation that is lower than the pO_2 to which the cells or tissue is adjusted to under basal conditions. This response cascade is centrally important in coping with the challenge of O_2 deficiency. Hypoxia response has been mostly studied in transformed and tumor cells. It is important to recognize that findings from such cells may not be directly applicable to nontransformed primary cells that are involved in wound healing.¹⁶⁷ Hypoxia is a hallmark of all ischemic diseases but is also noted under several physiological processes where exposure to a dynamic state of oxygenation is an integral component. During early pregnancy, trophoblast differentiation occurs in an environment of relative low O_2 tension, which is essential for normal embryonic and placental development.¹⁶⁸ O_2 supply to the human embryo in the first trimester is tightly controlled, suggesting that too much O_2 may interfere with development. Relative to maternal tissue pO_2 , the embryo is normally in a state of partial hypoxia.^{169,170} Thus, hypoxia sensing and response is not only implicated in ischemic disease conditions but is also required for development where a changing state of oxygenation seems to serve as a cue for successful development. Whether this is nature's approach to quality check each healthy birth for the ability of the new born to cope with ischemic diseases later on in their lives may be viewed as a matter of interesting speculation.

Hypoxia sensing and response mechanisms may be broadly classified into two general categories: HIF-dependent and HIF-independent. Extensive discussion of these pathways is beyond the scope of this article and the readers are referred to excellent review articles.^{171–173}

HIF-dependent pathways

The basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH) proteins form a large superfamily of dimeric transcriptional regulators that are found in organisms from yeast to humans and function in critical developmental processes. One basis for the evolutionary classification of bHLH proteins is the presence or absence of additional domains, of which the most common are the PAS, orange, and leucine-zipper domains. PAS domains, located carboxy-terminal to the bHLH region, are 260–310 residues long and function as dimerization motifs. They allow binding with other PAS proteins, non-PAS proteins, and small molecules such as dioxin. The PAS domain is named after three proteins containing it: *Drosophila* Period (Per), the human aryl hydrocarbon receptor nuclear translocator (Arnt), and *Drosophila* Single-minded (Sim). HIFs belong to the bHLH–PAS family of environmental sensors that bind to canonical DNA sequences called HREs in the promoters or enhancers of target genes.¹⁷⁴ HIF is able to direct transcription from either of two transactivation domains, each of which is regulated by distinct mechanisms. The O_2 -dependent asparaginyl hydroxylase factor-inhibiting HIF-1 α (FIH-1) is a key regulator of the HIF C-terminal transactivation domain, and provides a direct link between O_2 sensing and HIF-mediated transcription. Additionally, there are phosphorylation and nitrosylation events reported to modulate HIF transcriptional activity, as well as numerous transcriptional coactivators and other interacting proteins that together provide cell and tissue specificity of HIF target gene regulation.¹⁷⁵

HIF-1 consists of a constitutively expressed subunit HIF-1 β and an oxygen-regulated subunit HIF-1 α (or its paralogs HIF-2 α and HIF-3 α). The transcriptional role of HIF is primarily dependent on the stabilization of HIF-1 α or its paralogs under hypoxic conditions. Under O_2 -replete conditions HIF-1 α is very labile.¹⁷⁶ Molecular O_2 targets HIF for degradation by posttranslational hydroxylation at specific prolyl residues within the α subunits. Hydroxylation at two prolyl residues within the central degradation domain of HIF-1 α increases the affinity for the pVHL E3 ligase complex by at least three orders of magnitude, thus directing HIF- α polypeptides for proteolytic destruction by the ubiquitin/proteasome pathway. Because the HIF hydroxylases have an absolute requirement for molecular O_2 this process is suppressed in hypoxia allowing HIF- α to escape destruction and activate transcription.

The O_2 -sensitive PHDs and the asparagines hydroxylase (FIH) regulate the transcriptional activity of HIFs.¹⁷⁵ The unusual high K_m of PHDs for oxygen allows small changes in the oxygen supply to affect enzyme activity, which makes this system an ideal oxygen sensor. In hypoxia, FIH-1 hydroxylation of Asn803 within the C-terminal transactivation domain does not occur and HIF-1 α fails to form a fully active transcriptional complex. Thus, HIF prolyl hydroxylation regulates proteolytic degradation of HIF whereas HIF asparaginyl hydroxylation modulates interaction with transcriptional coactivators. These hydroxylations are catalysed by a set of non-heme Fe(II)- and 2-oxoglutarate (2-OG)-dependent dioxygenases. During catalysis, the splitting of molecular O_2 is coupled to the hydroxylation of HIF and the oxidative decarboxylation of 2-OG to give succinate and CO_2 . The von Hippel-

Lindau tumor suppressor gene product, pVHL, functions as the substrate recognition component of an E3-ubiquitin ligase, which targets the O₂-sensitive α -subunit of HIF for rapid proteasomal degradation under normoxic conditions and as such plays a central role in molecular O₂ sensing.

Stabilization of HIF under hypoxic conditions is followed by nuclear localization where HIF may bind to DNA sequences and other transcriptional regulators to influence gene expression (Table 1). The passage of transcription factors, e.g., HIF-1 α into the nucleus through the nuclear pore complex is regulated by nuclear transport receptors. Therefore, nucleocytoplasmic shuttling can regulate transcriptional activity by facilitating the cellular traffic of transcription factors between both compartments.¹⁷⁷

Shortly after the cloning of HIF-1 α , a closely related protein, HIF-2 α (also known as endothelial PAS protein, HIF-like factor, HIF-related factor, and member of the PAS superfamily 2), was identified and cloned.¹⁷⁸

HIF-2 α regulates erythropoietin production in adults.¹⁷⁹ HIF-1 α functions as an upstream player in the p21-mediated growth arrest of keratinocytes.¹⁸⁰ Thus, HIF may antagonize certain aspects of skin repair. Negative pressure wound therapy, known to be effective in healing wounds clinically, is known to antagonize the stabilization of HIF-1 α .¹⁸¹ HIF-dependent pathways for survival and vascularization can function under conditions where hypoxia is moderate and not extreme. As long as there is a threshold level of oxygenation sufficient to sustain life, HIF-dependent survival responses may benefit wound healing.^{182–184} Near-anoxic hypoxia, often noted in problem wounds,^{26,27} is not compatible with life or tissue repair.

HIF-independent pathways

Conservation of ATP under conditions of limited O₂ supply is a HIF-independent survival response that is not compatible with the energy-demanding healing process.⁴⁹ For example, HIF-independent hypoxic inhibition of protein synthesis and cell growth is mediated by (i) hypoxia-induced cellular energy depletion; (ii) mTOR inhibition via the AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK)/TSC2/Rheb pathway; (iii) eEF2 inhibition mediated by AMPK; and (iv) induction of endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress that leads to eIF2 α inhibition.¹⁸⁵ mTOR is a Ser/Thr kinase that integrates signals from growth factors and nutrients to increase ribosome biogenesis.¹⁸⁶ Upon hypoxic energy starvation, AMPK phosphorylates eEF2 kinase (eEF2K) on Ser398 and activates its kinase activity.¹⁸⁷ eEF2K then phosphorylates elongation factor eEF2 at Thr56, resulting in the inhibition of peptide elongation. mRNA translation is a critical component of cell growth and proliferation that is critically supported by eIF2 α . Hypoxia causes ER stress, which in turn inhibits eIF2 α .¹⁸⁵ Wound healing requires protein synthesis.^{188–190} Hypoxia causes global down-regulation of protein synthesis. Hypoxia-induced translational attenuation may be linked to ER stress and the unfolded protein response.¹⁹¹ The translational efficiency of individual genes is dynamic and changes with alterations in the cellular environment.¹⁹² Whereas changes in transcription can take hours to achieve, translational regulation is rapid and reversible.¹⁹³ Preferential translation of select mRNA is another hallmark of response to hypoxia. Roughly 2.5% of total cellular transcripts are preferentially translated, despite arrest of global protein synthesis, in response to sustained extreme hypoxia.¹⁹⁴ Taken together, while all these hypoxia responses

Table 1. Hypoxia-inducible factor-1 (HIF-1) target genes

Erythropoiesis/iron metabolism	Cell survival/proliferation	Angiogenesis	Vascular tone	Glucose metabolism	Matrix metabolism
EPO	IGF-2	VEGF	NOS2	HK1,2	MMPs
Tf	TGF- α	Leptin	HO1	LDHA	PAR/PAI
Tfr	ADM	TGF- β 3	ET1	PKM	Coll PHD
Ceruloplasmin	BNip3	EG-VEGF	ADM	PFKL	
	NIX		α_{1b}	PGK1	
	NDRG2			PFKFB3	
				GAPDH	
				GLUT1,3	
				ENO1	
				CA-9	
				ALD-A,C	
				AK-3	

α_{1b} , α_{1b} -adrenergic receptor; ADM, adrenomedulin; AK, adenylate kinase; ALD, aldolase; BNip3, Bcl-2/adenovirus E1B 19kD-interacting protein 3; CA, carbonic anhydrase; Coll PHD, collagen prolylhydroxylases; EG-VEGF, endocrine gland-derived VEGF; ENO, enolase; EPO, erythropoietin; ET, endothelin; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase; GLUT, glucose transporters; HK1,2, hexokinase 1,2; HO, heme oxygenase; IGF, insulin-like growth factor; LDH-A, lactate dehydrogenase-A; MMP, matrix metalloproteinases; NDRG, N-Myc downstream-regulated genes; NIX, Nip 3-like protein X; NOS, nitric oxide synthase; PAR/PAI, plasminogen activator receptors and inhibitors; PGK1, phosphoglycerate kinase 1; PFKL, phosphofructokinase L; PKM, pyruvate kinase M; TGF, transforming growth factor; TF, transferrin; Tfr, Tf receptor.

represent important HIF-independent mechanisms of energy conservation that promote survival under low O_2 conditions, they are not compatible with the formation of new tissue as required during wound healing.

Intermittent hypoxia (IH)

O_2 sensing is no longer a unique property limited to chemoreceptors but is a common property of tissues.¹⁹⁵ The classic concept of IH has been markedly revised in light of our current understanding of O_2 sensing. IH, or periodic exposure to hypoxia interrupted by return to normoxia or less hypoxic conditions, occurs in many circumstances. Chronic intermittent hypoxia (CIH) is a common life-threatening condition that occurs in many different diseases, including sleep-disordered breathing manifested as recurrent apneas. Excessive ROS have been identified as one of the causative factors in a variety of morbidities.¹⁹⁶ In experimental models, CIH activates ROS-dependent responses that include (a) altered carotid body function, the primary chemoreceptor for sensing changes in arterial blood O_2 ; (b) elevated blood pressure; (c) enhanced release of transmitters and neurotrophic factors; (d) altered sleep and cognitive behaviors; and (e) activation of second-messenger pathways and transcriptional factors. Considerable evidence indicates elevated ROS levels in patients experiencing CIH as a consequence of recurrent apneas.¹⁹⁶ Recently, we evaluated the prevalence of obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) in the patient population of the OSU Wound Center. Between August 15 and September 30, 2007, 105 consecutive unscreened patients of the wound center completed a sleep screening questionnaire. In this representative sample of patients of the wound center, 51% either were diagnosed with, or were at very high risk for OSA. Forty-three percent of patients with chronic nonhealing wound were deemed at high risk for OSA.¹⁹⁷ Whether IH associated with OSA in chronic wound patients complicates wound healing warrants further investigation. Results of our survey may be explained by the association that many with chronic wounds are overweight due to metabolic complications (e.g., PAD and type II diabetes), and sleep apnea is more prevalent in overweight individuals. Merit of the hypothesis that sleep disorder may complicate wound healing is supported by the extensive literature identifying OSA as a causative factor underlying vascular disorders.^{198,199}

Hyperoxia sensing

O_2 got its name from “Principe Oxygene,” which means the acidifying principle. “Oxy” is from Greek, and means sharp or acid; “gen” is also from Greek, and means the origin of. Taken together, oxygen means “the origin of acid.” Joseph Priestly’s (1774) “dephlogisticated air”²⁰⁰ and Carl Scheele’s (1771) “fire air” were soon characterized by Antoine Lavoisier as pure respirable air.²⁰¹ Within decades of the first realization that oxygen is the element of life, Brizé-Fradin²⁰² noted in 1808 that “vital air” or pure oxygen would soon wear life out instead of maintaining it. That oxygen may be harmful to human health was first postulated in the late 19th century with Paul Bert’s work (1878) on oxygen sickness. Paul Bert’s work is regarded as one of the cornerstones of HBO medicine.²⁰³ He con-

cluded that to avoid harmful effects, oxygen should not be inhaled at a concentration above 60% at 1 ATA. Bert’s observation was extended through Michaeli’s theoretical considerations, Gerschman’s experimental verification, and finally caught the interests of biomedical scientists when in 1969 McCord and Fridovich demonstrated that a metalloenzyme produced H_2O_2 by combining $O_2^{\bullet -}$ with hydrogen.^{204,205} Today, H_2O_2 is widely known to function as a cellular messenger.^{108–123} Hyperoxia-inducible molecular biomarkers have been characterized^{164,165} enabling us to detect hyperoxic insult long before overt signs of oxygen toxicity and adverse clinical symptoms are manifested.²⁰⁶

Although marginal hyperoxic challenge may induce favorable responses,²⁰⁷ a state of tissue oxygenation that far exceeds the normoxic setpoint of a given tissue is a clear risk factor that deserves appropriate attention.²⁰⁸ In a wound with pockets of hypoxia ranging in magnitude from extreme to marginal (Figure 2), the goal should be to reestablish normoxia in the worst affected hypoxic pockets without exposing other parts of the wound tissue to such high levels of pO_2 that would antagonize healing by hyperoxia-induced growth arrest or simply overt oxygen toxicity. One needs to be cautious about too much of a good thing.²⁰⁹ Endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) are essential in vasculogenesis and wound healing, but their circulating and wound level numbers are decreased in diabetes. Hyperoxia reverses the diabetic defect in EPC mobilization.²¹⁰ Moderate hyperoxia increases the appearance of new blood vessels in wounds.¹¹ In addition to inducing VEGF gene expression, moderate hyperoxia enhances the expression of VEGF_{121/165} proteins and facilitates the release of VEGF₁₆₅ from cell-associated stores.²¹¹ Among the factors that may oppose wound healing, extreme hyperoxia causes growth arrest^{212–215} and cell death by a mitochondria-dependent apoptosis pathway.^{171,216,217} In addition, extreme hyperoxia does pose the threat of oxidative stress.^{218,219}

Tuning the normoxic setpoint

When cells grown under standard culture conditions of 20% O_2 are moved to 5% O_2 ambience, hypoxia is reported by way of HIF-response elements. When the same cells are maintained at 5% O_2 over long periods of time, the O_2 -sensitive molecular machinery undergoes adjustment such that the same cells no longer report hypoxia. Interestingly, if these cells are maintained under mild hyperoxic conditions, e.g., 30% O_2 , and then brought down to 20% O_2 culture conditions they report hypoxia.¹⁶³ These simple observations establish two important points: (i) that it is not the actual pO_2 but the ΔpO_2 that seems to matter; and (ii) that the normoxic setpoint in a cell can be reset by the adjustment of O_2 -sensing machinery that is capable of responding to changes in the O_2 ambience. In this simplified example, the machinery is represented by the PHD family of proteins, the expression of which is up-regulated under conditions of hypoxia and down-regulated under conditions of hyperoxia. This is noted not only in vitro but also in vivo. Here, although the example is limited to PHDs to keep the discussion simple, it is important to recognize that there are numerous other O_2 -sensitive functions in a cell that would contribute to its overall response to any pO_2 outside the normoxic setpoint. Thus, the normoxic setpoint in a

biological cell is tunable. For example, under conditions of no change in ambient O₂ condition, a cell may be made to report hypoxia, as measured by HIF transactivation, simply by knock-down of the PHDs.¹⁶³ In response to down-regulated PHD1, cells not only report HRE-dependent gene expression but causes metabolic adaptations lowering tissue O₂ consumption.²²⁰ Conditional inactivation of PHD2 in mice is sufficient to activate a subset of HIF target genes, including erythropoietin, leading to striking increases in red blood cell production.²²¹ Tuning of the normoxic setpoint when the cells are exposed to modest changes in O₂ ambience seems to happen physiologically perhaps as an adaptive response. Comprehension of the pathways involved in such process should help us employ pharmacological and/or genetic approaches to therapeutically adjust the normoxic setpoint on an as needed basis. For example, moderate hypoxia is known to be a robust cue to initiate the angiogenic response. One can reap the angiogenic benefits of that knowledge by adopting therapeutic approaches that would lead to suppression of PHD function resulting in HIF stabilization and HRE-dependent transactivation. Indeed, this approach is being explored for wound therapies.

TISSUE OXYGENATION AND WOUND THERAPY

HIF PHD-directed wound therapeutics

The PHD inhibitor FG-4497 readily stabilizes HIF-1 α and subsequently drives the expression downstream of HIF target genes. FG-4497 is helpful in colitis perhaps by benefiting wound healing at the site of inflammation.²²² ECM is predominantly collagen, and the imino acids (Pro and HyPro) comprise 25% of collagen residues. The final step in collagen degradation is catalyzed by prolydase, the obligate peptidase for imidodipeptides with Pro and HyPro in the carboxyl terminus. Defective wound healing in patients with inherited prolydase deficiency is associated with histologic features of angiopathy, suggesting that prolydase may play a role in angiogenesis. Recently it has been demonstrated that prolydase inhibits PHD activity to induce HRE-dependent transactivation and facilitate angiogenic signaling.²²³ HIF-specific PHD inhibitors are being tried out for their efficacy in treating wounds. It is likely that such approaches to pharmacologically stabilize HIF will facilitate responses such as generation of angiogenic factors. Whether that response translates to functionally successful angiogenesis and improvements in wound closure will depend on whether other fundamental prerequisites such as a threshold level of tissue oxygenation is present to fuel the healing process. This is of particular concern for ischemic wounds that suffer from extreme chronic hypoxia. If hypoxia alone would have been sufficient to heal, all ischemic wounds would have undergone rapid healing. Clinical observation is exactly the opposite. The key here is to couple hypoxia-response signaling with conditions such as appropriate tissue oxygenation that could sustain the healing process. PHD inhibitors alone are not likely to yield favorable outcomes in extremely hypoxic wounds. Furthermore, it is important to note in this context that PHD inhibition may stabilize HIF but does not guarantee transcriptional function. Co-

substrate and cofactor requirements for Fe(II), ascorbate, and the Krebs cycle intermediate 2-OG, and inducible changes in the cellular abundance of three closely related HIF prolyl hydroxylases (PHD1–3) provide additional interfaces with cellular O₂ status that may be important in regulating the oxygen-sensitive signal. Although under conditions of acute hypoxia PHD inactivation supports tissue survival, recently it has been demonstrated that under conditions of chronic hypoxia PHD overactivation is necessary as a survival response.²²⁴ Chronic ischemic tissue overactivates all three isoforms of PHD to survive.²²⁴ The merit of PHD inhibition for the treatment of ischemic wounds involving chronic hypoxia warrants reconsideration in this new light.

First and foremost it needs to be borne in mind that the overarching goal of oxygen therapy should be to correct wound hypoxia. While to some extent hyperoxia may be well tolerated by tissues, it would be prudent to avoid extreme hyperoxia.²²⁵ Although oxygen toxicity may not be imminently overt, an overdose of O₂ is likely to trigger molecular responses such as cell cycle arrest and epigenetic modifications,^{226,227} which would oppose healing. Second, approaches to keep a wound oxygenated over a longer period of time, as opposed to a few hours usually targeted in HBO therapy, should prove to be beneficial. In response to HBO, there is no sustained change in tissue O₂ tension much beyond the period of treatment.²²⁸

The most fundamental factors in wound care are fluid management, temperature management, pain control, increased arterial O₂ tension, the use of appropriate sterile techniques, and administration of prophylactic antibiotics.²²⁹ In addition, numerous cellular and molecular players are required to act in concert to successfully execute wound healing.^{230,231} While examining the efficacy of O₂ therapy in wound healing, it is critically important to recognize that O₂ cannot act in isolation. Oxygen therapy may be only expected to benefit in those cases where the remaining essential players are functional and hypoxia is the only rate-limiting factor. Thus, oxygen therapy is generally recommended as an adjunct to other forms of wound care.^{232,233}

HBO

HBO therapy represents an effective approach to bolster tissue O₂ levels⁵ and has been found to benefit wound healing under specific conditions.^{234–238} Importantly, HBO may potentially work synergistically with growth factors such as PDGF to improve the outcomes of ischemic wounds.²⁰ Because PDGF requires O₂-derived H₂O₂ for successful function, this finding is not surprising.²³⁹ HBO causes sharp elevation in tissue pO₂.^{240,241} The administration of two atmospheres of 100% O₂ for 2 hours may raise tissue pO₂ by 10–20-folds^{242,243} over the values under basal room air conditions. This systemic approach to oxygenate tissues seems to offer some unique potential advantages. HBO may increase bone marrow NO in vivo thereby increasing the release of EPC into circulation. EPC mobilization into circulation is triggered by hyperoxia through induction of bone marrow NO with resulting enhancement in ischemic limb perfusion and wound healing.^{244–246} HBO may also increase NO levels in perivascular tissues via stimulation of NOS. Exposures to 2.0 and 2.8 ATA O₂ stimulated neuronal (type I) NOS

(nNOS) and significantly increased steady-state NO concentration, but the mechanism for enzyme activation differed at each partial pressure. Enzyme activation at 2.0 ATA O₂ appeared to be due to an altered cellular redox state. Exposure to 2.8 ATA O₂, but not 2.0 ATA O₂, increased nNOS activity by enhancing nNOS association with calmodulin.²⁴⁷ Thus, dosing does seem to matter in HBO therapy. Yet, in the clinics HBO is applied in a standard format to all patients regardless of their individual needs. Could this be an important factor in explaining the less than satisfactory results that HBO is generally thought to have produced in clinical settings?²⁴⁸ When a flat dose of oxygen is provided to all wound patients, it is possible that the specific dose applied is successful in oxygenating the pockets of extreme hypoxia in some wounds. In these cases, beneficial outcomes should be expected to follow. In the same vein it may be hypothesized that for some other cases, the dose applied is excessive compared with the need of the wound. In these wound with pockets of more moderate hypoxia, the same dose of HBO may be excessive negating the beneficial effects of hypoxia. This is of outstanding interest because excessive oxygen is known to cause growth arrest and accelerate cellular senescence.^{249–251}

Because the ability to handle oxygen toxicity is dependent on the expression of genes encoding antioxidant proteins,^{252–259} it is possible that in some patients predisposed to oxidative stress the massive increase in tissue *p*O₂ following HBO results in molecular responses such as growth arrest,^{212–214,260} which may not manifest overt signs of oxygen toxicity but does resist wound healing. Another consideration in this regard would be the observation that a large fraction of chronic wound patients suffer from malnutrition.^{261–265} Such individuals are also known to be predisposed to oxidative stress and are limited in their ability to fend against oxygen toxicity.^{266–268} It is therefore reasonable to propose that chronic wound patients suffering from malnutrition are predisposed to HBO-induced oxidative stress. Taken together, such hypotheses would explain the inconsistent outcomes reported following HBO treatment^{269–272} and call for HBO dosing regimens where physicians would prescribe the target wound *p*O₂. This approach would be consistent with the emerging concept of personalized healthcare²⁷³ and would require the design of new HBO devices fitted with the capability of real-time mapping of wound O₂ tension as can be made possible via technologies such as electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy.^{274,275}

Topical oxygen

Studies reported during the last 5 years renew interest in examining the significance of topical approaches to oxygenate cutaneous wounds as adjunctive therapy.^{1,14,18,276,277} Topically applied O₂ gas is able to modestly increase the *p*O₂ of the superficial wound tissue.²⁷⁷ In cases where hypoxia of the superficial wound tissue is a key limitation, topical oxygenation should prove to be helpful. Encouraging results obtained from the use of topical O₂ gas in both clinical^{1,18} as well as preclinical²⁷⁷ settings warrant serious consideration of this approach. Recently, perfluorocarbon droplets encapsulated in aqueous continuous phase has been used as topical O₂ emulsion

to treat experimental wounds. Results from this double-blind in vivo study demonstrate that topical approaches to oxygenate the wound significantly enhance the rate of epithelialization of partial-thickness excisional wounds and second-degree burns. Whether the emulsion was able to increase wound tissue *p*O₂ was not examined, however.²⁷⁶ Epithelial wound healing is improved by transdermal sustained-delivery treatment with 100% O₂.¹⁴ A recent clinical study testing the effects of topical O₂ gas application on chronic wound presented clinically reports significant improvement in wound size. Interestingly, topical oxygen treatment was associated with higher VEGF expression in the wound edge tissue.¹⁸ Pure O₂ is known to induce VEGF.^{15,63,219} Findings of the study testing the effects of topical oxygen gas on chronic wounds are consistent with previous findings suggesting that topical treatment may induce wound angiogenesis.²⁷⁸ Randomized clinical trials testing the effects of topical oxygenation on wound outcomes are warranted.

HBO and topical oxygen approaches have several contrasting features. The systemic effects of HBO, both favorable as well as unfavorable, may not be expected with topical oxygen. Topical oxygenation can only modestly increase tissue *p*O₂²⁷⁷ and cannot match the large increases in tissue *p*O₂ typically noted in response to HBO.^{242,243} If the goal is to correct hypoxia of the superficial tissue, topical approaches should be helpful. However, if the goal is to achieve larger supraphysiological levels of tissue *p*O₂, HBO would represent the approach of choice. An advantage of topical approaches is that they are portable and therefore applicable in a field or home setting. The cost advantage of topical oxygenation over HBO is another practical consideration.^{276,279,280}

SUMMARY

The etiology of chronic ischemic wounds is generally multifactorial of which hypoxia is a common factor in most cases. Primarily based on the tumor literature, hypoxia is generally viewed as being angiogenic. This is true with the condition that hypoxia be acute and mild–modest in magnitude. Extreme hypoxia, as commonly noted in problem wounds, is not compatible with life or tissue repair. Adequate wound tissue oxygenation is required but may not be sufficient to favorably influence healing outcomes. Success in wound care depends on a personalized health care approach. The key lies in our ability to specifically identify the key limitations of a given wound and in developing a multifaceted strategy to address those limitations. In considering approaches to oxygenate the wound tissue, it is important to recognize that both too little as well as too much may impede the healing process. Oxygen dosing based on the specific need of a wound therefore seems prudent. Therapeutic approaches targeting the oxygen sensing and redox signaling pathways are promising as well. Investment in bringing such capabilities to clinical practice should yield lucrative returns.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Supported by NIH awards RO1 HL073087, GM 077185, and GM 069589 to CKS.

REFERENCES

- Kalliainen LK, Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Sen CK. Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series. *Pathophysiology* 2003; 9: 81–7.
- Padberg FT, Back TL, Thompson PN, Hobson RW II. Transcutaneous oxygen (TcPO₂) estimates probability of healing in the ischemic extremity. *J Surg Res* 1996; 60: 365–9.
- Kabon B, Kurz A. Optimal perioperative oxygen administration. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* 2006; 19: 11–8.
- Niinikoski J. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy of diabetic foot ulcers, transcutaneous oxymetry in clinical decision making. *Wound Repair Regen* 2003; 11: 458–61.
- Niinikoski JH. Clinical hyperbaric oxygen therapy, wound perfusion, and transcutaneous oximetry. *World J Surg* 2004; 28: 307–11.
- Hopf HW, Rollins MD. Wounds: an overview of the role of oxygen. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1183–92.
- Kurz A, Sessler D, Lenhardt R. Perioperative normothermia to reduce the incidence of surgical wound infection and shorten hospitalization. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334: 1209–15.
- Grief R, Akca O, Horn E-P, Kurz A, Sessler D. Supplemental perioperative oxygen to reduce the incidence of surgical wound infection. *N Engl J Med* 2000; 342: 161–7.
- Belda FJ, Aguilera L, Garcia de la Asuncion J, Alberti J, Vicente R, Ferrandiz L, Rodriguez R, Company R, Sessler DI, Aguilar G, Botello SG, Orti R. Supplemental perioperative oxygen and the risk of surgical wound infection: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2005; 294: 2035–42.
- Nakada T, Saito Y, Chikenji M, Koda S, Higuchi M, Kawata K, Ishida S, Takahashi S, Kondo S, Kubota Y, Kubota I, Shimizu Y. Therapeutic outcome of hyperbaric oxygen and basic fibroblast growth factor on intractable skin ulcer in legs: preliminary report. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2006; 117: 646–51; discussion 52–3.
- Sheikh AY, Rollins MD, Hopf HW, Hunt TK. Hyperoxia improves microvascular perfusion in a murine wound model. *Wound Repair Regen* 2005; 13: 303–8.
- Knighton DR, Silver IA, Hunt TK. Regulation of wound-healing angiogenesis-effect of oxygen gradients and inspired oxygen concentration. *Surgery* 1981; 90: 262–70.
- Klemetti E, Rico-Vargas S, Mojon P. Short duration hyperbaric oxygen treatment effects blood flow in rats: pilot observations. *Lab Anim* 2005; 39: 116–21.
- Said HK, Hijawi J, Roy N, Mogford J, Mustoe T. Transdermal sustained-delivery oxygen improves epithelial healing in a rabbit ear wound model. *Arch Surg* 2005; 140: 998–1004.
- Sheikh AY, Gibson JJ, Rollins MD, Hopf HW, Hussain Z, Hunt TK. Effect of hyperoxia on vascular endothelial growth factor levels in a wound model. *Arch Surg* 2000; 135: 1293–7.
- Chen SJ, Yu CT, Cheng YL, Yu SY, Lo HC. Effects of hyperbaric oxygen therapy on circulating interleukin-8, nitric oxide, and insulin-like growth factors in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Clin Biochem* 2007; 40: 30–6.
- Garcia-Botello SA, Garcia-Granero E, Lillo R, Lopez-Mozos F, Millan M, Lledo S. Randomized clinical trial to evaluate the effects of perioperative supplemental oxygen administration on the colorectal anastomosis. *Br J Surg* 2006; 93: 698–706.
- Gordillo GM, Roy S, Khanna S, Schlanger R, Khandelwal S, Phillips G, Sen CK. Topical oxygen therapy induces VEGF expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2008; 35: 957–64.
- Sen CK. The general case for redox control of wound repair. *Wound Repair Regen* 2003; 11: 431–8.
- Zhao LL, Davidson JD, Wee SC, Roth SI, Mustoe TA. Effect of hyperbaric oxygen and growth factors on rabbit ear ischemic ulcers. *Arch Surg* 1994; 129: 1043–9.
- Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Revisiting the essential role of oxygen in wound healing. *Am J Surg* 2003; 186: 259–63.
- Taylor CT, Pouyssegur J. Oxygen, hypoxia, and stress. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 2007; 1113: 87–94.
- Kim JW, Gao P, Dang CV. Effects of hypoxia on tumor metabolism. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 2007; 26: 291–8.
- Allen DB, Maguire JJ, Mahdavian M, Wicke C, Marcocci L, Scheuenstuhl H, Chang M, Le AX, Hopf HW, Hunt TK. Wound hypoxia and acidosis limit neutrophil bacterial killing mechanisms. *Arch Surg* 1997; 132: 991–6.
- Kumari R, Willing LB, Krady JK, Vannucci SJ, Simpson IA. Impaired wound healing after cerebral hypoxia-ischemia in the diabetic mouse. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2007; 27: 710–8.
- Wattel F, Mathieu D, Coget JM, Billard V. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy in chronic vascular wound management. *Angiology* 1990; 41: 59–65.
- Kalani M, Brismar K, Fagrell B, Ostergren J, Jorreskog G. Transcutaneous oxygen tension and toe blood pressure as predictors for outcome of diabetic foot ulcers. *Diabetes Care* 1999; 22: 147–51.
- McPhail R, Cooper LT, Hodge DO, Cabanel ME, Rooke TW. Transcutaneous partial pressure of oxygen after surgical wounds. *Vasc Med* 2004; 9: 125–7.
- Distler O, Distler JH, Scheid A, Acker T, Hirth A, Rethage J, Michel BA, Gay RE, Muller-Ladner U, Matucci-Cerinic M, Plate KH, Gassmann M, Gay S. Uncontrolled expression of vascular endothelial growth factor and its receptors leads to insufficient skin angiogenesis in patients with systemic sclerosis. *Circ Res* 2004; 95: 109–16.
- van der Goes A, Brouwer J, Hoekstra K, Roos D, van den Berg TK, Dijkstra CD. Reactive oxygen species are required for the phagocytosis of myelin by macrophages. *J Neuroimmunol* 1998; 92: 67–75.
- Leeper-Woodford SK, Mills JW. Phagocytosis and ATP levels in alveolar macrophages during acute hypoxia. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 1992; 6: 326–34.
- Hafner J, Schaad I, Schneider E, Seifert B, Burg G, Cassina PC. Leg ulcers in peripheral arterial disease (arterial leg ulcers): impaired wound healing above the threshold of chronic critical limb ischemia. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2000; 43: 1001–8.
- Chen WY, Rogers AA. Recent insights into the causes of chronic leg ulceration in venous diseases and implications on other types of chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2007; 15: 434–49.
- Ingram RH, Jr. Arterial oxygenation differences with carbon dioxide-induced versus voluntary increases in minute ventilation in chronic airway obstruction. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1977; 116: 181–6.
- Krowka MJ. Pathophysiology of arterial hypoxemia in advanced liver disease. *Liver Transpl Surg* 1996; 2: 308–12.

36. Furukawa T, Hara N, Yasumoto K, Inokuchi K. Arterial hypoxemia in patients with hepatic cirrhosis. *Am J Med Sci* 1984; 287: 10–3.
37. Romaldini H, Rodriguez-Roisin R, Lopez FA, Ziegler TW, Bencowitz HZ, Wagner PD. The mechanisms of arterial hypoxemia during hemodialysis. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1984; 129: 780–4.
38. Ballas SK, Park CH. Severe hypoxemia secondary to acute sternal infarction in sickle cell anemia. *J Nucl Med* 1991; 32: 1617–8.
39. Farfel Z, Freimark D, Mayan H, Gafni J. Spurious hypoglycemia, hyperkalemia and hypoxemia in chronic hemolytic anemia. *Isr J Med Sci* 1990; 26: 606–10.
40. Apte NM, Karnad DR. Altitude hypoxemia and the arterial-to-alveolar oxygen ratio. *Ann Intern Med* 1990; 112: 547–8.
41. Naschitz JE, Kuhnreich E, Yeshurun D. Arterial hypoxemia following the administration of sublingual nitroglycerin in patients with ischemic heart disease and pneumonia. *Respiration* 1981; 41: 202–7.
42. Lin YT, Orkin LR. Arterial hypoxemia in patients with anterior and posterior nasal packings. *Laryngoscope* 1979; 89: 140–4.
43. Giovannini I, Boldrini G, Sganga G, Castiglioni G, Castagneto M. Quantification of the determinants of arterial hypoxemia in critically ill patients. *Crit Care Med* 1983; 11: 644–5.
44. Birklein F, Weber M, Neundorfer B. Increased skin lactate in complex regional pain syndrome: evidence for tissue hypoxia? *Neurology* 2000; 55: 1213–5.
45. Wetterberg T, Sjöberg T, Steen S. Effects of hypothermia in hypercapnia and hypercapnic hypoxemia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1993; 37: 296–302.
46. Wetterberg T, Sjöberg T, Steen S. Effects of hypothermia with and without buffering in hypercapnia and hypercapnic hypoxemia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1994; 38: 293–9.
47. Weissmann N, Sommer N, Schermuly RT, Ghofrani HA, Seeger W, Grimminger F. Oxygen sensors in hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction. *Cardiovasc Res* 2006; 71: 620–9.
48. Ichioka S, Ando T, Shibata M, Sekiya N, Nakatsuka T. Oxygen consumption of keloids and hypertrophic scars. *Ann Plast Surg* 2008; 60: 194–7.
49. Gupta A, Raghubir R. Energy metabolism in the granulation tissue of diabetic rats during cutaneous wound healing. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2005; 270: 71–7.
50. Hohn DC, Ponce B, Burton RW, Hunt TK. Antimicrobial systems of the surgical wound. I. A comparison of oxidative metabolism and microbicidal capacity of phagocytes from wounds and from peripheral blood. *Am J Surg* 1977; 133: 597–600.
51. Matsuda T, Clark N, Hariyani GD, Bryant RS, Hanumadass ML, Kagan RJ. The effect of burn wound size on resting energy expenditure. *J Trauma* 1987; 27: 115–8.
52. Im MJ, Hoopes JE. Energy metabolism in healing skin wounds. *J Surg Res* 1970; 10: 459–64.
53. Bours MJ, Swennen EL, Di Virgilio F, Cronstein BN, Dagnelie PC. Adenosine 5'-triphosphate and adenosine as endogenous signaling molecules in immunity and inflammation. *Pharmacol Ther* 2006; 112: 358–404.
54. Yin J, Xu K, Zhang J, Kumar A, Yu FS. Wound-induced ATP release and EGF receptor activation in epithelial cells. *J Cell Sci* 2007; 120: 815–25.
55. Wesley UV, Bove PF, Hristova M, McCarthy S, van der Vliet A. Airway epithelial cell migration and wound repair by ATP-mediated activation of dual oxidase 1. *J Biol Chem* 2007; 282: 3213–20.
56. Roy S, Khanna S, Nallu K, Hunt TK, Sen CK. Dermal wound healing is subject to redox control. *Mol Ther* 2006; 13: 211–20.
57. Sen CK, Roy S. Redox signals in wound healing. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2008; 1780: 1348–61.
58. Olanrewaju HA, Qin W, Feoktistov I, Scemama JL, Mustafa SJ. Adenosine A(2A) and A(2B) receptors in cultured human and porcine coronary artery endothelial cells. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2000; 279: H650–6.
59. Harrington LS, Evans RJ, Wray J, Norling L, Swales KE, Vial C, Ali F, Carrier MJ, Mitchell JA. Purinergic 2X1 receptors mediate endothelial dependent vasodilation to ATP. *Mol Pharmacol* 2007; 72: 1132–6.
60. Burnstock G. Dual control of vascular tone and remodeling by ATP released from nerves and endothelial cells. *Pharmacol Rep* 2008; 60: 12–20.
61. Chiang B, Essick E, Ehringer W, Murphree S, Hauck MA, Li M, Chien S. Enhancing skin wound healing by direct delivery of intracellular adenosine triphosphate. *Am J Surg* 2007; 193: 213–8.
62. Berthod F, Germain L, Tremblay N, Auger FA. Extracellular matrix deposition by fibroblasts is necessary to promote capillary-like tube formation in vitro. *J Cell Physiol* 2006; 207: 491–8.
63. Hopf HW, Gibson JJ, Angeles AP, Constant JS, Feng JJ, Rollins MD, Zamirul Hussain M, Hunt TK. Hyperoxia and angiogenesis. *Wound Repair Regen* 2005; 13: 558–64.
64. Hunt TK, Aslam RS, Beckert S, Wagner S, Ghani QP, Hussain MZ, Roy S, Sen CK. Aerobically derived lactate stimulates revascularization and tissue repair via redox mechanisms. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1115–24.
65. Mussini E, Hutton JJ, Jr. Udenfriend S. Collagen proline hydroxylase in wound healing, granuloma formation, scurvy, and growth. *Science* 1967; 157: 927–9.
66. Myllyla R, Tuderman L, Kivirikko K. Mechanism of the prolyl hydroxylase reaction. 2. Kinetic analysis of the reaction sequence. *Eur J Biochem* 1977; 80: 349–57.
67. Hunt TK, Zederfeldt B, Goldstick TK. Oxygen and healing. *Am J Surg* 1969; 118: 521–5.
68. Jonsson K, Jensen J, Goodson W, Scheuenstuhl H, West J, Hopf H, Hunt T. Tissue oxygenation, anemia, and perfusion in relation to wound healing in surgical patients. *Ann Surg* 1991; 214: 605–13.
69. Sbarra AJ, Karnovsky ML. The biological basis of phagocytosis. 1: metabolic changes during the ingestion of particles by polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *J Biol Chem* 1959; 234: 1355.
70. Babior BM. Oxygen-dependent microbial killing by phagocytes (first of two parts). *N Engl J Med* 1978; 298: 659–68.
71. Lambeth JD, Kawahara T, Diebold B. Regulation of Nox and Duox enzymatic activity and expression. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2007; 43: 319–31.
72. Wang Y, Zeigler MM, Lam GK, Hunter MG, Eubank TD, Khramtsov VV, Tridandapani S, Sen CK, Marsh CB. The role of the NADPH oxidase complex, p38 MAPK, and Akt in regulating human monocyte/macrophage survival. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 2007; 36: 68–77.
73. Brown JR, Goldblatt D, Buddle J, Morton L, Thrasher AJ. Diminished production of anti-inflammatory mediators

- during neutrophil apoptosis and macrophage phagocytosis in chronic granulomatous disease (CGD). *J Leukoc Biol* 2003; 73: 591–9.
74. Knighton DR, Halliday B, Hunt TK. Oxygen as an antibiotic: a comparison of the effects of inspired oxygen concentration and antibiotic administration on in vivo bacterial clearance. *Arch Surg* 1986; 121: 191–5.
 75. Segal AW. How superoxide production by neutrophil leukocytes kills microbes. *Novartis Found Symp* 2006; 279: 92–8; discussion 98–100, 216–9.
 76. Bissonnette SA, Glazier CM, Stewart MQ, Brown GE, Ellison CD, Yaffe MB. Phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate-dependent and -independent functions of p40phox in activation of the neutrophil NADPH oxidase. *J Biol Chem* 2008; 283: 2108–19.
 77. Dang PM, Stensballe A, Boussetta T, Raad H, Dewas C, Kroviarski Y, Hayem G, Jensen ON, Gougerot-Pocidalo MA, El-Benna J. A specific p47phox-serine phosphorylated by convergent MAPKs mediates neutrophil NADPH oxidase priming at inflammatory sites. *J Clin Invest* 2006; 116: 2033–43.
 78. Cave AC, Brewer AC, Narayanapanicker A, Ray R, Grieve DJ, Walker S, Shah AM. NADPH oxidases in cardiovascular health and disease. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2006; 8: 691–728.
 79. Griending KK. NADPH oxidases: new regulators of old functions. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2006; 8: 1443–5.
 80. Takeya R, Sumimoto H. Regulation of novel superoxide-producing NAD(P)H oxidases. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2006; 8: 1523–32.
 81. Ushio-Fukai M. VEGF signaling through NADPH oxidase-derived ROS. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 731–9.
 82. Eckert JW, Abramson SL, Starke J, Brandt ML. The surgical implications of chronic granulomatous disease. *Am J Surg* 1995; 169: 320–3.
 83. Kume A, Dinanier MC. Gene therapy for chronic granulomatous disease. *J Lab Clin Med* 2000; 135: 122–8.
 84. Ambruso DR, Knall C, Abell AN, Panepinto J, Kurkchubasche A, Thurman G, Gonzalez-Aller C, Hiester A, deBoer M, Harbeck RJ, Oyer R, Johnson GL, Roos D. Human neutrophil immunodeficiency syndrome is associated with an inhibitory Rac2 mutation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2000; 97: 4654–9.
 85. Wattel F, Mathieu D. Oxygen and wound healing. *Bull Acad Natl Med* 2005; 189: 853–64; discussion 64–5.
 86. Hopf H, Hunt T, West J, Blomquist P, Goodson W, Jensen A, Jonsson K, Paty P, Rabkin J, Upton R, vonSmitten K, Whitney J. Wound tissue oxygen tension predicts the risk of wound infection in surgical patients. *Arch Surg* 1997; 132: 997–1004.
 87. Hopf HW, Hunt TK, Rosen N. Supplemental oxygen and risk of surgical site infection. *JAMA* 2004; 291: 1956; author reply 58–9.
 88. Cadet JL. Free radical mechanisms in the central nervous system: an overview. *Int J Neurosci* 1988; 40: 13–8.
 89. Clark IA, Cowden WB, Hunt NH. Free radical-induced pathology. *Med Res Rev* 1985; 5: 297–332.
 90. Comporti M. Three models of free radical-induced cell injury. *Chem Biol Interact* 1989; 72: 1–56.
 91. Dormandy TL. Free-radical pathology and medicine. A review. *J R Coll Physicians Lond* 1989; 23: 221–7.
 92. Harman D. Free radical theory of aging: history. *EXS* 1992; 62: 1–10.
 93. Machlin LJ, Bendich A. Free radical tissue damage: protective role of antioxidant nutrients. *FASEB J* 1987; 1: 441–5.
 94. Muller DP. Free radical problems of the newborn. *Proc Nutr Soc* 1987; 46: 69–75.
 95. Simpson PJ, Mickelson JK, Lucchesi BR. Free radical scavengers in myocardial ischemia. *Fed Proc* 1987; 46: 2413–21.
 96. Slater TF. Free-radical mechanisms in tissue injury. *Biochem J* 1984; 222: 1–15.
 97. Chylack LT Jr., Brown NP, Bron A, Hurst M, Kopcke W, Thien U, Schalch W. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2002; 9: 49–80.
 98. Greenberg ER, Baron JA, Tosteson TD, Freeman DH Jr., Beck GJ, Bond JH, Colacchio TA, Collier JA, Frankl HD, Haile RW, et al. A clinical trial of antioxidant vitamins to prevent colorectal adenoma. Polyp Prevention Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1994; 331: 141–7.
 99. Jha P, Flather M, Lonn E, Farkouh M, Yusuf S. The antioxidant vitamins and cardiovascular disease. A critical review of epidemiologic and clinical trial data. *Ann Intern Med* 1995; 123: 860–72.
 100. Kaugars GE, Silverman S, Jr., Lovas JG, Brandt RB, Riley WT, Dao Q, Singh VN, Gallo J. A clinical trial of antioxidant supplements in the treatment of oral leukoplakia. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol* 1994; 78: 462–8.
 101. Marchioli R, Schweiger C, Levantesi G, Tavazzi L, Valagussa F. Antioxidant vitamins and prevention of cardiovascular disease: epidemiological and clinical trial data. *Lipids* 2001; 36 (Suppl.): S53–63.
 102. Sen CK. Redox signaling and the emerging therapeutic potential of thiol antioxidants. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1998; 55: 1747–58.
 103. Sen CK, Packer L. Antioxidant and redox regulation of gene transcription. *FASEB J* 1996; 10: 709–20.
 104. Sen CK. Cellular thiols and redox-regulated signal transduction. *Curr Topics Cell Regul* 2000; 36: 1–30.
 105. Dimple B. Redox signaling and gene control in the *Escherichia coli* soxRS oxidative stress regulon—a review. *Gene* 1996; 179: 53–7.
 106. Powis G, Gasdaska JR, Baker A. Redox signaling and the control of cell growth and death. *Adv Pharmacol* 1997; 38: 329–59.
 107. Stamler JS. Redox signaling: nitrosylation and related target interactions of nitric oxide. *Cell* 1994; 78: 931–6.
 108. Alvarez ME, Pennell RI, Meijer PJ, Ishikawa A, Dixon RA, Lamb C. Reactive oxygen intermediates mediate a systemic signal network in the establishment of plant immunity. *Cell* 1998; 92: 773–84.
 109. Georgiou G. How to flip the (redox) switch. *Cell* 2002; 111: 607–10.
 110. Savina A, Jancic C, Hugues S, Guermonprez P, Vargas P, Moura IC, Lennon-Dumenil AM, Seabra MC, Raposo G, Amigorena S. NOX2 controls phagosomal pH to regulate antigen processing during crosspresentation by dendritic cells. *Cell* 2006; 126: 205–18.
 111. Singh DK, Kumar D, Siddiqui Z, Basu SK, Kumar V, Rao KV. The strength of receptor signaling is centrally controlled through a cooperative loop between Ca^{2+} and an oxidant signal. *Cell* 2005; 121: 281–93.
 112. Tonks NK. Redox redux: revisiting PTPs and the control of cell signaling. *Cell* 2005; 121: 667–70.

113. Stone JR, Yang S. Hydrogen peroxide: a signaling messenger. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2006; 8: 243–70.
114. Hajnoczky G, Hoek JB. Cell signaling. Mitochondrial longevity pathways. *Science* 2007; 315: 607–9.
115. Nemoto S, Finkel T. Redox regulation of forkhead proteins through a p66shc-dependent signaling pathway. *Science* 2002; 295: 2450–2.
116. Rhee SG. Cell signaling. H_2O_2 , a necessary evil for cell signaling. *Science* 2006; 312: 1882–3.
117. Shibata Y, Branicky R, Landaverde IO, Hekimi S. Redox regulation of germline and vulval development in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. *Science* 2003; 302: 1779–82.
118. Echtay KS, Roussel D, St-Pierre J, Jekabsons MB, Cadenas S, Stuart JA, Harper JA, Roebuck SJ, Morrison A, Pickering S, Clapham JC, Brand MD. Superoxide activates mitochondrial uncoupling proteins. *Nature* 2002; 415: 96–9.
119. Foreman J, Demidchik V, Bothwell JH, Mylona P, Miedema H, Torres MA, Linstead P, Costa S, Brownlee C, Jones JD, Davies JM, Dolan L. Reactive oxygen species produced by NADPH oxidase regulate plant cell growth. *Nature* 2003; 422: 442–6.
120. Fox GC, Shafiq M, Briggs DC, Knowles PP, Collister M, Didmon MJ, Makrantonis V, Dickinson RJ, Hanrahan S, Totty N, Stark MJ, Keyse SM, McDonald NQ. Redox-mediated substrate recognition by Sdpl defines a new group of tyrosine phosphatases. *Nature* 2007; 447: 487–92.
121. Houstis N, Rosen ED, Lander ES. Reactive oxygen species have a causal role in multiple forms of insulin resistance. *Nature* 2006; 440: 944–8.
122. Lee JW, Helmann JD. The PerR transcription factor senses H_2O_2 by metal-catalysed histidine oxidation. *Nature* 2006; 440: 363–7.
123. Suh YA, Arnold RS, Lassegue B, Shi J, Xu X, Sorescu D, Chung AB, Griendling KK, Lambeth JD. Cell transformation by the superoxide-generating oxidase Mox1. *Nature* 1999; 401: 79–82.
124. Cabello CM, Bair Iii WB, Wondrak GT. Experimental therapeutics: targeting the redox Achilles heel of cancer. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs* 2007; 8: 1022–37.
125. Hoshino Y, Mishima M. Redox-based therapeutics for lung diseases. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 701–4.
126. Agostinelli E, Tempera G, Molinari A, Salvi M, Battaglia V, Toninello A, Arancia G. The physiological role of biogenic amines redox reactions in mitochondria. New perspectives in cancer therapy. *Amino Acids* 2007; 33: 175–87.
127. Friedlich AL, Beal MF. Prospects for redox-based therapy in neurodegenerative diseases. *Neurotox Res* 2000; 2: 229–37.
128. Pennington JD, Jacobs KM, Sun L, Bar-Sela G, Mishra M, Gius D. Thioredoxin and thioredoxin reductase as redox-sensitive molecular targets for cancer therapy. *Curr Pharm Des* 2007; 13: 3368–77.
129. Pennington JD, Wang TJ, Nguyen P, Sun L, Bisht K, Smart D, Gius D. Redox-sensitive signaling factors as a novel molecular targets for cancer therapy. *Drug Resist Update* 2005; 8: 322–30.
130. Arnold RS, Shi J, Murad E, Whalen AM, Sun CQ, Polavarapu R, Parthasarathy S, Petros JA, Lambeth JD. Hydrogen peroxide mediates the cell growth and transformation caused by the mitogenic oxidase Nox1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2001; 98: 5550–5.
131. Mofarrah M, Brandes RP, Gorlach A, Hanze J, Terada LS, Quinn MT, Mayaki D, Petrof B, Hussain SN. Regulation of proliferation of skeletal muscle precursor cells by NADPH oxidase. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 559–74.
132. Trachootham D, Lu W, Ogasawara MA, Nilsa RD, Huang P. Redox regulation of cell survival. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 1343–74.
133. Alom-Ruiz SP, Anilkumar N, Shah AM. Reactive oxygen species and endothelial activation. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 1089–100.
134. Naka K, Muraguchi T, Hoshii T, Hirao A. Regulation of reactive oxygen species and genomic stability in hematopoietic stem cells. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 1883–94.
135. Kulkarni AC, Kuppusamy P, Parinandi N. Oxygen, the lead actor in the pathophysiology drama: enactment of the trinity of normoxia, hypoxia, and hyperoxia in disease and therapy. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1717–30.
136. Bedard K, Krause KH. The NOX family of ROS-generating NADPH oxidases: physiology and pathophysiology. *Physiol Rev* 2007; 87: 245–313.
137. Angelini R, Tisi A, Rea G, Chen MM, Botta M, Federico R, Cona A. Involvement of polyamine oxidase in wound healing. *Plant Physiol* 2008; 146: 162–77.
138. Ojha N, Roy S, He G, Biswas S, Velayutham M, Khanna S, Kuppusamy P, Zweier JL, Sen CK. Assessment of wound-site redox environment and the significance of Rac2 in cutaneous healing. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2008; 44: 682–91.
139. Roy S, Khanna S, Sen CK. Redox regulation of the VEGF signaling path and tissue vascularization: hydrogen peroxide, the common link between physical exercise and cutaneous wound healing. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2008; 44: 180–92.
140. Roy S, Khanna S, Rink C, Biswas S, Sen CK. Characterization of the acute temporal changes in excisional murine cutaneous wound inflammation by screening of the wound-edge transcriptome. *Physiol Genomics* 2008; 34: 162–84.
141. Prockop D, Kivirikko K, Tuderman L, Guzman N. The biosynthesis of collagen and its disorders (part 1). *N Engl J Med* 1979; 301: 13–23.
142. Hutton J, Tappel A, Udenfried S. Cofactor and substrate requirements of collagen proline hydroxylase. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 1967; 118: 231–40.
143. Niinikoski J. Effect of oxygen supply on wound healing and formation of experimental granulation tissue. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1970; 78: 1–72.
144. Hunt T, Pai M. The effect of varying ambient oxygen tensions on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1972; 135: 561–7.
145. Stephens F, Hunt T. Effect of changes in inspired oxygen and carbon dioxide tensions on wound tensile strength. *Ann Surg* 1971; 173: 515.
146. Buerk DG. Nitric oxide regulation of microvascular oxygen. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 829–43.
147. Chen K, Pittman RN, Popel AS. Nitric oxide in the vasculature: where does it come from and where does it go? A quantitative perspective. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 1185–98.
148. Knott AB, Bossy-Wetzel E. Nitric oxide in health and disease of the nervous system. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 11(3): in press, Aug 20. [Epub ahead of print]. PMID: 18715148.
149. Xia Y. Superoxide generation from nitric oxide synthases. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1773–8.
150. Marchal S, Gorren AC, Andersson KK, Lange R. Hunting oxygen complexes of nitric oxide synthase at low temperature and high pressure. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2005; 338: 529–35.

151. Stuehr D, Pou S, Rosen GM. Oxygen reduction by nitric oxide synthases. *J Biol Chem* 2001; 276: 14533–6.
152. Isenberg JS, Ridnour LA, Espey MG, Wink DA, Roberts DD. Nitric oxide in wound-healing. *Microsurgery* 2005; 25: 442–51.
153. Rizk M, Witte MB, Barbul A. Nitric oxide and wound healing. *World J Surg* 2004; 28: 301–6.
154. Fermor B, Christensen SE, Youn I, Cernanec JM, Davies CM, Weinberg JB. Oxygen, nitric oxide and articular cartilage. *Eur Cell Mater* 2007; 13: 56–65; discussion 65.
155. Boykin JV, Jr., Baylis C. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy mediates increased nitric oxide production associated with wound healing: a preliminary study. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2007; 20: 382–8.
156. Landar A, Darley-Usmar VM. Evidence for oxygen as the master regulator of the responsiveness of soluble guanylate cyclase and cytochrome *c* oxidase to nitric oxide. *Biochem J* 2007; 405: e3–4.
157. Galkin A, Higgs A, Moncada S. Nitric oxide and hypoxia. *Essays Biochem* 2007; 43: 29–42.
158. Brune B, Zhou J. Nitric oxide and superoxide: interference with hypoxic signaling. *Cardiovasc Res* 2007; 75: 275–82.
159. Metzen E, Zhou J, Jelkmann W, Fandrey J, Brune B. Nitric oxide impairs normoxic degradation of HIF-1 α by inhibition of prolyl hydroxylases. *Mol Biol Cell* 2003; 14: 3470–81.
160. Kasuno K, Takabuchi S, Fukuda K, Kizaka-Kondoh S, Yodoi J, Adachi T, Semenza GL, Hirota K. Nitric oxide induces hypoxia-inducible factor 1 activation that is dependent on MAPK and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling. *J Biol Chem* 2004; 279: 2550–8.
161. Huang LE, Willmore WG, Gu J, Goldberg MA, Bunn HF. Inhibition of hypoxia-inducible factor 1 activation by carbon monoxide and nitric oxide. Implications for oxygen sensing and signaling. *J Biol Chem* 1999; 274: 9038–44.
162. Wellman TL, Jenkins J, Penar PL, Tranmer B, Zahr R, Lounsbury KM. Nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species exert opposing effects on the stability of hypoxia-inducible factor-1 α (HIF-1 α) in explants of human pial arteries. *FASEB J* 2004; 18: 379–81.
163. Khanna S, Roy S, Maurer M, Ratan RR, Sen CK. Oxygen-sensitive reset of hypoxia-inducible factor transactivation response: prolyl hydroxylases tune the biological normoxic set point. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2006; 40: 2147–54.
164. Roy S, Khanna S, Bickerstaff A, Subramanian SV, Atalay M, Bierl M, Pendyala S, Levy D, Sharma N, Venojarvi M, Strauch AR, Orosz CG, Sen CK. Oxygen sensing by primary cardiac fibroblasts: a key role of p21Waf1/Cip1/Sdi1. *Circ Res* 2003; 92: 264–71.
165. Roy S, Khanna S, Wallace WA, Lappalainen J, Rink C, Cardounel AJ, Zweier JL, Sen CK. Characterization of perceived hyperoxia in isolated primary cardiac fibroblasts and in the reoxygenated heart. *J Biol Chem* 2003; 278: 47129–35.
166. Porwol T, Ehleben W, Brand V, Acker H. Tissue oxygen sensor function of NADPH oxidase isoforms, an unusual cytochrome aa3 and reactive oxygen species. *Respir Physiol* 2001; 128: 331–48.
167. Connolly E, Braunstein S, Formenti S, Schneider RJ. Hypoxia inhibits protein synthesis through a 4E-BP1 and elongation factor 2 kinase pathway controlled by mTOR and uncoupled in breast cancer cells. *Mol Cell Biol* 2006; 26: 3955–65.
168. Caniggia I, Winter JL, Adriana and Luisa Castellucci Award lecture 2001. Hypoxia inducible factor-1: oxygen regulation of trophoblast differentiation in normal and pre-eclamptic pregnancies—a review. *Placenta* 2002; 23 (Suppl. A): S47–57.
169. Fisher SA, Burggren WW. Role of hypoxia in the evolution and development of the cardiovascular system. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1339–52.
170. Webster WS, Abela D. The effect of hypoxia in development. *Birth Defects Res C Embryo Today* 2007; 81: 215–28.
171. Gerstner B, Siffringer M, Dietzko M, Schuller A, Lee J, Simons S, Obladen M, Volpe JJ, Rosenberg PA, Felderhoff-Mueser U. Estradiol attenuates hyperoxia-induced cell death in the developing white matter. *Ann Neurol* 2007; 61: 562–73.
172. Semenza GL. Hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF-1) pathway. *Sci STKE* 2007; 2007: 8.
173. Semenza GL, Prabhakar NR. HIF-1-dependent respiratory, cardiovascular, and redox responses to chronic intermittent hypoxia. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1391–6.
174. Kewley RJ, Whitelaw ML, Chapman-Smith A. The mammalian basic helix–loop–helix/PAS family of transcriptional regulators. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2004; 36: 189–204.
175. Lisy K, Peet DJ. Turn me on: regulating HIF transcriptional activity. *Cell Death Differ* 2008; 15: 642–9.
176. Coleman ML, Ratcliffe PJ. Oxygen sensing and hypoxia-induced responses. *Essays Biochem* 2007; 43: 1–15.
177. Depping R, Steinhoff A, Schindler SG, Friedrich B, Fagerlund R, Metzen E, Hartmann E, Kohler M. Nuclear translocation of hypoxia-inducible factors (HIFs): involvement of the classical importin α / β pathway. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2008; 1783: 394–404.
178. Ema M, Taya S, Yokotani N, Sogawa K, Matsuda Y, Fujii-Kuriyama Y. A novel bHLH-PAS factor with close sequence similarity to hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α regulates the VEGF expression and is potentially involved in lung and vascular development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1997; 94: 4273–8.
179. Percy MJ, Furlow PW, Lucas GS, Li X, Lappin TR, McMullin MF, Lee FS. A gain-of-function mutation in the HIF2A gene in familial erythrocytosis. *N Engl J Med* 2008; 358: 162–8.
180. Cho YS, Bae JM, Chun YS, Chung JH, Jeon YK, Kim IS, Kim MS, Park JW. HIF-1 α controls keratinocyte proliferation by up-regulating p21(WAF1/Cip1). *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2008; 1783: 323–33.
181. Grimm A, Dimmler A, Stange S, Labanaris A, Sauer R, Grabenbauer G, Horch RE. Expression of HIF-1 α in irradiated tissue is altered by topical negative-pressure therapy. *Strahlenther Onkol* 2007; 183: 144–9.
182. Li W, Li Y, Guan S, Fan J, Cheng CF, Bright AM, Chinn C, Chen M, Woodley DT. Extracellular heat shock protein-90 α : linking hypoxia to skin cell motility and wound healing. *EMBO J* 2007; 26: 1221–33.
183. Vihanto MM, Plock J, Erni D, Frey BM, Frey FJ, Huynh-Do U. Hypoxia up-regulates expression of Eph receptors and ephrins in mouse skin. *FASEB J* 2005; 19: 1689–91.
184. Mace KA, Yu DH, Paydar KZ, Boudreau N, Young DM. Sustained expression of Hif-1 α in the diabetic environment promotes angiogenesis and cutaneous wound repair. *Wound Repair Regen* 2007; 15: 636–45.

185. Liu L, Cash TP, Jones RG, Keith B, Thompson CB, Simon MC. Hypoxia-induced energy stress regulates mRNA translation and cell growth. *Mol Cell* 2006; 21: 521–31.
186. Proud CG. Amino acids and mTOR signalling in anabolic function. *Biochem Soc Trans* 2007; 35: 1187–90.
187. Browne GJ, Finn SG, Proud CG. Stimulation of the AMP-activated protein kinase leads to activation of eukaryotic elongation factor 2 kinase and to its phosphorylation at a novel site, serine 398. *J Biol Chem* 2004; 279: 12220–31.
188. Emery PW, Sanderson P. Effect of dietary restriction on protein synthesis and wound healing after surgery in the rat. *Clin Sci (London)* 1995; 89: 383–8.
189. Zhang XJ, Chinkes DL, Cox RA, Wolfe RR. The flow phase of wound metabolism is characterized by stimulated protein synthesis rather than cell proliferation. *J Surg Res* 2006; 135: 61–7.
190. Zieske JD, Gipson IK. Protein synthesis during corneal epithelial wound healing. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1986; 27: 1–7.
191. Koumenis C, Naczki C, Koritzinsky M, Rastani S, Diehl A, Sonenberg N, Koromilas A, Wouters BG. Regulation of protein synthesis by hypoxia via activation of the endoplasmic reticulum kinase PERK and phosphorylation of the translation initiation factor eIF2 α . *Mol Cell Biol* 2002; 22: 7405–16.
192. Koritzinsky M, Magagnin MG, van den Beucken T, Seigneur R, Savelkoul K, Dostie J, Pyronnet S, Kaufman RJ, Weppler SA, Voncken JW, Lambin P, Koumenis C, Sonenberg N, Wouters BG. Gene expression during acute and prolonged hypoxia is regulated by distinct mechanisms of translational control. *EMBO J* 2006; 25: 1114–25.
193. Gebauer F, Hentze MW. Molecular mechanisms of translational control. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2004; 5: 827–35.
194. Blais JD, Filipenko V, Bi M, Harding HP, Ron D, Koumenis C, Wouters BG, Bell JC. Activating transcription factor 4 is translationally regulated by hypoxic stress. *Mol Cell Biol* 2004; 24: 7469–82.
195. Fitzgerald RS, Shirahata M, Balbir A, Grossman CE. Oxygen sensing in the carotid body and its relation to heart failure. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 745–9.
196. Prabhakar NR, Kumar GK, Nanduri J, Semenza GL. ROS signaling in systemic and cellular responses to chronic intermittent hypoxia. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1397–403.
197. Khayat RN, Schutzman SJ, Patt BT, Roy S, Gordillo GM, Schlanger R, Lambert L, Rose K, Gnyawali U, Coston A, Sen CK. Prevalence of obstructive sleep apnea in patients of an academic wound center (Conference Abstract). *Wound Repair Regen* 2008; 16: A17.
198. Jelic S, Padeletti M, Kawut SM, Higgins C, Canfield SM, Onat D, Colombo PC, Basner RC, Factor P, LeJemtel TH. Inflammation, oxidative stress, and repair capacity of the vascular endothelium in obstructive sleep apnea. *Circulation* 2008; 117: 2270–8.
199. Lopez-Jimenez F, Sert Kuniyoshi FH, Gami A, Somers VK. Obstructive sleep apnea: implications for cardiac and vascular disease. *Chest* 2008; 133: 793–804.
200. Priestly J. *Experiments and observations on different kinds of air (Section III)*. London: J. Johnson in St. Paul's Churchyard, 1775.
201. Lavoisier A. *Memoir on the combustion of candles in atmospheric air and in respirable air*. Paris: Academie des Sciences, 1777.
202. Brize-Fradin CA. *La chimie pneumatique appliquee aux travaux sous l'eau*. Paris: Societe chimique de Paris, 1808.
203. Bert P. *La Pression Barometrique. English translation in 1943 by M. Hitchcock and A. Hitchcock*. Columbus, OH: College Book Company, 1878.
204. McCord JM, Fridovich I. Superoxide dismutase. An enzymic function for erythrocyte (hemocuprein). *J Biol Chem* 1969; 244: 6049–55.
205. McCord JM, Fridovich I. The utility of superoxide dismutase in studying free radical reactions. I. Radicals generated by the interaction of sulfite, dimethyl sulfoxide, and oxygen. *J Biol Chem* 1969; 244: 6056–63.
206. Tibbles PM, Edelsberg JS. Hyperbaric-oxygen therapy. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334: 1642–8.
207. Shin HK, Dunn AK, Jones PB, Boas DA, Lo EH, Moskowitz MA, Ayata C. Normobaric hyperoxia improves cerebral blood flow and oxygenation, and inhibits peri-infarct depolarizations in experimental focal ischaemia. *Brain* 2007; 130: 1631–42.
208. Brahimi-Horn MC, Pouyssegur J. Oxygen, a source of life and stress. *FEBS Lett* 2007; 581: 3582–91.
209. Prince LS. Hyperoxia and EGFL7: saving cells from too much of a good thing. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2008; 294: L15–6.
210. Gallagher KA, Liu ZJ, Xiao M, Chen H, Goldstein LJ, Buerk DG, Nedeau A, Thom SR, Velazquez OC. Diabetic impairments in NO-mediated endothelial progenitor cell mobilization and homing are reversed by hyperoxia and SDF-1 α . *J Clin Invest* 2007; 117: 1249–59.
211. Shenberger JS, Zhang L, Powell RJ, Barchowsky A. Hyperoxia enhances VEGF release from A549 cells via post-transcriptional processes. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2007; 43: 844–52.
212. Das KC, Dashnamoorthy R. Hyperoxia activates the ATR-Chk1 pathway and phosphorylates p53 at multiple sites. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2004; 286: L87–97.
213. Gehen SC, Vitiello PF, Bambara RA, Keng PC, O'Reilly MA. Downregulation of PCNA potentiates p21-mediated growth inhibition in response to hyperoxia. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2007; 292: L716–24.
214. McGrath SA. Induction of p21WAF/CIP1 during hyperoxia. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 1998; 18: 179–87.
215. Rancourt RC, Keng PC, Helt CE, O'Reilly MA. The role of p21(CIP1/WAF1) in growth of epithelial cells exposed to hyperoxia. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2001; 280: L617–26.
216. Xu D, Perez RE, Ekekezie II, Navarro A, Truog WE. Epidermal growth factor-like domain 7 protects endothelial cells from hyperoxia-induced cell death. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2008; 294: L17–23.
217. Wang X, Wang Y, Kim HP, Choi AM, Ryter SW. FLIP inhibits endothelial cell apoptosis during hyperoxia by suppressing Bax. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2007; 42: 1599–609.
218. Loiseaux-Meunier MN, Bedu M, Gentou C, Pepin D, Couderc J, Caillaud D. Oxygen toxicity: simultaneous measure of pentane and malondialdehyde in humans exposed to hyperoxia. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2001; 55: 163–9.
219. Patel V, Chivukala I, Roy S, Khanna S, He G, Ojha N, Mehrotra A, Dias LM, Hunt TK, Sen CK. Oxygen: from the benefits of inducing VEGF expression to managing the risk of hyperbaric stress. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2005; 7: 1377–87.
220. Aragones J, Schneider M, Van Geyte K, Fraisl P, Dresselaers T, Mazzone M, Dirckx R, Zaccagna S, Lemieux H,

- Jeoung NH, Lambrechts D, Bishop T, Lafuste P, Diez-Juan A, Harten SK, Van Noten P, De Bock K, Willam C, Tjwa M, Grosfeld A, Navet R, Moons L, Vandendriessche T, Deroose C, Wijeyekoon B, Nuyts J, Jordan B, Silasi-Mansat R, Lupu F, Dewerchin M, Pugh C, Salmon P, Mortelmans L, Gallez B, Gorus F, Buyse J, Sluse F, Harris RA, Gnaiger E, Hespel P, Van Hecke P, Schuit F, Van Veldhoven P, Ratcliffe P, Baes M, Maxwell P, Carmeliet P. Deficiency or inhibition of oxygen sensor Phd1 induces hypoxia tolerance by reprogramming basal metabolism. *Nat Genet* 2008; 40: 170–80.
221. Minamishima YA, Moslehi J, Bardeesy N, Cullen D, Bronson RT, Kaelin WG, Jr., Somatic inactivation of the PHD2 prolyl hydroxylase causes polycythemia and congestive heart failure. *Blood* 2007.
222. Robinson A, Keely S, Karhausen J, Gerich ME, Furuta GT, Colgan SP. Mucosal protection by hypoxia-inducible factor prolyl hydroxylase inhibition. *Gastroenterology* 2008; 134: 145–55.
223. Surazynski A, Donald SP, Cooper SK, Whiteside MA, Salnikow K, Liu Y, Phang JM. Extracellular matrix and HIF-1 signaling: the role of prolylase. *Int J Cancer* 2007; 122: 1435–40.
224. Ginouvès A, Ilc K, Macias N, Pouyssegur J, Berra E. PHDs overactivation during chronic hypoxia “desensitizes” HIF- α and protects cells from necrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2008; 105: 4745–50.
225. Jacobson JM, Michael JR, Meyers RA, Bradley MB, Sciuto AM, Gurtner GH. Hyperbaric oxygen toxicity: role of thromboxane. *J Appl Physiol* 1992; 72: 416–22.
226. Gericke GS. Reactive oxygen species and related haem pathway components as possible epigenetic modifiers in neurobehavioural pathology. *Med Hypotheses* 2006; 66: 92–9.
227. Islam KN, Mendelson CR. Permissive effects of oxygen on cyclic AMP and interleukin-1 stimulation of surfactant protein A gene expression are mediated by epigenetic mechanisms. *Mol Cell Biol* 2006; 26: 2901–12.
228. Siddiqui A, Davidson JD, Mustoe TA. Ischemic tissue oxygen capacitance after hyperbaric oxygen therapy: a new physiologic concept. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1997; 99: 148–55.
229. Ueno C, Hunt TK, Hopf HW. Using physiology to improve surgical wound outcomes. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 2006; 117: 59S–71S.
230. Roh C, Lyle S. Cutaneous stem cells and wound healing. *Pediatr Res* 2006; 59: 100R–3R.
231. Schafer M, Werner S. Transcriptional control of wound repair. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 2007; 23: 69–92.
232. Blessey A, Eubanks A. Hyperbaric oxygen is an important adjunct therapy. *Crit Care Nurse* 1996; 16: 14–5.
233. Shafer MR. Use of hyperbaric oxygen as adjunct therapy to surgical debridement of complicated wounds. *Semin Perio-per Nurs* 1993; 2: 256–62.
234. Thackham JA, McElwain DL, Long RJ. The use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy to treat chronic wounds: a review. *Wound Repair Regen* 2008; 16: 321–30.
235. Kessler L, Bilbault P, Ortega F, Grasso C, Passemard R, Stephan D, Pinget M, Schneider F. Hyperbaric oxygenation accelerates the healing rate of nonischemic chronic diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective randomized study. *Diabetes Care* 2003; 26: 2378–82.
236. Barnes RC. Point: hyperbaric oxygen is beneficial for diabetic foot wounds. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; 43: 188–92.
237. Gajendrareddy PK, Sen CK, Horan MP, Marucha PT. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy ameliorates stress-impaired dermal wound healing. *Brain Behav Immun* 2005; 19: 217–22.
238. Liu ZJ, Velazquez OC. Hyperoxia, endothelial progenitor cell mobilization, and diabetic wound healing. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2008; 10: 1869–82.
239. Sundaresan M, Yu ZX, Ferrans VJ, Irani K, Finkel T. Requirement for generation of H₂O₂ for platelet-derived growth factor signal transduction. *Science* 1995; 270: 296–9.
240. Korhonen K, Kuttala K, Niinikoski J. Subcutaneous tissue oxygen and carbon dioxide tensions during hyperbaric oxygenation: an experimental study in rats. *Eur J Surg* 1999; 165: 885–90.
241. Thomas PS, Hakim TS, Trang LQ, Hosain SI, Camporesi EM. The synergistic effect of sympathectomy and hyperbaric oxygen exposure on transcutaneous PO₂ in healthy volunteers. *Anesth Analg* 1999; 88: 67–71.
242. Wallyn CR, Jampol LM, Goldberg MF, Zanetti CL. The use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy in the treatment of sickle cell hyphema. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1985; 26: 1155–8.
243. Mathieu D., editor. *Handbook of hyperbaric medicine*. New York: Springer, 2006: 812.
244. Goldstein LJ, Gallagher KA, Bauer SM, Bauer RJ, Baireddy V, Liu ZJ, Buerk DG, Thom SR, Velazquez OC. Endothelial progenitor cell release into circulation is triggered by hyperoxia-induced increases in bone marrow nitric oxide. *Stem Cells* 2006; 24: 2309–18.
245. Gallagher KA, Goldstein LJ, Thom SR, Velazquez OC. Hyperbaric oxygen and bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic wound healing. *Vascular* 2006; 14: 328–37.
246. Thom SR, Bhopale VM, Velazquez OC, Goldstein LJ, Thom LH, Buerk DG. Stem cell mobilization by hyperbaric oxygen. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2006; 290: H1378–86.
247. Thom SR, Fisher D, Zhang J, Bhopale VM, Ohnishi ST, Kotake Y, Ohnishi T, Buerk DG. Stimulation of perivascular nitric oxide synthesis by oxygen. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2003; 284: H1230–9.
248. Berendt AR. Counterpoint: hyperbaric oxygen for diabetic foot wounds is not effective. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; 43: 193–8.
249. Packer L, Fuehr K. Low oxygen concentration extends the lifespan of cultured human diploid cells. *Nature* 1977; 267: 423–5.
250. Betts DH, Perrault SD, King WA. Low oxygen delays fibroblast senescence despite shorter telomeres. *Biogerontology* 2008; 9: 19–31.
251. Oh S, Lee E, Lee J, Lim Y, Kim J, Woo S. Comparison of the effects of 40% oxygen and two atmospheric absolute air pressure conditions on stress-induced premature senescence of normal human diploid fibroblasts. *Cell Stress Chaperones* 2008; 13: 447–58.
252. Ukkola O, Erkkila PH, Savolainen MJ, Kesaniemi YA. Lack of association between polymorphisms of catalase, copper-zinc superoxide dismutase (SOD), extracellular SOD and endothelial nitric oxide synthase genes and macroangiopathy in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Intern Med* 2001; 249: 451–9.
253. Foster CB, Aswath K, Chanock SJ, McKay HF, Peters U. Polymorphism analysis of six selenoprotein genes: support for a selective sweep at the glutathione peroxidase 1 locus (3p21) in Asian populations. *BMC Genet* 2006; 7: 56.

254. Higasa S, Tsujimura M, Hiraoka M, Nakayama K, Yanagisawa Y, Iwamoto S, Kagawa Y. Polymorphism of glutathione S-transferase P1 gene affects human vitamin C metabolism. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2007; 364: 708–13.
255. Matsuzawa D, Hashimoto K, Shimizu E, Fujisaki M, Iyo M. Functional polymorphism of the glutathione peroxidase 1 gene is associated with personality traits in healthy subjects. *Neuropsychobiology* 2005; 52: 68–70.
256. Paiva L, Marcos R, Creus A, Coggan M, Oakley AJ, Board PG. Polymorphism of glutathione transferase Omega 1 in a population exposed to a high environmental arsenic burden. *Pharmacogen Genom* 2008; 18: 1–10.
257. Hudson VM. Rethinking cystic fibrosis pathology: the critical role of abnormal reduced glutathione (GSH) transport caused by CFTR mutation. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2001; 30: 1440–61.
258. Ihara Y, Nobukuni K, Takata H, Hayabara T. Oxidative stress and metal content in blood and cerebrospinal fluid of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis patients with and without a Cu, Zn-superoxide dismutase mutation. *Neurol Res* 2005; 27: 105–8.
259. Shibata N, Hirano A, Yamamoto T, Kato Y, Kobayashi M. Superoxide dismutase-1 mutation-related neurotoxicity in familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Amyotroph Lateral Scler Other Motor Neuron Disord* 2000; 1: 143–61.
260. Rancourt RC, Hayes DD, Chess PR, Keng PC, O'Reilly MA. Growth arrest in G1 protects against oxygen-induced DNA damage and cell death. *J Cell Physiol* 2002; 193: 26–36.
261. Anderson B. Nutrition and wound healing: the necessity of assessment. *Br J Nurs* 2005; 14: S30, S32, S34 passim.
262. Campos AC, Groth AK, Branco AB. Assessment and nutritional aspects of wound healing. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2008; 11: 281–8.
263. Edmonds J. Nutrition and wound healing: putting theory into practice. *Br J Community Nurs* 2007; 12: S31–4.
264. Langemo D, Anderson J, Hanson D, Hunter S, Thompson P, Posthauer ME. Nutritional considerations in wound care. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2006; 19: 297–8, 300, 303.
265. Posthauer ME. The role of nutrition in wound care. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2006; 19: 43–52; quiz 53–4.
266. Bobyn PJ, Corbett D, Saucier DM, Noyan-Ashraf MH, Juurlink BH, Paterson PG. Protein-energy malnutrition impairs functional outcome in global ischemia. *Exp Neurol* 2005; 196: 308–15.
267. Feoli AM, Siqueira IR, Almeida L, Tramontina AC, Vanzella C, Sbaraini S, Schweigert ID, Netto CA, Perry ML, Goncalves CA. Effects of protein malnutrition on oxidative status in rat brain. *Nutrition* 2006; 22: 160–5.
268. Golden MH. The development of concepts of malnutrition. *J Nutr* 2002; 132: 2117S–22S.
269. Bello YM, Phillips TJ. Adjunctive therapies for wound healing. *JAMA* 2000; 284: 40–1.
270. Bello YM, Phillips TJ. Recent advances in wound healing. *JAMA* 2000; 283: 716–8.
271. Wang C, Schwaitzberg S, Berliner E, Zarin DA, Lau J. Hyperbaric oxygen for treating wounds: a systematic review of the literature. *Arch Surg* 2003; 138: 272–9; discussion 80.
272. D'Souza J, Goru J, Goru S, Brown J, Vaughan ED, Rogers SN. The influence of hyperbaric oxygen on the outcome of patients treated for osteoradionecrosis: 8 year study. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2007; 36: 783–7.
273. Aspinall MG, Hamermesh RG. Realizing the promise of personalized medicine. *Harv Bus Rev* 2007; 85: 108–17, 65.
274. Hama Y, Matsumoto K, Murugesan R, Subramanian S, Devasahayam N, Koscielniak JW, Hyodo F, Cook JA, Mitchell JB, Krishna MC. Continuous wave EPR oximetric imaging at 300 MHz using radiofrequency power saturation effects. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1709–16.
275. Vikram DS, Zweier JL, Kuppusamy P. Methods for noninvasive imaging of tissue hypoxia. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2007; 9: 1745–56.
276. Davis SC, Cazzaniga AL, Ricotti C, Zalesky P, Hsu LC, Creech J, Eaglstein WH, Mertz PM. Topical oxygen emulsion: a novel wound therapy. *Arch Dermatol* 2007; 143: 1252–6.
277. Fries RB, Wallace WA, Roy S, Kuppusamy P, Bergdall V, Gordillo GM, Melvin WS, Sen CK. Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen. *Mutat Res* 2005; 579: 172–81.
278. Heng MC, Harker J, Csathy G, Marshall C, Brazier J, Sum-ampom S, Paterno Gomez E. Angiogenesis in necrotic ulcers treated with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2000; 46: 18–28, 30–2.
279. Ciaravino ME, Friedell ML, Kammerlocher TC. Is hyperbaric oxygen a useful adjunct in the management of problem lower extremity wounds? *Ann Vasc Surg* 1996; 10: 558–62.
280. Heng MC, Harker J, Bardakjian VB, Ayvazian H. Enhanced healing and cost-effectiveness of low-pressure oxygen therapy in healing necrotic wounds: a feasibility study of technology transfer. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2000; 46: 52–60, 62.

Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen

Richard B. Fries, William A. Wallace, Sashwati Roy, Periannan Kuppusamy, Valerie Bergdall, Gayle M. Gordillo, W. Scott Melvin, Chandan K. Sen*

Laboratory of Molecular Medicine, Dorothy M. Davis Heart and Lung Research Institute and Comprehensive Wound Center, Department of Surgery, The Ohio State University Medical Center, Columbus, OH 43210, USA

Received 11 February 2005; received in revised form 18 February 2005; accepted 18 February 2005
Available online 18 August 2005

Abstract

Hypoxia, caused by disrupted vasculature and peripheral vasculopathies, is a key factor that limits dermal wound healing. Factors that can increase oxygen delivery to the regional tissue, such as supplemental oxygen, warmth, and sympathetic blockade, can accelerate healing. Clinical experience with adjunctive hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBOT) in the treatment of chronic wounds have shown that wound hyperoxia may increase granulation tissue formation and accelerate wound contraction and secondary closure. However, HBOT is not applicable to all wound patients and may pose the risk of oxygen toxicity. Thus, the efficacy of topical oxygen treatment in an experimental setting using the pre-clinical model involving excisional dermal wound in pigs was assessed. Exposure of open dermal wounds to topical oxygen treatment increased tissue pO_2 of superficial wound tissue. Repeated treatment accelerated wound closure. Histological studies revealed that the wounds benefited from the treatment. The oxygen treated wounds showed signs of improved angiogenesis and tissue oxygenation. Topically applied pure oxygen has the potential of benefiting some wound types. Further studies testing the potential of topical oxygen in pre-clinical and clinical settings are warranted.

© 2005 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

Keywords: Pre-clinical; Therapy; Angiogenesis; Swine

1. Introduction

Hypoxia, caused by disrupted vasculature and peripheral vasculopathies, is a key factor that limits der-

mal wound healing [1,2]. The pO_2 of dermal wounds ranges from 0 to 10 mmHg centrally to 60 mmHg at the periphery, while the pO_2 in the arterial blood is approximately 100 mmHg. Oxygen delivery is a critical element for the healing of wounds [3–5]. Factors that can increase oxygen delivery to the regional tissue, such as supplemental oxygen, warmth, and sympathetic blockade, can accelerate healing [6,7]. The clinical use of

* Corresponding author. Tel.: +1 614 247 7658; fax: +1 614 247 7818.

E-mail address: sen-1@medctr.osu.edu (C.K. Sen).

oxygen to promote wound healing began in the 1960s with administration of systemic hyperbaric O₂ (HBOT) to treat wounds [8]. Clinical experience with adjunctive HBOT in the treatment of chronic wounds [9] have shown that wound hyperoxia increases wound granulation tissue formation and accelerates wound contraction and secondary closure [10,11]. The application of topical oxygen gas on exposed dermal wounds is also used clinically to oxygenate the wound tissue [2,12–19]. This therapeutic modality remains poorly studied.

While the conditions (e.g., pressure, O₂ concentration, frequency and duration of administration) for systemic hyperbaric O₂ therapy (HBOT) have not been optimized on the basis of randomized clinical trials, HBOT is an FDA-approved therapeutic modality used in wound clinics with variable success. HBOT delivers 100% O₂ at 2–3 atmospheres (atm) of pressure and patients typically receive 10–30 treatments, depending upon the diagnosis. These treatments are usually 60–120 min long, given 5 days a week and performed in specialized chambers at facilities with physician supervision. HBOT is capable of elevating arterial *p*O₂ as high as 1200 mmHg [2]. This brings with it the clear risk of oxygen toxicity. Like many other risk factors including cigarette smoking, HBOT does not typically result in immediate manifestation of clinical abnormalities. This line of evidence cannot be accepted as proof of safety unless detailed biochemical and molecular investigation is conducted to test markers of oxidative damage in the blood and urine of treated subjects. It is general knowledge that exposure of biological cells and tissues to pure O₂ may result in oxidative stress and genotoxicity [20]. There is no question that exposure to pure O₂ presents risk and that it is prudent to avoid unnecessary exposure to a risk factor. HBOT is contraindicated in a number of clinical conditions. Moreover, some patients opt against HBOT because of claustrophobia as the chambers used to administer HBOT are relatively small.

Favorable outcome in studies using sub-pure O₂ under normobaric conditions [21] lead to question the use of pure O₂ under pressure for wound therapy. Furthermore, encouraging outcome obtained from the use of topical O₂ alone [19] warranted a more detailed investigation testing the efficacy of topical O₂ treatment under controlled conditions. Such fine-tuning of conditions for O₂ therapy should result in a more cost-

effective and efficient care minimizing barotraumas and other risks associated with use of pressurized pure O₂. If proven to be efficient, topical O₂ therapy has the added advantage of caring for much larger potential patient population especially under conditions of public disaster and in a field-setting where HBOT may not be applicable. In response to favorable outcomes of the clinical case series study conducted by surgeons at the Ohio State University, we sought to test the efficacy of topical oxygen treatment in an experimental setting using the pre-clinical model [22,23] involving excisional dermal wound in pigs.

2. Materials and methods

Telazol was obtained from Fort Dodge Animal Health, Fort Dodge, Iowa. Telazol (tiletamine HCl and zolazepam HCl) is supplied in individual vials and when this is reconstituted produces a solution containing equivalent of 50 mg tiletamine base, 50 mg zolazepam base and 57.7 mg manitol/ml. Duragesic was obtained from Janssen Pharmaceutica Products, L.P. Titusville, NJ. Duragesic (fentanyl transdermal system; *N*-phenyl-(1-2 phenyl ethyl-4-piperidyl) propanamide) is a transdermal system providing continuous systemic delivery of fentanyl, a potent opioid analgesic, for 72 h. Tegaderm bandage was obtained from 3M Health Care, St. Paul, MN. Elastikon (4 in.) bandage wrap material was purchased from Johnson and Johnson, Indianapolis, IN. Punch biopsies were taken using 3 mm dermal punch biopsy supplied by Miltex Inc. York, PA. Topical oxygen devices were provided by GWR Medical, Chadds Ford, PA.

2.1. Experimental model, wounding and treatment protocol

Four female specific pathogen free domestic pigs weighing 80 pound were used. For wounding, the animals were initially sedated using Telazol (tiletamine and zolazepam, 6 mg/kg body weight). During wounding and treatment, animals were kept anesthetized with isoflurane via a face mask. The wound sites over the dorsal trunk area were shaved using a size 40 clipper blade. The area was cleaned using alcohol and Beta-dine scrub. Excisional dermal wounds (*n* = 10; two sets of 5) were created on the back of each pig using a

size 10 scalpel. A total of 40 wounds in four pigs were studied. Full-thickness sections of skin (1×1 in.) were removed during the wounding process. Duragesic (fentanyl transdermal system) patches were placed on the pinna to alleviate pain in response to wounding. All wounds were dressed with a Tegaderm (3M Health Care, St. Paul, MN) patch. The patches were held in place by a Elasticon bandage wrap (Johnson and Johnson, Indianapolis, IN). After trying several types of bandage material, Elasticon was found to stay adhered to the skin yet it could be easily removed for treatments without irritating the underlying skin. In order to keep the bandages clean, the animals were housed in elevated vinyl-coated wire floored runs. Sterile techniques were utilized when doing bandage changes to minimize introduction of pathogens to the wound site. Finally, the psychological well-being of the pigs was addressed by providing them with conspecific visual interaction, various toys, and hand-fed treats under professional supervision. These forms of enrichment serve to lower the distress that may otherwise be experienced and potentially confound the experimental results.

The Tegaderm dressed wounds were allowed to heal by secondary intention. Half of the wounds were subjected to topical oxygen treatment whereas the other half of the wounds in the same pig was left exposed to room air. Out of five wounds in each treatment group, two were designated for biopsy collection. Punch biopsies (3 mm) were collected from the wound edge at specified time intervals. Animals were provided with standard laboratory diet and water ad lib. Individual housing (70 ± 4 °F; 40–70% humidity) and care for animals were in accordance with the guidelines of the Institutional Lab Animal Care and Use Committee (ILACUC) of the Ohio State University.

For topical treatment with pure oxygen, a plastic device that is routinely used to treat patients was employed [17,19]. The device has a triangular textile base containing skin adhesive. Medical grade oxygen was used to inflate the device and then the flow rate was set to 3–6 l/min. The treatment was performed for 3 h daily for the first 7 days (day 0–6) from the day of wounding.

2.2. Wound area assessment

All wounds were digitally photographed in the presence of a standard reference ruler. Wound area

was computed using the WoundMatrix™ software as described previously [24,25].

2.3. Wound-bed pO_2 measurements

Real-time wound-bed pO_2 was performed non-invasively using Oxy-Lite (Oxford-Optronix, Oxford, UK) as described by us previously [17,26]. An O_2 electrode, specially designed for our application purposes by the vendor, was placed at 2 mm depth in the center of the wound bed.

2.4. Histology

Formalin-fixed wound-edges embedded in paraffin were sectioned. The sections (8–10 μ m) were deparaffinized and stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) as well as for Masson Trichrome staining for histological analysis using standard procedures [17,26]. Furthermore, the sections were immunostained with the following primary antibodies: Keratin 14 (1:500; Covance, Berkeley, CA), hVEGF (1:50 dilution; R&D Systems, MN) or anti-smooth muscle actin (1:1000; Sigma, St. Louis, MO). To enable fluorescence detection, sections were incubated with appropriate Alexa Fluor® 488 (Molecular probes, Eugene, OR) conjugated secondary antibody (1:250 dilution). In some cases, the sections were stained with DAPI (Molecular probe, Eugene, OR) to visualize the nuclei. Images were collected using a Zeiss Axiovert 200M motorized microscope supported by an AxioCam digital camera, Axiovision software and Apotome.

2.5. Statistics

Data shown as bar graphs are mean \pm S.D. Student's paired t -test was used to test significance of difference between means. $p < 0.05$ was interpreted as significant difference between means.

3. Results

A clinical topical oxygen device (Fig. 1) was used on wounds without dressing. The presence of any petroleum based dressings prevents oxygen penetration into the wound. These are single use disposable devices



Fig. 1. Topical oxygen device affixed on pig dermal wounds. Photograph showing four wounds treated in a pig that was used to standardize the oxygen application approach used in the current study.

that come as sacral devices. They have an adhesive strip for fixation of the device to the skin. The device is connected to an oxygen gas cylinder. Initially, the bag is fully insufflated at high pressure. Subsequently, flow is initiated at 3–6 l/min. Each device has a release valve to prevent excessive pressure build-up within the bag. Although topical oxygen therapy for wounds has been used clinically in numerous wound care centers, the literature contains no direct report testing the effect of topical oxygen application on wound tissue pO_2 . Exposure of open dermal wounds to topical oxygen treatment did not influence deep tissue pO_2 acutely. However, using a probe, specially designed to measure superficial pO_2 at 2 mm depth, topical application of pure oxygen slowly elevated wound bed pO_2 (Fig. 2). Note that this pO_2 reading reflects superficial wound tissue oxygen tension at the center of the wound bed and is not comparable to the routine clinical transcutaneous oxygen measurement (TCOM).

Repeated treatment of the excisional dermal wounds in pigs clearly accelerated wound closure in the early post-wound phase. This early advantage was maintained during the subsequent phase resulting in a significant acceleration of wound closure (Fig. 3). To test the quality of the regenerated tissue, we performed Masson-Trichrome and Hematoxylin-Eosin (H&E) staining of the wound-edge tissue on day 22 post-wounding. A broad region of hyperproliferative epithelium is a hallmark of the dermal wound edge.

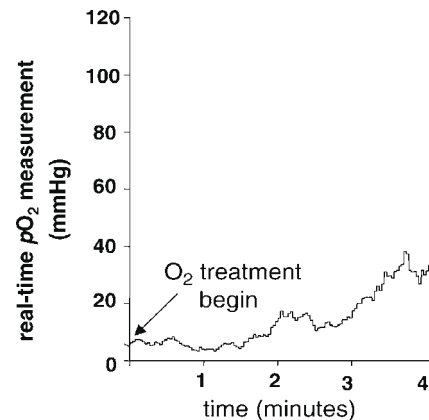


Fig. 2. Wound-bed pO_2 measurements in pigs treated or not with topical oxygen. The dermal wound model is described in this figure. pO_2 measurement was performed non-invasively using Oxy-Lite (Oxford-Optronix). An O_2 electrode was specially designed for our application (pO_2 assay at 2 mm depth) by the vendor. A real-time measurement of pO_2 in response to topical oxygen application is shown. The arrow indicates the time of initiation of topical O_2 treatment.

As the healing matures, this region narrows until it is reduced to a very thin margin typically observed in the intact skin. Both H&E as well as trichrome staining consistently revealed that the wounds treated with topical oxygen were in a more advanced stage of healing. The section of the regenerated tissue from wound treated with oxygen had a narrower hyperproliferative epithelium region compared to that in the tissue from the wound of the room air exposed wounds (Fig. 4). The expression of distinct keratin pairs during epidermal differentiation is assumed to fulfill specific and essential cytoskeletal functions. Keratin 14 plays a key role in epidermal remodeling. The intact skin stains positive for a thin epithelial band of keratin 14. Incomplete healing is associated with a broader distribution of keratin 14 in the healing skin along the hyperproliferative epithelium. As the healing matures and the hyperproliferative epithelium region narrows, the keratin 14 positive band becomes narrower and is pressed against the epidermis. Our results from keratin-14 staining of the regenerated tissue confirmed that indeed the wounds treated with oxygen presented histological signs of a higher maturity in healing compared to the tissues studied from the edge of the room-air treated wounds (Fig. 5). Immunohistochemical studies revealed a stronger presence of VEGF in the tissue from oxygen treated wounds compared to the

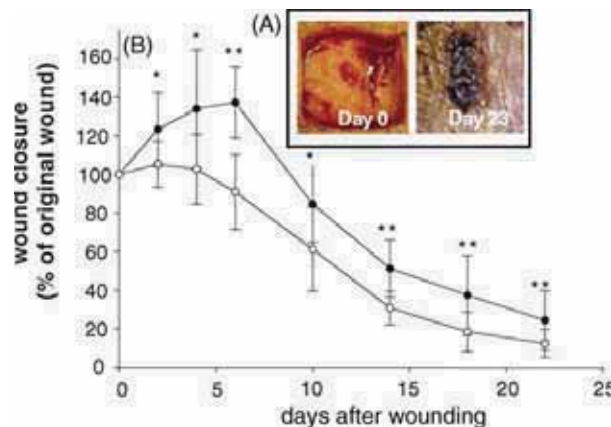


Fig. 3. Full-thickness dermal wound closure in response to topical oxygen administration in pigs. Ten (two clusters of five; on the back) secondary-intention full-thickness excisional dermal wounds (1 × 1 in.) were inflicted. Digital images of a typical wound on days 0 and 23 after wounding are shown in the inset. Five of ten wounds in each pig were treated with pure oxygen (open circles) for 3 h using a topical oxygen treatment device at a flow rate of 3–6 l/min. This treatment was performed every day for the first 7 days (day 0–6) from the day of wounding. Five of the control wounds (solid circles) were exposed to room air for the similar period. After treatment, wounds were dressed with moist Tegaderm dressing firmly held in place by Elasticon tape wrapped around the body. Digital imaging of wound was performed on days of oxygen treatment and every 4 days (during changes of wound dressing) following the treatment phase. One of the five wound in the treatment and placebo group was used for collection of biopsy. Images were analyzed using WoundMatrix® software. Mean ± S.D. * $p < 0.05$; ** $p < 0.005$. Significantly smaller compared to corresponding control wounds.

room air exposed controls (Fig. 6A). Smooth muscle actin represents an integral component of blood vessel wall. Dual fluorescence staining of the tissue sections for smooth muscle actin and cell nuclei (DAPI, red) showed that the edge of oxygen treated wounds had a higher density of blood vessels than that in the edge of the room air exposed control wounds (Fig. 6B). While occurrence of blood vessels is indicative of angiogenesis, it is not a functional measure of vascularization. Tissue oxygen tension was chosen as a functional marker of the extent of vascularization. A well vascularized tissue is expected to have higher oxygen tension compared to a tissue with limited vasculature. Wound site pO_2 was assessed in both oxygen treated and room air exposed wounds. The analysis was carried out under resting conditions when oxygen treatment was not in progress. Results from such analyses showed that the oxygen treated wounds have better

vascularization than room air treated control wounds (Fig. 6C).

4. Discussion

Wound healing is a multi-factorial process. Impairment of this process can be caused by the inadequacy of or lack of synchrony between multiple critical factors. It is widely acknowledged that limited oxygenation of the wound site is one key factor that results in wound chronicity. Angiogenesis is a rate-limiting factor in wound healing [27]. Oxygen and its reactive derivative hydrogen peroxide are known to induce angiogenic responses such as the induction of VEGF expression [24,25,28]. While hypoxia can initiate neovascularization by inducing angiogenic factor expression, it cannot sustain it. Acutely, hypoxia facilitates the angiogenic process [29] while chronic hypoxia impairs wound angiogenesis [30]. Sustained hypoxia causes death and dysfunction of tissue. Supplemental O_2 administration accelerates vessel growth [31]. VEGF is a major long-term angiogenic stimulus at the wound site. O_2 treatment induces VEGF mRNA levels in endothelial cells and macrophages [32–34] and increases VEGF protein expression in wounds in vivo [35]. Recently, it has been observed that O_2 may trigger the differentiation of fibroblasts to myofibroblasts [26], cells responsible for wound contraction.

Collagen deposition is a fundamental step in wound healing that provides the matrix for angiogenesis and tissue remodeling. There are several post-translational steps in collagen synthesis that are directly O_2 dependent. The enzymes prolyl hydroxylase, lysyl hydroxylase and lysyl oxidase all require molecular O_2 as a cofactor. Prolyl hydroxylase is required to convert proline residues to hydroxyproline, which allows the procollagen peptide chains to assume their triple helix configuration. Without this triple helix configuration, the synthesized procollagen chains accumulate in the rough endoplasmic reticulum and are eventually excreted as non-functional gelatinous protein [36]. Once the procollagen has assumed the triple helix conformation and has been excreted, the individual collagen fibers are arranged into linear fibrils via cross-linking of lysyl hydroxylase and finally cross-linking between large fibrils is performed by lysyl oxidase. These extracellular cross-linkages are ultimately

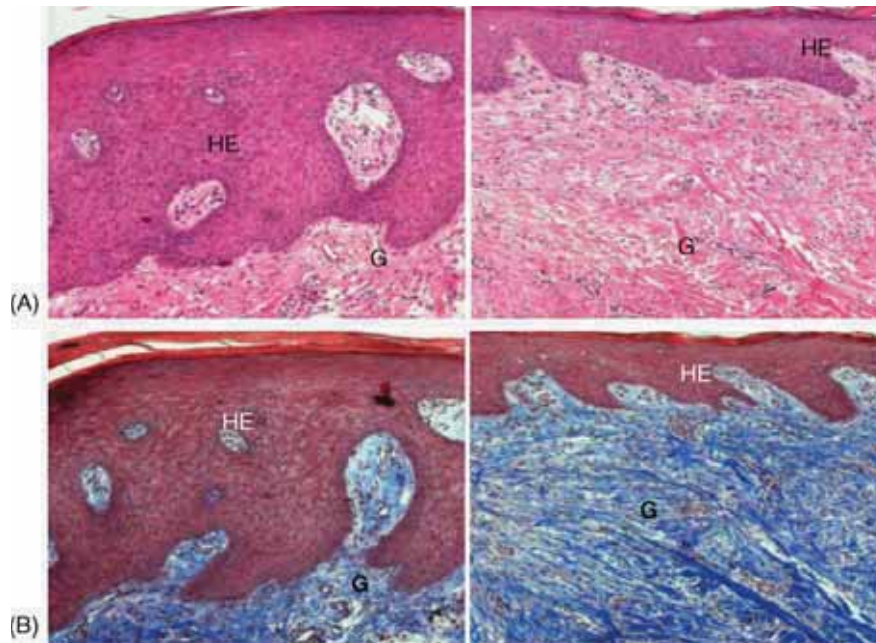


Fig. 4. Pig dermal wound histology in response to oxygen treatment. The dermal wound model is described above in Fig. 2. Three millimetres punch biopsies of the regenerated tissue were taken on day 22 from control and treated wounds. Formalin fixed paraffin sections were stained using (A) H&E or (B) Mason Trichrome. Note the architectural differences in the epidermis between the control and treated wounds, supporting advanced remodeling and healing in the treated as compared to the control group. HE, hyperproliferative epidermis; G, granulation tissue.

responsible for the tensile strength achieved in healed wounds. Of the O_2 dependent enzymatic processes, the rate of collagen synthesis is reflected by the rate at which prolyl hydroxylation occurs [36]. The amount of O_2 at which collagen synthesis is half-maximal (K_m using Micahelis-Menton equation) has been determined to occur at a pO_2 of 20–25 mmHg [37,38], with V_{max} occurring at levels approaching 250 mmHg. This represents levels of O_2 availability that exceeds the pO_2 normally present in wounds and suggests that adequate wound tissue oxygenation is crucial to support collagen synthesis. Indeed, increasing wound oxygenation results in increased collagen deposition and tensile strength [39–41].

Wound tissue oxygenation is an extremely sensitive indicator for the risk of infection in surgical patients [21,42]. The ability of supplemental O_2 to reduce infection is mediated by reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as H_2O_2 generated by NADPH oxidases in wound neutrophils and macrophages. The concentration of O_2 necessary to achieve half maximal ROS production (the K_m) is in the range of 45–80 mmHg, with maximal ROS production seen at pO_2 at >300 mmHg

[30]. Thus, just as with the enzymes regulating collagen synthesis, the maximal effects of this biologic process can only be achieved through the administration of supplemental O_2 to attain wound pO_2 levels

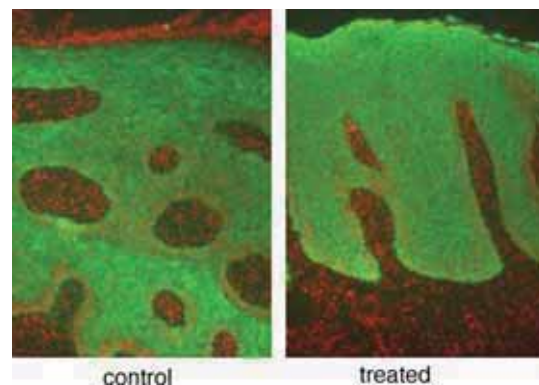


Fig. 5. Effect of oxygen treatment on epidermal remodeling during the healing process. The dermal wound model is described above in Fig. 2. Three millimetres punch biopsies were taken on day 15 from control and treated wounds. Formalin fixed paraffin sections were stained using antibody against keratin-14 (green) to stain for epidermis. Nuclei were stained with DAPI (red). Note more defined epidermis in treated side compared to the control.

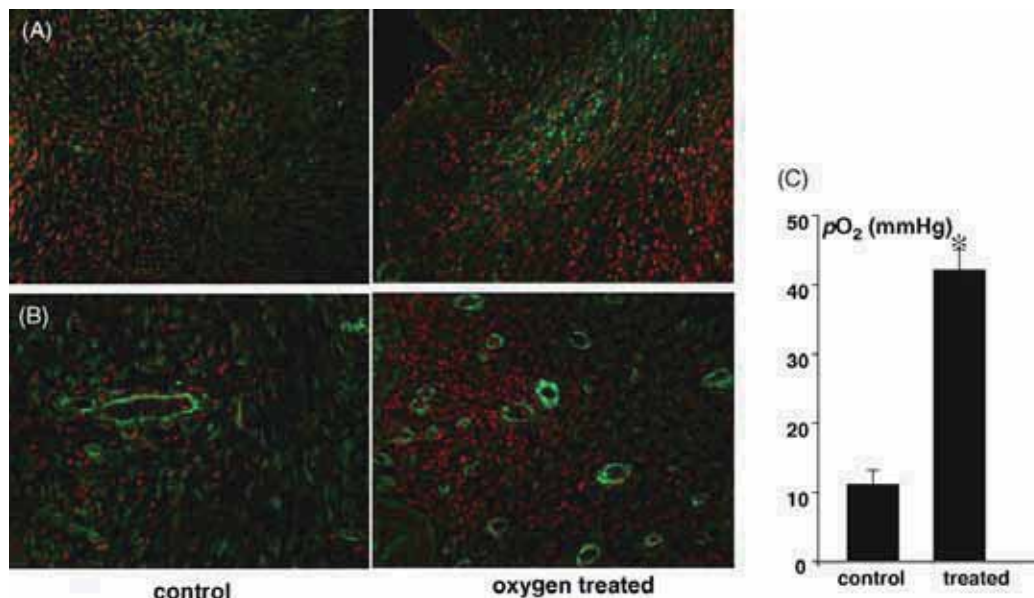


Fig. 6. Angiogenic response at the wound site following topical oxygen treatment of full-thickness dermal wounds. The dermal wound model is described above in Fig. 2. Three mm punch biopsy from wound margins were harvested. Formalin-fixed paraffin sections were stained using antibody against (A) vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF, green, day 7 post wounding) or (B) α -smooth muscle actin (SMA, green, day 16 post wounding). Counterstaining of nuclei was performed using DAPI (red). Note that compared to the control side more VEGF and SMA stain in the treated side; (C) wound site pO_2 levels were measured under resting conditions on day 22. Mean \pm S.D. * $p < 0.05$. Baseline skin $pO_2 = 40$ –50 mm Hg.

beyond those encountered when breathing room air. In fact, approximately 98% of the O_2 consumed by wound neutrophils and macrophages is utilized for respiratory burst [30]. At the wound-site, ROS are generated from oxygen by almost all wound-related cells. Recently, first evidence indicating that ROS may contribute to several facets of wound healing including angiogenesis has been reported [18,24,43]. Of importance, numerous wound healing related growth factors including PDGF β (Regranex gel, Johnson & Johnson, Indianapolis, IN) rely on ROS for the execution of its biological function [44]. Oxidation plays a central role in promoting TGF β function [26]. Indeed, strategies to raise wound pO_2 show a synergistic effect to benefit wound healing in conjunction with both TGF β as well as PDGF therapy of wounds [45]. Fig. 7 presents a schematic illustration of the oxygen and ROS-sensitive pathways that are relevant to the current study.

From a diagnostic standpoint, many surgeons already use measurements of wound oxygenation to guide their treatment planning when they obtain TCOM with non-invasive vascular studies. TCOM measure-

ments provide reliable prognostic information regarding the ability of wounds to heal and this has been used to determine amputation levels [17,19,46]. It is important to note though that TCOM does not reflect wound-site pO_2 like we have measured by placing a probe directly at the center of the wound. Standard TCOM measurements are conducted under conditions where the skin is warmed to 42 °C. This warmth factor contributes to overestimation of pO_2 especially because typically O_2 therapy to the wound is not accompanied with warming of the wound site [2]. There is a fundamental difference between the intact skin in the perimeter of the wound compared to the wound core. While the former is well vascularized, wound cores are typically characterized by disrupted vasculature and therefore suffer from poor blood perfusion. pO_2 measurement performed in this study and TCOM has another significant contrasting feature. TCOM is based on the Clark electrode technology [47]. This technology is particularly not best suited under hypoxic conditions because it consumes oxygen while measuring it. This may lead to artifacts especially under conditions where oxygen availability is limited [17]. In contrast,

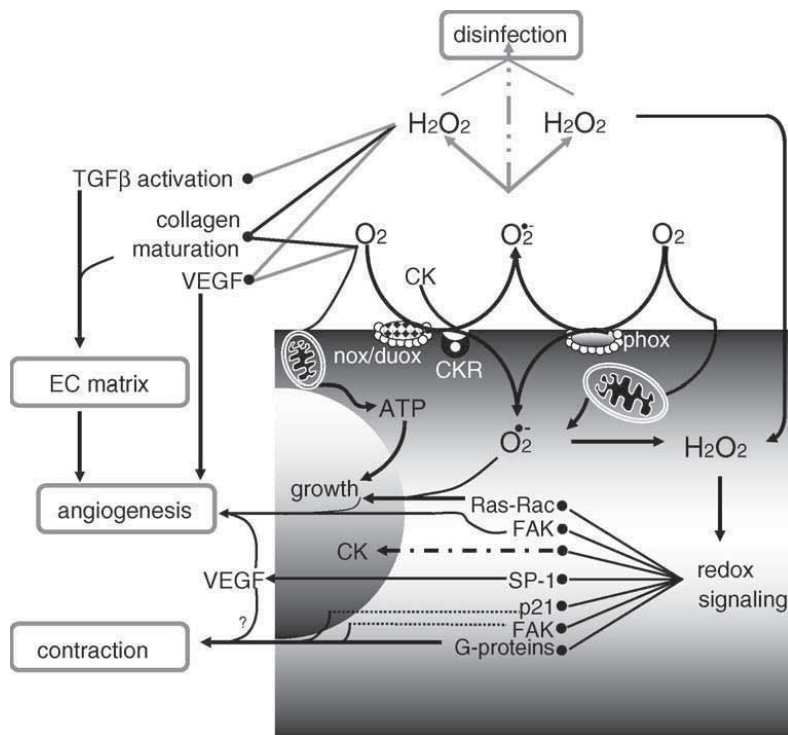


Fig. 7. Schematic illustration of select possible pathways by which oxygen and its reactive derivatives may influence wound healing related processes. The specific processes have been recently reviewed [43]. Excess generation of ROS, such as in cases where the inflammatory phase is not resolved in a timely manner, may cause oxidative damage and impair healing. CK, cytokine; CKR, cytokine receptor; EC, extracellular; FAK, focal adhesion kinase; phox, phagocytic NADPH oxidases; nox/duox, non-phagocytic oxidases.

the oxymetry system we employed is based on fiber-optics pO_2 probes which provide a continuous measure of O_2 partial pressure coupled with fast (<5 s) response times for real-time monitoring of temporal O_2 changes [48]. Fluorescence lifetime is longest at low pO_2 , making these probes most sensitive in the physiological range 0–60 mmHg. Also, because the measurement is based on fluorescence lifetime rather than fluorescent intensity it is much less prone to artifacts (e.g. because of variation in the intensity of the light source, ambient lighting, or photo-bleaching). Compensation for the effects of temperature is required since fluorescent lifetimes are affected by changes in temperature. Temperature is measured by a fully integrated thermocouple, allowing simultaneous monitoring of tissue pO_2 and temperature as well as automatic temperature correction.

Results of this pre-clinical study present first evidence indicating that topical applied pure oxygen is capable of oxygenating the superficial wound tissue

but not deep tissue. Because regeneration of new tissue is expected at the wound surface, it is reasonable to conclude that topical application of oxygen to open wounds had some favorable impact on the overall healing process. These findings suggest that treatment of open wounds with topical oxygen may provide beneficial results provided supply of oxygen to the superficial wound tissue is the key limiting factor. This hypothesis is consistent with previously reported clinical observation that topical oxygen treatment seems to be effective in many but not all cases [19]. If proven to be effective, topical O_2 therapy has the added advantage of caring for much larger potential patient population especially under conditions of public disaster and in a field-setting where HBOT may not be applicable. In addition, topical oxygen based therapeutics has the potential to bypass HBOT related risk of systemic toxicity [20,49]. Further studies testing the potential of topical oxygen in pre-clinical and clinical settings are warranted.

Acknowledgment

Supported by P50 GM27345 and RO1GM 69589 to C.K.S.

References

- [1] T. Hunt, P. Twomey, B. Zederfeldt, J. Dunphy, Respiratory gas tensions and pH in healing wounds, *Am. J. Surg.* 114 (1967) 302–307.
- [2] G.M. Gordillo, C.K. Sen, Revisiting the essential role of oxygen in wound healing, *Am. J. Surg.* 186 (2003) 259–263.
- [3] K. Jonsson, J.A. Jensen, W.H.D. Goodson, H. Scheuenstuhl, J. West, H.W. Hopf, T.K. Hunt, Tissue oxygenation, anemia, and perfusion in relation to wound healing in surgical patients, *Ann. Surg.* 214 (1991) 605–613.
- [4] F.B. LaVan, T.K. Hunt, Oxygen and wound healing, *Clin. Plast. Surg.* 17 (1990) 463–472.
- [5] L. Wu, Y.P. Xia, S.I. Roth, E. Gruskin, T.A. Mustoe, Transforming growth factor-beta 1 fails to stimulate wound healing and impairs its signal transduction in an aged ischemic ulcer model: importance of oxygen and age, *Am. J. Pathol.* 154 (1999) 301–309.
- [6] D.Y. Suh, T.K. Hunt, Time line of wound healing, *Clin. Podiatr. Med. Surg.* 15 (1998) 1–9.
- [7] T.K. Hunt, H.W. Hopf, Wound healing and wound infection. What surgeons and anesthesiologists can do, *Surg. Clin. North Am.* 77 (1997) 587–606.
- [8] T.K. Hunt, E.C. Ellison, C.K. Sen, Oxygen: at the foundation of wound healing-introduction, *World J. Surg.* 28 (2004) 291–293.
- [9] S.R. Bonomo, J.D. Davidson, J.W. Tyrone, X. Lin, T.A. Mustoe, Enhancement of wound healing by hyperbaric oxygen and transforming growth factor beta3 in a new chronic wound model in aged rabbits, *Arch. Surg.* 135 (2000) 1148–1153.
- [10] R.L. Williams, Hyperbaric oxygen therapy and the diabetic foot, *J. Am. Podiatr. Med. Assoc.* 87 (1997) 279–292.
- [11] J.V. Boykin Jr., The nitric oxide connection: hyperbaric oxygen therapy, becaplermin, and diabetic ulcer management, *Adv. Skin Wound Care* 13 (2000) 169–174.
- [12] B.H. Fischer, Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers, *Lancet* 2 (1969) 405–409.
- [13] T. Kaufman, Topical oxygen and burn wound healing: a review, *Burns* 9 (1983) 169–173.
- [14] T. Kaufman, J.W. Alexander, B.G. MacMillan, Topical oxygen and burn wound healing: a review, *Burns, Including Therm. Inj.* 9 (1983) 169–173.
- [15] A.V. Upson, Topical hyperbaric oxygenation in the treatment of recalcitrant open wounds, *Clin. Rep. Phys. Ther.* 66 (1986) 1408–1412.
- [16] D.R. Ignacio, A.P. Pavot, R.N. Azer, L. Wisotsky, Topical oxygen therapy treatment of extensive leg and foot ulcers, *J. Am. Podiatr. Med. Assoc.* 75 (1985) 196–199.
- [17] G.M. Gordillo, R. Schlanger, W.A. Wallace, V. Bergdall, R. Bartlett, C.K. Sen, Protocols for topical and systemic oxygen treatments in wound healing, *Methods Enzymol.* 381 (2004) 575–585.
- [18] C.K. Sen, S. Khanna, G. Gordillo, D. Bagchi, M. Bagchi, S. Roy, Oxygen, oxidants, and antioxidants in wound healing: an emerging paradigm, *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 957 (2002) 239–249.
- [19] L.K. Kalliainen, G.M. Gordillo, R. Schlanger, C.K. Sen, Topical oxygen as an adjunct to wound healing: a clinical case series, *Pathophysiology* 9 (2003) 81–87.
- [20] G. Speit, C. Dennog, P. Radermacher, A. Rothfuss, Genotoxicity of hyperbaric oxygen, *Mut. Res.* 512 (2002) 111–119.
- [21] R. Grief, O. Akca, E.-P. Horn, A. Kurz, D. Sessler, Supplemental perioperative oxygen to reduce the incidence of surgical wound infection, *NEJM* 342 (2000) 161–167.
- [22] J.F. Wang, M.E. Olson, C.R. Reno, J.B. Wright, D.A. Hart, The pig as a model for excisional skin wound healing: characterization of the molecular and cellular biology, and bacteriology of the healing process, *Comp. Med.* 51 (2001) 341–348.
- [23] T.P. Sullivan, W.H. Eaglstein, S.C. Davis, P. Mertz, The pig as a model for human wound healing, *Wound Repair Regen.* 9 (2001) 66–76.
- [24] C.K. Sen, S. Khanna, B.M. Babior, T.K. Hunt, E.C. Ellison, S. Roy, Oxidant-induced vascular endothelial growth factor expression in human keratinocytes and cutaneous wound healing, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277 (2002) 33284–33290.
- [25] C.K. Sen, S. Khanna, M. Venojarvi, P. Trikha, E.C. Ellison, T.K. Hunt, S. Roy, Copper-induced vascular endothelial growth factor expression and wound healing, *Am. J. Physiol. Heart Circ. Physiol.* 282 (2002) H1821–H1827.
- [26] S. Roy, S. Khanna, W.A. Wallace, J. Lappalainen, C. Rink, A.J. Cardounel, J.L. Zweier, C.K. Sen, Characterization of perceived hyperoxia in isolated primary cardiac fibroblasts and in the reoxygenated heart, *J. Biol. Chem. Epub. Ahead Print* (2003) (2 September).
- [27] R.D. Galiano, O.M. Tepper, C.R. Pelo, K.A. Bhatt, M. Callaghan, N. Bastidas, S. Bunting, H.G. Steinmetz, G.C. Gurtner, Topical vascular endothelial growth factor accelerates diabetic wound healing through increased angiogenesis and by mobilizing and recruiting bone marrow-derived cells, *Am. J. Pathol.* 164 (2004) 1935–1947.
- [28] O. Trabold, S. Wagner, C. Wicke, H. Scheuenstuhl, M.Z. Husain, N. Rosen, A. Seremetiev, H.D. Becker, T.K. Hunt, Lactate and oxygen constitute a fundamental regulatory mechanism in wound healing, *Wound Repair Regen.* 11 (2003) 504–509.
- [29] G.L. Semenza, HIF-1: using two hands to flip the angiogenic switch, *Cancer Metastasis Rev.* 19 (2000) 59–65.
- [30] D.B. Allen, J.J. Maguire, M. Mahdavian, C. Wicke, L. Marocchi, H. Scheuenstuhl, M. Chang, A.X. Le, H.W. Hopf, T.K. Hunt, Wound hypoxia and acidosis limit neutrophil bacterial killing mechanisms, *Arch. Surg.* 132 (1997) 991–996.
- [31] D. Knighton, I. Silver, T. Hunt, Regulation of wound healing and angiogenesis—effect of oxygen gradients and inspired oxygen concentrations, *Surgery* 90 (1981) 260–262.
- [32] W.M. Maniscalco, R.H. Watkins, J.N. Finkelstein, M.H. Campbell, Vascular endothelial growth factor mRNA increases in alveolar epithelial cells during recovery from oxygen injury, *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 13 (1995) 377–386.

- [33] R.S. Darrington, D.J. Godden, M.S. Park, S.H. Ralston, H.M. Wallace, The effect of hyperoxia on the expression of cytokine mRNA in endothelial cells, *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 25 (1997) 292S.
- [34] P.R. Deaton, C.T. McKellar, R. Culbreth, C.F. Veal, J.A. Cooper Jr., Hyperoxia stimulates interleukin-8 release from alveolar macrophages and U937 cells: attenuation by dexamethasone, *Am. J. Physiol.* 267 (1994) L187–L192.
- [35] A.Y. Sheikh, J.J. Gibson, M.D. Rollins, H.W. Hopf, Z. Husain, T.K. Hunt, Effect of hyperoxia on vascular endothelial growth factor levels in a wound model, *Arch. Surg.* 135 (2000) 1293–1297.
- [36] D. Prockop, K. Kivirikko, L. Tuderman, N. Guzman, The biosynthesis of collagen and its disorders (part 1), *N. Engl. J. Med.* 301 (1979) 13–23.
- [37] J. Hutton, A. Tappel, S. Udenfried, Cofactor and substrate requirements of collagen proline hydroxylase, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 118 (1967) 231–240.
- [38] R. Myllyla, L. Tuderman, K. Kivirikko, Mechanism of the prolyl hydroxylase reaction. 2. Kinetic analysis of the reaction sequence, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 80 (1977) 349–357.
- [39] T.K. Hunt, M.P. Pai, The effect of varying ambient oxygen tensions on wound metabolism and collagen synthesis, *Surg. Gynecol. Obstet.* 135 (1972) 561–567.
- [40] J. Niinikoski, Effect of oxygen supply on wound healing and formation of experimental granulation tissue, *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 78 (1970) 1–72.
- [41] F.O. Stephens, T.K. Hunt, Effect of changes in inspired oxygen and carbon dioxide tensions on wound tensile strength, *Ann. Surgery* 173 (1971) 515.
- [42] H. Hopf, T. Hunt, J. West, P. Blomquist, W. Goodson, A. Jensen, K. Jonsson, P. Paty, J. Rabkin, R. Upton, K. vonSmitten, J. Whitney, Wound tissue oxygen tension predicts the risk of wound infection in surgical patients, *Arch. Surg.* 132 (1997) 997–1004.
- [43] C.K. Sen, The general case for redox control of wound repair, *Wound Repair Regen.* 11 (2003) 431–438.
- [44] M. Sundaresan, Z.X. Yu, V.J. Ferrans, K. Irani, T. Finkel, Requirement for generation of H_2O_2 for platelet-derived growth factor signal transduction, *Science* 270 (1995) 296–299.
- [45] L.L. Zhao, J.D. Davidson, S.C. Wee, S.I. Roth, T.A. Mustoe, Effect of hyperbaric oxygen and growth factors on rabbit ear ischemic ulcers, *Arch. Surg.* 129 (1994) 1043–1049.
- [46] F.T. Padberg, T.L. Back, P.N. Thompson, R.W. Hobson 2nd, Transcutaneous oxygen ($TcpO_2$) estimates probability of healing in the ischemic extremity, *J. Surg. Res.* 60 (1996) 365–369.
- [47] S.A. Barton, C.E. Hahn, A.M. Black, A compensation method for membrane-covered (Clark) electrodes, *J. Appl. Physiol.* 65 (1988) 1430–1435.
- [48] C.I. Nwaigwe, M.A. Roche, O. Grinberg, J.F. Dunn, Brain tissue and sagittal sinus pO_2 measurements using the lifetimes of oxygen-quenched luminescence of a ruthenium compound, *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 530 (2003) 101–111.
- [49] N. Hampson, D. Atik, Central nervous system oxygen toxicity during routine hyperbaric oxygen therapy, *Undersea Hyperb. Med.* 30 (2003) 147–153 (see comment).

Evidence-based practice standards for the use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy

Heather L Orsted, Randy Poulson, and the Advisory Group (Joseph Baum, Dawn Christensen, Marc Despatis, Kyle Goettl, David Haligowski, Chester Ho, Keith Louis, Deirdre O'Sullivan-Drombolis, Valerie Winberg and Kevin Y Woo)

Orsted HL, Poulson R, and the Advisory Group. Evidence-based practice standards for the use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy. *Int Wound J* 2012; doi: 10.1111/j.1742-481X.2012.00956.x

ABSTRACT

Whenever a new therapy enters the wound care arena it is mandatory to deliver the best evidence to clinicians, healthcare administrators and policy makers to support integration of the technology into clinical practice. While this can often be problematic when novel therapies lack a large body of supporting evidence, methods that incorporate the use of expert opinion do exist to evaluate existing evidence and create consensus statements that can help guide decisions. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is a method of delivering pressurised and humidified oxygen directly to the wound bed to support the healing of chronic and hypoxic wounds. This article will present the process by which the evidence was identified and evaluated as well as present standards based on the evidence related to topical pressurised oxygen therapy. We will show, through the use of the evidence, how this therapy can be a non invasive safe approach for wound management for selected patients in all clinical care settings.

Key words: Evidence-based • Oxygen therapy • Pressurised

INTRODUCTION

Canada's aging population will soon become 'an \$850 billion ticking time bomb' (1) and the management of wounds will take-up a large part of these rising healthcare costs.

An Ontario-wide study has shown that wound care accounts for up to 50% of home care services provided at any given time. The

project estimates that 31 000 people are admitted to home care for wound care each year, with an annual cost of \$108.7 million in services with respect to wounds, excluding the cost of supplies and equipment (2).

In 2010, Ontario, a province in Canada, introduced Bill 46, which calls for 'excellent care for all' through legislation that puts the patient first. The foundation for this is a high-quality healthcare system that is 'accessible, appropriate, effective, efficient, equitable, integrated, patient-centred, population health focused and safe' (3).

Reconciling the realities of a need for 'excellent care for all' and increasing healthcare costs is an issue facing every healthcare jurisdiction in Canada, and elsewhere around the world.

Key Points

- reconciling the realities of a need for 'excellent care for all' and increasing healthcare costs is an issue facing every healthcare jurisdiction in Canada, and elsewhere around the world

Authors: HL Orsted, RN, BN, ET, MSc of Wound Healing and Tissue Repair - Principal eQuadra Solutions Inc; R Poulson, Board Certified Respiratory Therapist, Respiratory Care Practitioner, Hyperbaric Technologist, Advanced Negative Pressure Wound Therapy, Associate of the American Professional Wound Care Association; the Advisory Group

Address for correspondence: HL Orsted, Calgary, Alberta, Canada

Email: hlorsted@gmail.com

Key Points

- topical pressurised oxygen therapy* is a therapeutic modality that delivers humidified, pressurised oxygen directly to a specific body part to achieve tissue penetration and increased oxygen levels to the open ischaemic wound

How do decision-makers decide on the most cost-effective choices while continuing to provide excellent care, specifically in relation to wound care?

Innovative technologies for addressing wounds can sometimes answer the need, but must be carefully reviewed by wound care clinicians, researchers and decision-makers to determine their level of evidence before implementation into practice. If warranted, they can be part of the solution by reducing wound healing times and decreasing wound recurrence rates – thereby meeting the standards identified by Bill 46.

New technologies rarely come with an abundance of evidence to back them. So how do decision-makers evaluate innovations? What can the evidence of related but not identical technologies offer to the questions surrounding the new technology? How are gaps in the evidence that may exist, be identified and filled? How can decision-makers and practitioners critically evaluate anecdotal evidence presented by eager proponents of the new technology? How can the manufacturers/distributors of the technology represent their product fairly, i.e. in the best light while conforming to best evidence standards?

These were exactly the questions that needed to be addressed regarding topical pressurised oxygen therapy, a relatively new wound treatment modality that has abundant anecdotal evidence that parallels other technologies but lacks a large body of specific evidence to support its use.

To answer these and other important questions, a process was implemented that addressed the following concerns:

1. Bias: It is essential to the integrity of the process that an individual with no stake in the outcome facilitates all activities regarding the evaluation of the evidence.
2. Method: To ensure that the outcomes have value to the field, the process used must be validated, transparent and well understood by all participants.
3. Experience: An interprofessional group of individuals with long experience in the area where the technology is used is ideal to provide a range of viewpoints and expertise during the process of evaluating the evidence.

4. Experience with the specific technology: The hands-on experience of practitioners in the field can provide another essential viewpoint, particularly when there is a lack of research in the literature.
5. Range of evidence: Finding different levels and types of evidence is important when there is not a lot of evidence to evaluate. A variety of evidence often provides insight into strengths and weaknesses of the total body of evidence and can more easily lead to identification of where the gaps are.
6. Realistic presentation of findings: Once a process is in place to evaluate the evidence, the reporting of that evaluation must be presented in such a way that:
 - appropriate follow-up questions can be asked,
 - useful future research can build on the information reported,
 - decision-makers can be confident in any decisions they make to accept, reject or defer the use of the technology.

WHAT IS TOPICAL PRESSURISED OXYGEN THERAPY?

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy* is a therapeutic modality that delivers humidified, pressurised oxygen directly to a specific body part to achieve tissue penetration and increased oxygen levels to the open ischaemic wound. Although hyperbaric therapy has been used for a century, topical pressurised oxygen therapy is relatively new, having been developed in 1969 by Dr Fischer, an Austrian engineer, physician and faculty member of the Institute of Rehabilitation Medicine at New York University (4).

Studies have shown that topical pressurised oxygen therapy raises tissue O₂ levels to a depth of 2 mm within the wound bed, stimulates new blood vessel formation, supports synthesis and maturation of collagen deposition, leading to increased tensile strength and decreased recurrence of the wound. Increased oxygen levels at the wound site have shown to lead to the timely closure of wounds.

*Topical pressurized oxygen therapy (TPOT) is approved by the Therapeutic Products Directorate as a Class 2 Medical Product through Health Canada, Health Products and Food Branch.

According to the distributor, topical pressurised oxygen therapy is currently available in the US under national contract for all Veterans Affairs Medical Centers to be used in the hospitals or in the home care setting. It is currently approved in five states for medical assistance recipients, with three more states in the approval mode. There are hospitals in Ohio that use them in the inpatient setting. Currently in Canada, topical pressurised oxygen therapy has been used in British Columbia, Ontario and Quebec.

HOW DOES TOPICAL PRESSURISED OXYGEN THERAPY DIFFER FROM OTHER FORMS OF OXYGEN THERAPY?

Systemic hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBOT) is a treatment modality in which the patient breathes 100% oxygen at a pressure greater than one atmosphere: the pressure of air at sea level. This therapy occurs while the patient is entirely enclosed in a stationary pressure chamber. This therapy increases the plasma oxygen levels and is systemic, therefore dependent on adequate blood-flow to the wound. As HBOT is systemic and raises the pO_2 , there is a risk of complications such as seizures, damage to the tympanic membrane of the ear (barotraumas) and damage to the retinal nerve (retinopathy). If patients have diabetes their glucose levels could also be affected by an increased pO_2 .

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is also considered hyperbaric in that it also delivers 100% oxygen at a pressure greater than one atmosphere. However, it is a non invasive, portable therapy that uses a reusable acrylic chamber, vinyl extremity boot or vinyl multipurpose bag to deliver humidified pressurised oxygen directly to the wound bed. This method of delivery achieves tissue penetration and increased oxygen levels in the open wound without risk of systemic oxygen toxicity. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is not dependent on systemic circulation reaching the wound bed.

Topical continuous oxygen therapy is the delivery of non pressurised, non humidified oxygen to the open wound via a cannula placed over the wound with a dressing topper.

USING NEW TECHNOLOGIES

All new technologies must be approved for use by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA in the United States) and by the Therapeutic Products Directorate, Medical Product through Health Canada, Health Products and Food Branch (in Canada). Products must be approved for safety issues such as electrical configuration, electromechanical interference (EMI), pressure testing and also to verify that each product does what the manufacturer says it does. Case studies and the science supporting the product need to be approved for the specific use indicated. Upon submission of an application for approval, the approval organisation reviews the diagnosis such as diabetic foot ulcer, venous stasis ulcer, pressure ulcer and examines how and why the device works. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy* is a licensed microportable version of a hyperbaric chamber and Health Canada granted licensing based on its safety and treatment effectiveness of chronic problem wounds (including diabetic foot ulcers), which is one of the 13 recognised the Undersea Hyperbaric Medical Society (UHMS) indications for hyperbaric treatment that we use to license hyperbaric chambers.

Although topical pressurised oxygen therapy is approved for use and studies have showed its effectiveness, there are still many questions that clinicians need to ask in order to maintain a high standard of care. This is true for any new – or even existing – technology:

1. Is this therapy appropriate for my patient and his/her wound at this point in time, considering indications, contraindications, precautions and warnings?
2. Has the physician/advanced practice clinician ordered the therapy with appropriate duration and frequency?
3. Is the type of device appropriate for the wound type?
4. Are the members of the wound care team properly trained in the use of this therapy?
5. Has the patient and his/her caregivers been trained in how to apply and/or monitor the device and what to do and who to contact in case of problems or emergencies?
6. Are the appropriate wound dressing materials being used?

Key Points

- although topical pressurised oxygen therapy is approved for use and studies have showed its effectiveness, there are still many questions that clinicians need to ask in order to maintain a high standard of care
- in an effort to address these questions and others, an independent, inter professional advisory group (AG) was assembled to aggregate and weigh the evidence, set a standard for the delivery of topical pressurised oxygen therapy and determine where there were gaps in the evidence

Key Points

- the process chosen to develop the set of standards was the Delphi method
- the Delphi method has been linked with the term 'collective intelligence' used to support the development of a knowledge base by structuring a group communication process to facilitate consensus building and group problem-solving
- the product from this approach can lead to the dissemination and implementation of findings such as the publication of consensus statements that can guide health policy, clinical practice and research

7. Is there a standard for wound re-evaluation to determine the therapy's effectiveness and when it can be discontinued?
8. Have appropriate arrangements been made for use of this therapy across the continuum of care (acute care, long-term care, home care, outpatient)? Adapted from reference 5.

In an effort to address these questions and others, an independent, interprofessional advisory group (AG) was assembled to aggregate and weigh the evidence, set a standard for the delivery of topical pressurised oxygen therapy and determine where there were gaps in the evidence.[†]

METHODOLOGY – THE DELPHI METHOD

The process chosen to develop the set of standards was the Delphi method. The Delphi method has been linked with the term 'collective intelligence' used to support the development of a knowledge base by structuring a group communication process to facilitate consensus building and group problem-solving. The product from this approach can lead to the dissemination and implementation of findings such as the publication of consensus statements that can guide health policy, clinical practice and research (6).

The advisory group

A Canadian interprofessional AG was selected to participate in the Delphi process. This group was chosen based on discipline and geographic location. Each individual also needed to meet four 'expertise' requirements: (i) knowledge and experience with wound care and/or topical pressurised oxygen therapy, (ii) capacity and willingness to participate, (iii) sufficient time to participate and (iv) effective communication skills.

The interprofessional members of the AG are

1. **Joseph Baum:** MD, FRCS(C), Department of Surgery, Division of Plastic

Surgery, Etobicoke General Hospital, Ontario. He is a plastic surgeon with over 30 years experience treating complex surgical wounds. He has a special interest in wound care, introducing clinical use of negative pressure wound therapy (NPWT) to Canada, and is physician leader of a committee organising wound care at Etobicoke General Hospital. He has used topical pressurised oxygen therapy on wounds therapeutically on both inpatient and outpatient bases.

2. **Dawn Christensen:** BScN, RN, MHSc(N), CETN(C), Clinical Nurse Specialist/Advanced Practice Nurse, KDS Professional Consulting, Ontario. She has been an enterostomal therapy nurse (with expertise in advanced wound care) since 1989 and currently consults on wound care at 30 long-term care facilities and two community acute care hospitals in the Ottawa area. She is currently a member of and was a board member for the Canadian Association for Enterostomal Therapy and is a member of the Canadian Association of Wound Care.
3. **Marc Despatis:** BSc, MSc, RVT, MD FRCS, Vascular Surgery, Centre Hospitalier Universitaire de Sherbrooke, Quebec. He has many years of experience in wound care. He has been part of specialised clinics (diabetic foot ulcer and venous leg ulcer) working in multidisciplinary care in a university hospital. He has been involved with the Canadian Association of Wound Care over the last 10 years. He has no clinical experience with topical pressurised oxygen therapy.
4. **Kyle Goettl:** RN, BScN, MEd, IIWCC, Nurse Clinician, Amputee Rehabilitation, Parkwood Hospital, London, Ontario. He is a member of the Canadian Association of Wound Care, the Canadian Diabetes Association and is a graduate of the International Interprofessional Wound Care Course through the University of Toronto. He is also an associate scientist at the Lawson Health Research Institute and sits on the Medical Advisory Council for the Amputee Coalition of Canada. He is a member of the Chronic Wound and Skin Healthcare team at Parkwood Hospital and has worked in many specialty areas and as a research study

[†]TSS, the Canadian distributors of topical pressurized oxygen therapy, engaged services of eQuadra Solutions Inc. (London, ON) to assemble an advisory group of 10 experts. Through the use of a modified Delphi method, eQuadra facilitated a process for arriving at consensus statements and identifying gaps in the evidence.

nurse on various projects. He has been involved in many initiatives to advance best practice wound care and prevention of wounds for a wide variety of patient populations. He has had direct involvement in the selection and trialing of topical pressurised oxygen therapy on several inpatients at Parkwood hospital.

5. **David Haligowski:** BSc, MD, Family physician, Lecturer and Sessional instructor, University of Manitoba, member of the Uniting Primary Care and Oncology and Medical Director of Middlechurch Home of Winnipeg and River East Personal Care Home, Manitoba. He is a former director of the Canadian Association of Wound Care.
6. **Chester Ho:** MD, Psychiatrist, Associate Professor and Head, Division of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Department of Clinical Neurosciences, University of Calgary, Alberta. He has over 10 years of advanced wound care experience and founded the interdisciplinary skin care team and was the cochair of Skin Care Committee at Louis Stokes Cleveland Department of Veterans Affairs Medical Center. He has presented nationally and internationally on pressure ulcer management and also has an active research program on pressure ulcer issues, with research funding from national agencies and multiple peer-reviewed publications on this topic. He has written many chapters in major Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation textbooks on the topic of pressure ulcers. He has used topical pressurised oxygen therapy clinically in his previous practice in Cleveland and in his current practice in Calgary with spinal cord injury patients with non healing, stage IV pressure ulcers.
7. **Keith Louis:** MD, Fellowship in general and vascular surgery, in practice since 1985 with a special interest in diabetic wounds, Ontario. He is currently involved in the wound care clinic at Brampton Civic Hospital sharing coverage with two Infectious Disease specialists. He is frequently consulted on diabetic wounds that are seen in-hospital. He is also on the Canadian board of advisory surgeons for NPWT therapy and its related products. He has been involved in approximately six cases using topical pressurised oxygen therapy.
8. **Deirdre O'Sullivan-Drombolis:** BSc PT, MCISc (Wound Healing), Physical Therapist and Wound Care Team Lead, Riverside Health Care Facilities, Fort Frances, Ontario. She is the wound care team lead and resource for Riverside Health Care Facilities in Fort Frances, Ontario. Her role involves implementing best practices in wound care through the development of policies and procedures, education as well as clinical practice. She is also an adjunct faculty for the University of Western Ontario Clinical Masters in Wound Healing Program and chairs the Northwestern Ontario Wound Community of Practice.
9. **Valerie Winberg:** RN(EC), BScN, MN, NP-PHC, ENC(c), IIWCC, Emergency department, Chatham-Kent Health Alliance, Project lead for Twin Bridges NP-Led Clinic, Sarnia, Ontario. She has been a nursing professional for 25 years with extensive experience in all sectors of the healthcare environment, working many years in the emergency department first as a RN then as an NP, practising in primary care in the community and long-term care, with the last 10 as a primary healthcare nurse practitioner. She was a founding member and an executive for the Ontario Woundcare Interest Group, an interdisciplinary political action group. She participates in wound consultations and wound care education for groups and as an international speaker. She has had experience with topical pressurised oxygen therapy with a variety of patients including First Nations peoples and with DM, venous and lower limb ulcers.
10. **Kevin Woo:** RN, MSc, PhD(c), ACNP, GNC(C), Assistant Professor, School of Nursing Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario. In addition to being on faculty for wound care programs, Dr Woo is an advanced wound care consultant, advisory board member for multiple wound care companies, and international speaker. He has topical pressurised oxygen therapy experience, including both trials and regular/occasional use.

The objective was to bring this group of experts together to create a document that would support efficient and effective clinical decision-making relating to topical pressurised oxygen therapy. The following criteria were followed to represent the characteristics of the Delphi method:

1. Anonymity of Delphi participants: allowed the participants to freely express their opinions without undue pressures to conform to others in the group. Decisions were evaluated on their merit, rather than who had proposed the idea.
2. Iteration: allowed the participants to refine their views in light of the progress of the group's work from round to round.
3. Controlled feedback: informed the participants of the other participant's perspectives, and provided the opportunity for Delphi participants to clarify or change their views.
4. Statistical aggregation of group response: allowed for a quantitative analysis and interpretation of data.

Delphi method

The following steps (Figure 1) were required to complete this process:

- Step 1: Attended a conference call to introduce the AG members and discuss the process of the project.
- Step 2: The AG members read the resource material provided to become familiar with the evidence supporting topical pressurised oxygen therapy technology.
- Step 3: The AG members critically reviewed the draft Standards for Use of Topical Pressurised Oxygen Therapy document and appraised each statement, based on their experience/expert opinion and the supporting documents, by checking the appropriate responses: Agree, Somewhat agree or Disagree.
- Step 4: If 'Somewhat agree' or 'Disagree' was checked, a comment was required stating why there was no agreement and identifying a recommendation to correct or improve the statement.

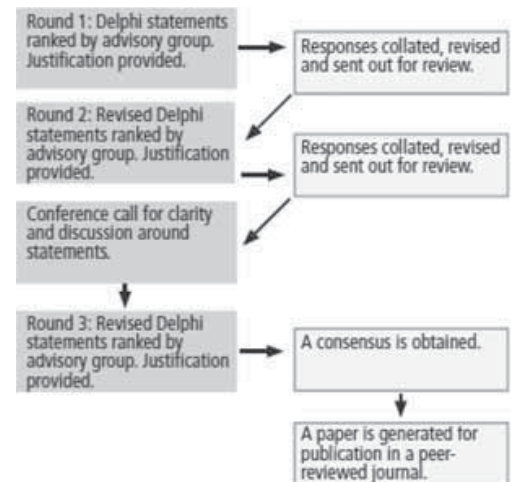


Figure 1. The Delphi method.

- Step 5: The AG members returned the draft Standards for Use of Topical Pressurised Oxygen Therapy document for collation.
- Step 6: Once all the reviews were received and collated a new document was created by the consultants based on the responses and sent for an additional round of reviews. Standards that did not achieve 80% endorsement were revised along with justification.
- Step 7: Continued process (Steps 3 through 6) until consensus on the statements was obtained.
- Step 8: A second conference call occurred for further discussion for clarification towards consensus building.
- Step 9: Developed a consensus paper for peer-reviewed publication.
- Step 10: Set a revision plan for the document (recommended for 3–5 years).

THE RESOURCE MATERIAL

In January 2011, a literature search of PubMed was conducted by the manufacturer (AOTI Inc., West Galway, Ireland) to determine the level of evidence surrounding topical pressurised oxygen therapy. Twenty-seven articles were identified using the following terms: oxygen therapy and wound healing. These articles were reviewed by the consultants from both the distributor and from eQuadra with six articles selected as being current and specific to topical pressurised oxygen

Table 1 Advisory group resource material

Resource material	Description
Topical wound oxygen therapy in the treatment of severe diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective controlled study: Blackman <i>et al.</i> (7)	Prospective controlled study
Improving accuracy of wound measurement in clinical practice: Flanagan (8)	Review of the literature
Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen: Fries <i>et al.</i> (9)	Experimental study using a pre-clinical model
Medical Director for AOTI: Frye (10)	Manufacturer's recommendations
Evidence-based recommendations for the use of topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of lower extremity wounds: Gordillo <i>et al.</i> (11)	Summary of experimental, pre-clinical and clinical findings
Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds: Gordillo <i>et al.</i> (12)	Non randomised controlled study
New Therapeutic Angiogenesis Biomarkers for Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers Treated with Transdermal Hyperoxia/Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2): Scott (13)	Experimental study
Best Practice Recommendations for preparing the wound bed: Update 2006: Sibbald <i>et al.</i> (14)	Summary of recommendations
Does topical wound oxygen (TWO ₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A Parallel Observational Study: Tawfik and Sultan (15)	Parallel group observational comparative study

therapy as well as having identified outcomes. Additionally, the manufacturer's website was considered as a resource because it contained recommendations for product use. Two other articles were identified to support a best practice approach to wound management as well as a standard for wound assessment. These nine resources were then used by the AG as the basis for their evaluations of the Standard statements to support the appropriate use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy (Table 1).

STANDARD STATEMENTS

Standard statements were developed from the resource material that best describes the use and usefulness of topical pressurised oxygen therapy and were agreed upon by the AG. The strength of the evidence for each standard was based on the Registered Nurses Association of Ontario (RNAO) Interpretation of the Evidence (Table 2).

The standard statements and related discussion were placed into the following categories:

1. Product description
2. Patient selection
3. Patient preparation
4. Application principles
5. Evaluating therapy
6. Expected outcomes
7. Resources
8. Safety and precautions

The AG, using the Delphi method, finalised the statements and weighted the level of evidence as indicated in the Quick Reference Guide (Table 3).

DISCUSSION OF THE EVIDENCE

Product description

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is an adjunctive modality/device designed to support wound healing, Level IIa

Discussion: It is well established that oxygen is vital for wound healing through the synthesis of collagen, enhancement of fibroblasts, angiogenesis and leukocyte function. Oxygen also has key functions in energy metabolism and in the inhibition of microbial growth. Oxygen and reactive oxygen species are required and involved in all stages of wound healing: modulating cell migration, adhesion, proliferation, neovascularisation, remodelling and apoptosis (7,9,12,15).

In acute and chronic wounds, a state of hypoxia frequently occurs during the inflammatory phase of wound healing and helps to 'kick-start' angiogenesis; however, increased O₂ is necessary for continued wound healing (12) (Figure 2). Tissue hypoxia caused by disrupted or compromised vasculature can be a key factor that limits wound healing (11). This hypoxic state can occur because of capillary congestion, oedema, peripheral vascular disease (PVD) or peripheral arterial disease (PAD), where the wound does not get an

Table 2 Interpretation of the evidence

Level	Description
Ia	Evidence obtained from meta-analysis or systematic review of randomised controlled trials.
Ib	Evidence obtained from at least one randomised controlled trial.
IIa	Evidence obtained from at least one well-designed controlled study without randomisation.
IIb	Evidence obtained from at least one other type of well-designed quasi-experimental study, without randomisation.
III	Evidence obtained from well-designed non experimental descriptive studies, such as comparative studies, correlation studies and case studies.
IV	Evidence obtained from expert committee reports or opinions and/or clinical experiences from respected authorities.

Table 3 Topical pressurised oxygen therapy: quick reference guide

Category	Statement	Strength
Product description	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is an adjunctive modality/device designed to support wound healing.	Level IIa
	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy delivers humidified oxygen to the wound bed at cyclical pressures above atmospheric pressure.	Level IIa
	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy delivers oxygen into the wound bed, penetrating into the tissue approximately 2 mm deep.	Level IIb
Patient selection	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is indicated for the treatment of chronic wounds such as diabetic/neuropathic foot ulcers, venous stasis ulcers and pressure ulcers.	Level IIa
	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is contraindicated if the patient has an untreated acute DVT or acute thrombophlebitis.	Level IV
Patient preparation	The presence of necrotic tissue must be minimised in the wound bed prior to the initiation of therapy.	Level III
	The cause(s) of trauma and cofactors that may interfere with healing of the wound must be removed prior to the initiation of therapy.	Level IV
	Client and caregiver concerns must be addressed prior to the initiation of therapy.	Level IV
	Topical dressings post-therapy must meet the needs of the wound in terms of debridement and bacterial and moisture balance.	Level IV
	Any dressings or preparations that create an oxygen-impermeable barrier, such as any petrolatum-based product or occlusive dressing, cannot be used in conjunction with topical pressurised oxygen therapy.	Level IV
Application principles	The frequency and duration of therapy is dependent on wound aetiology, wound response and patient tolerance.	Level IV
Evaluating therapy	Patients being treated with topical pressurised oxygen therapy require assessment using standardised instruments and documentation on a regular basis according to agency healthcare setting practice and policy.	Level III
	If wound closure is the goal and the wound is not reduced by 20–40% after 2–4 weeks of therapy despite efforts to address the underlying causes and cofactors, therapy should be discontinued and alternate methods sought.	Level IV
Expected outcomes	Increased wound oxygenation, through the application of topical pressurised oxygen, results in increased collagen deposition and tensile strength.	Level IIa
	Topically applied pressurised oxygen increases angiogenesis-related growth factor expression in wound fluids from chronic diabetic foot ulcers that may be consistent with revascularisation and renewed healing.	Level IIa
	A lower recurrence rate may be expected in venous leg ulcers and diabetic foot ulcers following topical pressurised oxygen therapy.	Level III
	Topical pressurised oxygen therapy may reduce wound-related pain in venous leg ulcers.	Level III
Resources	Education needs to be provided to patients, caregivers and healthcare providers regarding the purpose and process of using topical pressurised oxygen therapy.	Level IV
	Preliminary studies have shown that topical pressurised oxygen therapy has the potential for cost savings.	Level IV
Safety and precautions	Protocols for oxygen safety must be followed when therapy is in use.	Level IV

DVT, deep venous thrombosis.

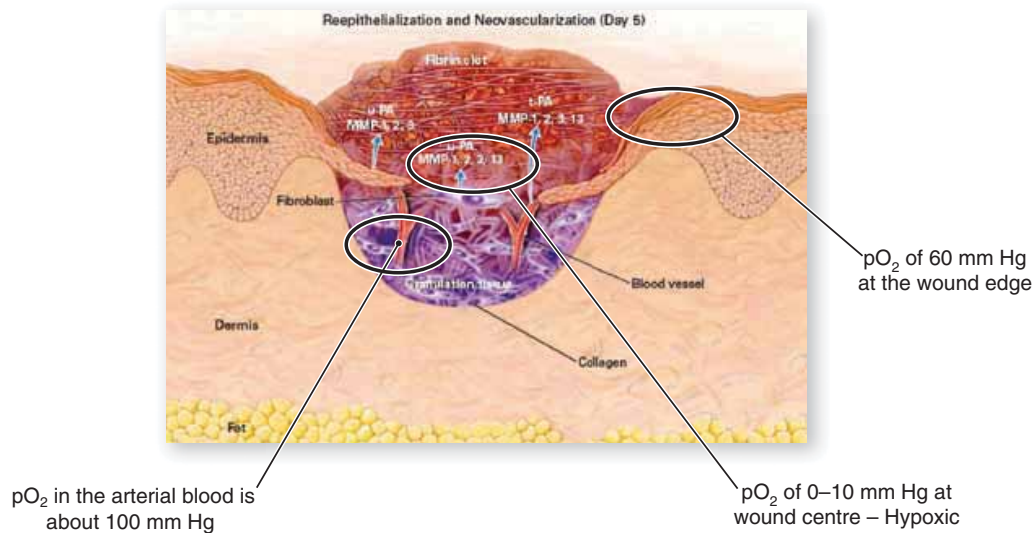


Figure 2. Oxygenation and trauma. Reprinted with permission from reference 10.

adequate supply of oxygenated blood. Studies show that tissues must have a pO_2 of at least 40 mm Hg in order to promote the production of FEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), collagen and most importantly restore angiogenesis and neovascularisation (12).

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy reduces hypoxia, promoting increases in FEGF for collagen formation and VEGF promoting neoangiogenesis (13). Topical pressurised oxygen therapy can generate a sustained increase in wound pO_2 , supporting angiogenesis; and in chronic human wounds it can induce a progressively increasing and sustained elevation of VEGF expression (11).

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy delivers humidified oxygen to the wound bed at cyclical pressures above atmospheric pressure, Level IIa

Discussion: Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is a form of hyperbaric medicine in that it uses oxygen at a higher level than atmospheric pressure. The therapy consists of delivering pressurised, humidified 100% oxygen from 1.0 atmosphere absolute (ATA) to 1.03 atmospheres (ATA) topically to the wound bed and periwound skin. The atmospheric pressure increases in a sine-wave amplitude (a smooth repetitive cycle) from baseline to plateau and then back to base line (7,11,12,15).

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy delivers oxygen into the wound bed, penetrating into the tissue approximately 2 mm deep, Level IIb

Discussion: Topical oxygen therapy increases the tissue pO_2 of superficial wound tissue in pigs (9). Using a special probe designed to measure superficial pO_2 at 2 mm depth at the centre of the wound bed, Fries *et al.* saw an increase of pO_2 from less than 10 mm Hg to 40 mm Hg in as little as 4 minutes. Fries *et al.* showed by histology that wounds treated with oxygen that penetrated into the tissues showed signs of improved angiogenesis and tissue oxygenation in pigs (Figure 3).

Patient selection

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is indicated for the treatment of chronic wounds such as diabetic/neuropathic foot ulcers, venous stasis ulcers and pressure ulcers, Level IIa

Discussion: Topical pressurised oxygen therapy has showed effectiveness as an adjunctive therapy to best practice for the management of acute and chronic diabetic/neuropathic foot ulcers, venous stasis ulcers, some mixed ulcers and pressure ulcers. It can also be an adjunctive therapy for treating wounds where hypoxia, oedema and increased bioburden are suspected to be key factors interfering with wound healing. In two studies with chronic wounds, topical pressurised oxygen therapy has shown to demonstrate no adverse responses (7,11,12,15).



Figure 3. Oxygen penetrates to the cellular level supporting angiogenesis and enhancing collagen formation. Reprinted with permission from reference 10.

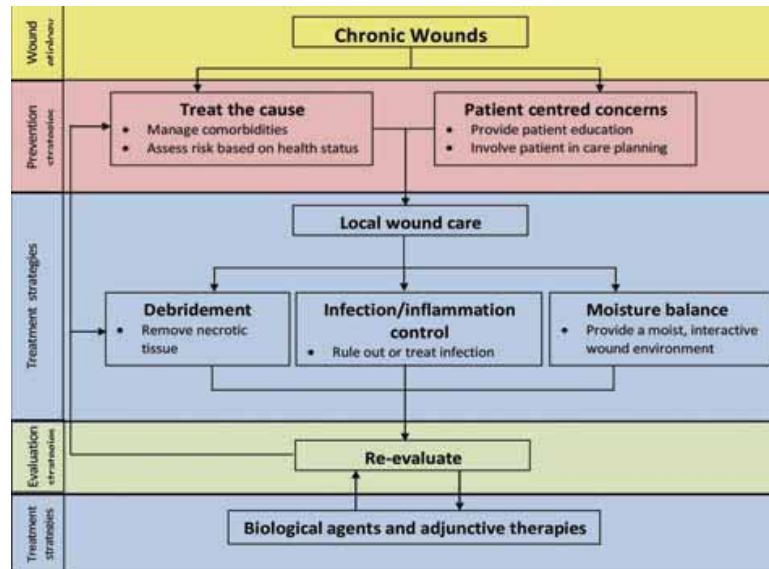


Figure 4. Wound bed preparation paradigm. Adapted with permission from reference 14.

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy is contraindicated if the patient has an untreated acute deep venous thrombosis or untreated acute thrombophlebitis, Level IV

Discussion: In the instance of acute untreated deep venous thrombosis (DVT) or thrombophlebitis, topical pressurised oxygen therapy is contraindicated. The cyclical positive pressure that is delivered by the hard chamber or extremity system may increase the risk that a clot may be dislodged and moved through the circulatory system, possibly promoting stroke, myocardial infarction or pulmonary emboli and risk of sudden death (10).

Patient preparation

The presence of necrotic tissue must be minimised in the wound bed prior to the initiation of therapy, Level III

Discussion: Wounds should have at least 50% viable tissue exposed to allow for adequate oxygen to enter the tissues – therefore, it is imperative to remove as much eschar and slough from

the wound bed as safely possible. Wounds can be debrided through surgical, sharp, autolytic, enzymatic, mechanical or larval methods. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy can then deliver pressurised oxygen directly to the surface of the wound, allowing oxygen penetration to achieve its maximum benefit (7,11,12,14,15).

The cause(s) of trauma and cofactors that may interfere with healing of the wound must be removed prior to the initiation of therapy, Level IV

Discussion: The patient must be approached as a whole person. The clinician(s) need to address all the factors and cofactors that could interfere with healing before focus turns to the wound. The wound bed preparation model (Figure 4) promotes wound management through assessment, diagnosis and appropriate treatment of the cause, attention to patient-centred concerns, and only then addresses local wound care. It is important to address factors that may interfere with wound healing through steps such as providing pressure-relieving surfaces to reduce pressure and trauma, proper

offloading to reduce trauma to diabetic foot ulcers and controlling oedema in the presence of venous leg ulcers. There are many cofactors, such as nutrition and hydration that should also be considered. Once these have been addressed, topical pressurised oxygen therapy can be adjunctive with the primary treatment strategies (11,14).

Client and caregiver concerns must be addressed prior to the initiation of therapy, Level IV

Discussion: The interdisciplinary team needs to work closely with patients, caregivers and their families to address the complex lifestyle, self-care and multiple treatment demands of patients who have chronic wounds.

Patient concern is a key component of the wound bed preparation model (Figure 4) and supports patient adherence to therapy (14). Patient and caregiver concerns such as pain management, dressing removal and reapplication, signs and symptoms of infection, equipment usage – including proper application, troubleshooting, cleaning and maintenance – should all be considered and addressed with the patient and their caregivers (10).

Select a topical dressing post-therapy that meets the needs of the wound in terms of debridement and bacterial and moisture balance, Level IV

Discussion: Clinicians should base dressing selection on the patient history and assessment, the cause of the wound, and the evaluation of the wound bed and periwound skin. The dressing should address the needs of the wound with a focus on its ability to support debridement, bacterial and moisture balance (Figure 3). Because the dressing needs to be removed and reapplied once or twice a day the dressing should not cause trauma with frequent removal (14).

Any dressings or preparations that create an oxygen-impermeable barrier, such as any petrolatum-based product or occlusive dressing, cannot be used in conjunction with topical pressurised oxygen therapy, Level IV

Discussion: Many wound care products have components that will prevent or restrict oxygen from penetrating the wound bed. Petrolatum

Table 4 Recommended protocols for topical pressurised oxygen therapy.

Ulcer type	Diabetic foot ulcers	Venous leg ulcers	Pressure ulcers
Frequency	OD or BID	BID	OD or BID
Duration	120 minutes	180 minutes	120–180 minutes
Device	Extremity system	Extremity system	Multipurpose bags

OD, once a day; BID, twice a day.

is a semi-solid mineral oil product that is often used in wound dressings and can create an occlusive wound covering that can interfere with topical oxygen delivery. Occlusive barriers, film dressings and any products that may restrict oxygen access to the wound bed should also be avoided during therapy (9–11).

Application principles

The frequency and duration of therapy is dependent on wound aetiology, wound response and patient tolerance, Level IV

Discussion: The manufacturer has recommended protocols for topical pressurised oxygen therapy (Table 4) based on the hyperbaric protocols identified by the UHMS, to determine the frequency and duration of the therapy. However, these may need to be modified based on studies, clinician experience, wound aetiology and patient tolerance (10,11,15,16).

For burns and post-surgical wounds: frequency, duration and devices will be determined based on the location of the wound and orders.

Evaluating treatment

Patients being treated with topical pressurised oxygen therapy require assessment using standardised instruments and documentation on a regular basis according to agency healthcare setting practice and policy, Level III

Discussion: Patients usually respond to therapy very quickly; within the first 3–5 days their wound bed and periwound skin should show noticeable changes. These changes will include reduced size (length, width and depth), diminished periwound oedema, increased granulation tissue, less drainage, less slough or eschar as well as less pain suffered by the patient. Consistent and reliable wound assessment remains

a clinical challenge for wound care clinicians. A wound assessment standard needs to be identified, consistently done and documented in the patient record (9,10,14,15).

If wound closure is the goal and the wound is not reduced by 20–40% after 2–4 weeks of therapy, despite efforts to address the underlying causes and cofactors, therapy should be discontinued and alternate methods sought, Level IV

Discussion: Once the therapy has begun the wound should be assessed at regular intervals following institutional/agency policies and using a standardised method or tool to determine if the therapy is effective in wound closure. If sinus tracts are present these should be measured and documented as well (10,15).

Wound closure is not always the only endpoint with therapy. The clinician has the option to take the wound to full closure and epithelialisation or until the identified goals or endpoints have been met. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy can improve the wound to a point that it can be treated with conventional methods. Topical pressurised oxygen therapy may be used to achieve goals such as:

- Promoting a granulation wound bed.
- Challenging a wound that is not responding to traditional closure methods.

Expected outcomes

Increased wound oxygenation, through the application of topical pressurised oxygen, results in increased collagen deposition and tensile strength, Level IIa

Discussion: Although a level of hypoxia is normal during the inflammatory phase of wound healing, a chronic hypoxic state is not conducive to tissue healing and can lead to tissue necrosis (11). Adequate tissue oxygenation, as provided by topical pressurised oxygen therapy, promotes the formation of VEGF-2 and FGF-2 which in turn increases the production of collagen (9,11). Collagen synthesis is dependent on the hydroxylation of proline and lysine, and the increase of pO₂ converts proline residues to hydroxyproline. This process allows the procollagen peptide chains to assume the triple helix configuration. Once the procollagen has assumed the triple helix conformation and has been

excreted, the individual collagen fibres are arranged into linear fibrils via cross-linking of lysyl hydroxylase and a final cross-linking between large fibrils. These cross-linkages are ultimately responsible for tensile strength in healed wounds (12).

Topically applied pressurised oxygen alters angiogenesis-related growth factor expression in wound fluids from chronic diabetic foot ulcers that may be consistent with revascularisation and renewed healing, Level IIa

Discussion: Topical pressurised oxygen therapy has shown a consistent and persistent elevation in the expression of biomarkers VEGF and fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-2 throughout the therapy. Both VEGF and FGF-2 promote epithelialisation and capillary neoangiogenesis. These biomarkers, as measured by Scott, quantify therapeutic angiogenesis, indicating evidence of renewed activation of dormant cells in chronic wounds and therefore promote healing (11,12).

A low recurrence rate may be expected in venous leg ulcers and diabetic foot ulcers following topical pressurised oxygen therapy, Level III

Discussion: Topical pressurised oxygen therapy promotes epithelialisation and capillary neoangiogenesis, leading to the formation of higher collagen tensile strength during wound healing. This in turn has shown to reduce scarring and risk of ulcer recurrence. Blackman *et al.* showed no recurrence after 24 months in either the control group or the group that received topical pressurised oxygen therapy. Tawfik *et al.* showed after 36 months, that 8 of the 13 healed ulcers in the control group recurred compared to none of the 37 healed ulcers in the group that received topical pressurised oxygen therapy (7,15).

Topical pressurised oxygen therapy may reduce wound-related pain in venous leg ulcers, Level III

Discussion: The oscillating cyclical nature of the therapy is thought to assist in removing the interstitial oedema in the tissue, relieving the pain associated with venous stasis and the extreme tensions placed on the tissues. Patients

indicated their pain levels fell from eight to three on the pain scale upon commencement of the therapy (15).

Resources

Education needs to be provided to patients, caregivers and healthcare providers regarding the purpose and process of using topical pressurised oxygen therapy, Level IV

Discussion: Once an order is obtained for the therapy and its duration, healthcare professionals, personal support workers (PSWs) as well as patients and their family members can be instructed on how to set-up and apply topical pressurised oxygen therapy. Selection for who may administer the therapy must be based on the healthcare policy and procedures. The identified individual(s) must receive training on the equipment and its use from a designated distributor employee or designate. Healthcare professionals need to be skilled in providing accurate follow-up for wound assessment and documentation as well as post-treatment dressing application and care (10).

In order to support patient and caregiver understanding and adherence to treatment regimens, several strategies can be used in combination:

1. Emphasise the value of the patient's regimen and the positive effects of adherence.
2. Create a patient regimen that is simple – with simple, clear instructions.
3. Listen to the patient and customise the regimen to his/her lifestyle.
4. Enlist support from the patient's family, friends and community services when needed.

Preliminary studies have shown that topical pressurised oxygen therapy has the potential for cost savings, Level IV

Discussion: Tawfik and Sultan showed at 12 weeks that 80% of the venous leg ulcers were closed in the topical pressurised oxygen therapy group compared with 35% closure in control group. The median time to full closure for all ulcers was 45 days for topical pressurised oxygen therapy group versus 182 days in control group. Fourteen of 17 (82.4%) ulcers in the topical pressurised oxygen therapy group closed, with a median average of 56 days. 5 of 11 (45.45%) of the ulcers closed

in the control group, with median average of 93 days (7,15).

In contrasting the topical pressurised oxygen therapy group with the control group, cost savings are evident in the areas of physician visits, debridement, dressing, antibiotics and hospitalisations – and also in possible amputations.

According to Blackman *et al.* 'The significant differences in treatment outcomes confirm the potential in the benefits of topical pressurised oxygen therapy in the management of difficult to heal diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs). Clinical efficacy and cost-effectiveness studies are warranted.'

Safety and precautions

Protocols for oxygen safety must be followed when topical pressurised oxygen therapy is in use

Discussion: Because oxygen is a non flammable and non explosive gas it does not burn; however, it does support combustion. Any material that will burn in air will ignite more readily in an oxygen-enriched environment. According to the Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care, oxygen users must take precautions when using oxygen. Keep oxygen systems away from sources of heat or open flame. Patients, caregivers, family or visitors should not smoke or let anyone else smoke in the area where oxygen is in use. Patients need to be reminded that smoking is not only a health risk but it eliminates the benefits of oxygen therapy. A warning sign must be posted wherever oxygen is in use; as well the local fire department should be notified there is oxygen in the home. Oxygen needs to be stored in a well-ventilated non confined area. Frost injuries to the skin can occur if filling is not done correctly, so the manufacturers' recommendations must be followed to ensure the safe and effective use of this therapy. Vaseline or other petroleum products containing grease or oils, petroleum jelly, alcohol or flammable liquids that can cause oxygen to be flammable should not be on or near an oxygen system (17).

FURTHER STUDIES

Further studies are required to determine if topical pressurised oxygen therapy is indicated for the treatment of acute post-surgical wounds, skin grafts and flaps, and burns. Identified endpoints such as reduced peripheral

Key Points

- further studies are required to determine if topical pressurised oxygen therapy is indicated for the treatment of acute postsurgical wounds, skin grafts and flaps, and burns
- identified endpoints such as reduced peripheral oedema and decreased bacterial burden also require further research
- in addition, randomised controlled trials (RCTs) would be beneficial to increase the evidence around the use and effectiveness of topical pressurised oxygen therapy and to establish optimal parameters for use
- endpoints identifying the patient's perspective are needed to show improved quality of life
- there have been no specific cost effectiveness studies completed

Key Points

- the review undertaken in this initiative used a recognised methodology for systematically exploring the evidence around topical pressurised oxygen therapy to identify statements that are not only evidence-based but also agreed upon by experts in the field
- the result is this document, which provides a standard by which clinicians and decision/policy makers can make an informed decision on the use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy regarding the appropriateness of implementation into practice
- it also identifies where further research is required to provide a more complete picture regarding the effective use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy

oedema and decreased bacterial burden also require further research.

In addition, randomised controlled trials (RCTs) would be beneficial to increase the evidence around the use and effectiveness of topical pressurised oxygen therapy and to establish optimal parameters for use. Current studies show the efficacy of the therapy in DFUs and venous leg ulcers (VLUs). However, there is variation in protocols and dosing methods, and therefore RCTs are warranted to improve understanding of the parameters for use.

There have been no studies found that show improved quality of life for patients receiving topical pressurised oxygen therapy. It has been implied that if topical pressurised oxygen therapy can close wounds more quickly and efficiently, the patients can retain their limbs and remain ambulatory and can be a part of the contributing work force. However, endpoints identifying the patient's perspective are needed to show improved quality of life.

Although studies have suggested that topical pressurised oxygen therapy is cost effective there have been no specific cost effectiveness studies completed.

CONCLUSION

Clinicians addressing wound care concerns are often bombarded by therapies claiming to heal wounds. The review undertaken in this initiative used a recognised methodology for systematically exploring the evidence around topical pressurised oxygen therapy to identify statements that are not only evidence-based but also agreed upon by experts in the field. The result is this document, which provides a standard by which clinicians and decision/policy makers can make an informed decision on the use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy regarding the appropriateness of implementation into practice. It also identifies where further research is required to provide a more complete picture regarding the effective use of topical pressurised oxygen therapy.

REFERENCES

- 1 The Leader-Post. Regina. 6 October 2006.
- 2 Integrated Client Care Project. From the report to their steering committee, 11 September 2009.
- 3 Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care. Bill 46, An Act respecting the care provided

- by health care organizations. Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2008 [WWW document]. URL http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/legislation/excellent_care/ [accessed on 23 June 2010].
- 4 Fischer BH. Topical hyperbaric oxygen treatment of pressure sores and skin ulcers. *Lancet* 1969;23:405–9.
- 5 Krasner D. NPWT standards of care: 9 questions to ask. WoundSource [WWW document]. URL <http://www.woundsource.com/blog/npwt-standards-care-9-questions-ask> [posted on 16 February 2011].
- 6 Jones J, Hunter D. Qualitative research: consensus methods for medical and health services research. *BMJ* 1995;311:376.
- 7 Blackman E, Moore C, Hyatt J, Railton R, Frye C. Topical wound oxygen therapy in the treatment of severe diabetic foot ulcers: a prospective controlled study. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2010;56:24–31.
- 8 Flanagan M. Improving accuracy of wound measurement in clinical practice. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2003;49:28–40.
- 9 Fries RB, Wallace WA, Roy S. Dermal. Dermal excisional wound healing in pigs following treatment with topically applied pure oxygen. *Mutat Res* 2005;579:172–81.
- 10 Frye C. Medical Director for AOTI. Advanced oxygen therapy (AOTI) [WWW document]. URL www.aotinc.net [accessed on 13 June 2011].
- 11 Gordillo GM, Sen CK. Evidence-based recommendations for the use of topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of lower extremity wounds. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* 2009;8:105–11.
- 12 Gordillo GM, Roy S, Khanna S, Schlanger R, Khandelwal S, Phillips G, Sen CK. Topical oxygen therapy induces vascular endothelial growth factor expression and improves closure of clinically presented chronic wounds. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2008;35:957–64.
- 13 Scott GF. New therapeutic angiogenesis biomarkers for chronic diabetic foot ulcers treated with transdermal hyperoxia/topical wound oxygen (TWO₂). Fort Worth: Department of Cell Biology and Genetics, University of North Texas Health Science Center, 2005.
- 14 Sibbald RG, Orsted HL, Coutts P, Keast D. Best Practice Recommendations for preparing the wound bed. Update 2006. *Advances in Skin & Wound Care* 2007;20:368–415.
- 15 Tawfik W, Sultan S. Does topical wound oxygen (TWO₂) offer an improved outcome over conventional compression dressings (CCD) in the management of refractory venous ulcers (RVU)? A parallel observational study. *Eur Soc Vasc Surg* 2009;38:125–32.
- 16 Undersea Hyperbaric Medical Society (UHMS). Treatment protocols [WWW document]. URL <http://membership.uhms.org/?page=Indications> [accessed on February 2011].
- 17 Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care. ADP: Home oxygen program. Queen's Printer for Ontario 2002. URL <http://www.health.gov.on.ca/english/public/pub/adp/oxygen.html> [accessed on 15 June 2009].